LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 97

The Roman History

Ammianus Marcellinus

Res Gestae

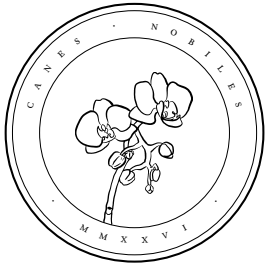
The Roman History

Part Two: Books XX–XXV

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

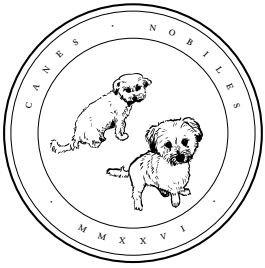


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is used under a Creative Commons
Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License
creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0



Volume 97 of the Canes Nobiles Latin interlinear texts

The Latin text follows Gardthausen's Teubner text, volume I (1874)

Set from the Perseus Digital Library's canonical Latin corpus, with corrections

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

BOOK XX

I · Lupicinus Sent to Britain 9
II · The Fall of Ursicinus 11
III · An Eclipse of the Sun 13
IV · Julian Proclaimed Augustus 18
V · Julian Addresses the Army 28
VI · Sapor Takes Singara 32
VII · The Siege of Bezabde 36
VIII · Julian Writes to Constantius 44
IX · Constantius' Reply 52
X · The Atthuarii 56
XI · Constantius Fails at Bezabde 57

BOOK XXI

I · Julian at Vienne; On Divination 73
II · Omens; Julian Feigns Christianity 78
III · Vadomarius' Treachery 80
IV · Vadomarius Seized 83
V · The Army Swears to Julian 86
VI · Constantius at Antioch 91

BOOK XXI

(continued)

VII · Constantius Chooses the East 95
VIII · Julian Marches East 98
IX · Lucillianus Captured 100
X · Sirmium and Succi 104
XI · Revolt at Aquileia 108
XII · The Siege of Aquileia 110
XIII · Constantius Turns West 121
XIV · Constantius' Genius Departs 128
XV · The Death of Constantius 131
XVI · The Character of Constantius 134

BOOK XXII

I · Julian at Naissus 143
II · Julian Enters Constantinople 145
III · The Trials at Chalcedon 147
IV · Julian Purges the Palace 152
V · Julian Restores the Gods 156
VI · The Egyptian Litigants 158
VII · Julian at Constantinople 160
VIII · The Thracians and the Pontus 164
IX · Julian Goes to Antioch 183
X · Julian as Judge 190
XI · The Murder of George 194
XII · Preparations for Persia 198
XIII · The Temple of Daphne Burns 202
XIV · The Misopogon; The Apis Bull 204
XV · Egypt and the Nile 209
XVI · The Provinces of Egypt 221

BOOK XXIII

I · The Temple at Jerusalem 231
II · Julian Leaves Antioch 235
III · From Carrhae to the Euphrates 238
IV · The Engines of War 243
V · Cercusium; Julian's Speech 249
VI · Persia and Its Peoples 260

BOOK XXIV

I · The March into Assyria 295
II · Pirisabora 302
III · Julian's Speech to the Mutinous Army 312
IV · Maiozamalcha 318
V · The Royal Park; A Fort Taken 331
VI · The Battle Before Ctesiphon 336
VII · The Fleet Burned 344
VIII · The Decision to Retreat 348

BOOK XXV

I · The Persians Attack 353
II · Omens Before the Last Battle 360
III · The Death of Julian 364
IV · The Character of Julian 373
V · Jovian Made Emperor 383
VI · The Retreat to the Tigris 387
VII · The Shameful Peace 392
VIII · The March Home 397
IX · Nisibis Surrendered 405
X · The Death of Jovian 411

BOOK XX

I · LUPICINUS SENT TO BRITAIN

In the consulship of Constantius and Julian, raids by the Scots and Picts broke the peace in Britain. Julian, wintering at Paris, would not cross himself and leave Gaul without a ruler while the Alamanni were still restless, so he sent the master of arms Lupicinus, a warlike man but arrogant, of whom it was long debated whether he was greedier or crueler. With light auxiliaries, the Aeruli, Batavi, and two units of Moesians, Lupicinus sailed from Bononia to Rutupiae and marched on Londinium.

Haec per Illyricum perque orientem rerum series 1.1
this through Illyricum and-through the-east of-affairs the-sequence
fuit. consulatu uero Constantii deciens terque Iuliani,
was in-the-consulship however of-Constantius ten-times and-thrice of-Julian
in Brittanniis cum Scottorum Pictorumque gentium ferarum
in the-Britains when of-the-Scots and-of-the-Picts peoples wild
excursus rupta quiete condicta loca limitibus uicina
the-raids broken the-peace agreed places to-the-frontiers neighboring
uastarent et inplicaret formido prouincias praeteritarum
were-laying-waste and was-involving fear the-provinces of-past
cladium congerie fessas, hiemem agens apud Parisios Caesar
disasters by-the-heap exhausted the-winter spending at Paris the-Caesar
distractusque in sollicitudines uarias, uerebatur ire subsidio
and-distracted into anxieties various feared to-go as-aid
transmarinis, ut rettulimus ante fecisse Constantem, ne
to-those-overseas as we-have-related before to-have-done Constans lest
rectore uacuas relinqueret Gallias Alamannis ad saeuitiam
of-a-ruler empty he-should-leave the-Gauls with-the-Alamanni to savagery
etiam tum incitatis et bella.
even then roused and wars

1.2 ire igitur ad haec ratione uel ui conponenda Lupicinum
to-go therefore to these by-reason or by-force to-be-settled Lupicinus
placuit ea tempestate magistrum armorum bellicosum sane
it-pleased at-that time master of-arms warlike indeed
et castrensis rei peritum, sed supercilia erigentem ut
and of-camp affairs skilled but his-eyebrows raising like
cornua et de tragico, quod aiunt, cothurno strepentem,
horns and from the-tragic as they-say buskin thundering
super quo diu ambigebatur, auarus esset potius an crudelis.
about whom long it-was-doubted greedy he-was rather or cruel
1.3 moto igitur uelitari auxilio, Aerulis scilicet et Batauis
set-moving therefore light-armed auxiliary-force the-Aeruli namely and Batavi
numerisque Moesiacorum duobus, adulta hieme dux
and-numbers of-the-Moesians two in-advanced winter the-leader
ante dictus Bononiam uenit quaesitisque nauigiis et omni
before mentioned to-Bononia came and-sought ships and all
inposito milite, obseruato flatu secundo uentorum ad
embarked the-soldiery watched-for the-blowing favorable of-the-winds to
Rutupias sitas ex aduerso defertur petitque Lundinium
Rutupiae situated from opposite is-carried and-seeks Londinium
ut exinde suscepto pro rei qualitate consilio
so-that thence taken according-to of-the-matter the-nature plan
festinaret ocius ad procinctum.
he-might-hasten more-quickly to readiness

II · THE FALL OF URSICINUS

After Amida's fall, detractors whispered and then openly accused Ursicinus, now master of infantry at court. Constantius named Arbitio and Florentius to inquire, and they, fearing the chamberlain Eusebius, avoided the plain cause, Sabinianus' sloth. Ursicinus warned that while the emperor let eunuchs rule him, Mesopotamia would be torn away next spring, beyond even his own help. His words were reported with malice, and Constantius dismissed him to private life, putting Agilo, a tribune of the Gentiles and Scutarii, in his place.

Quae cum ita geruntur, post Amidae oppugnationem 2.1
which while thus are-done after of-Amida the-siege
Ursicinum ad conmilitium principis ut peditum magistrum
Ursicinus to the-comradeship of-the-emperor as of-infantry master
reuersum — successisse enim eum Barbationi praediximus —
returned to-have-succeeded for him to-Barbatio we-have-said-before
obtrectatores excipiunt primo disseminantes mordaces susurros,
detractors take-up first spreading biting whispers
dein propalam ficta crimina subnectentes.
then openly feigned charges attaching
quibus imperator adsensus, ex opinione pleraque aestimans 2.2
to-whom the-emperor assenting from opinion most-things judging
et insidiantibus patens, Arbitionem et Florentium officiorum
and to-plotters open Arbitio and Florentius of-the-offices
magistrum quaesitores dederat spectaturos, quas ob res
the-master as-investigators had-given about-to-look-into which for reasons
oppidum sit excisum.
the-town was destroyed
quibus apertas probabilesque refutantibus causas ueritisque, 2.3
who open and-probable rejecting causes and-fearing
ne offenderetur Eusebius cubiculi tunc praepositus, si
lest should-be-offended Eusebius of-the-bedchamber then the-chamberlain if

documenta suscepissent perspicue demonstrantia Sabiniani
proofs they-had-taken-up clearly showing by-Sabinianus'
pertinaci ignauia haec accidisse quae contigerunt, a
stubborn sloth these to-have-happened which befell from
ueritate detorti inania quaedam longeque a negotio
the-truth turned-aside empty certain-things and-far from the-business
distantia scrutabantur.
distant they-examined

2.4 Qua iniquitate percitus qui audiebatur 'etsi me' inquit
by-which injustice roused he-who was-being-heard although me he-said
'despicit imperator, negotii tamen est magnitudo, ut non
despises the-emperor of-the-business yet is the-greatness that not
nisi iudicio principis nosci possit et uindicari;
except by-the-judgment of-the-emperor to-be-known it-can and to-be-avenged
sciat tamen uelut quodam praesagio quod, dum maeret
let-him-know yet as-if by-a-certain foreboding that while he-grieves
super his, quae apud Amidam gesta emendata didicit
over these-things which at Amida were-done amended he-learned
fide, dumque ad spadonum arbitrium trahitur, defrustandae
in-faith and-while to of-eunuchs the-decision it-is-dragged to-being-despoiled
Mesopotamiae proximo uere ne ipse quidem cum exercitus
Mesopotamia next spring not he-himself even with of-the-army
robore omni opitulari poterit praesens.'
the-strength all to-help will-be-able present

2.5 Relatis adiectisque cum interpretatione maligna conpluribus
reported and-added with interpretation malicious very-many-things
iratus ultra modum Constantius nec discusso negotio
angry beyond measure Constantius neither examined the-business
nec patefieri, quae scientiam eius latebant, permissis
nor to-be-disclosed the-things-which knowledge his escaped permitted
adpetitum calumniis deposita militia digredi iussit ad
assailed by-false-charges laid-down his-service to-depart he-ordered to

otium, Agilone ad eius locum inmodico saltu promoto
leisure Agilo to his place with-an-immoderate leap advanced
ex Gentilium et Scutariorum tribuno.
from of-the-Gentiles and Scutarii tribune

III · AN ECLIPSE OF THE SUN

At the same time the eastern sky was dark from dawn to midday, the stars shone, and the sun seemed to fail and slowly return. Ammianus explains eclipses: the sun is hidden when the moon passes beneath it at the nodes, more or less fully as they align; a double sun is a bright cloud reflecting it; the moon is eclipsed when full and opposite the sun, in the earth's shadow. He lists the moon's phases by their Greek names and notes that stars neither rise nor set but only seem to.

Eodem tempore per eoos tractus caelum subtextum 3.1
at-the-same time through the-eastern tracts the-sky veiled
caligine cernebatur obscura, et a primo aurorae exortu
with-a-mist was-seen dark and from the-first of-dawn rising
ad usque meridiem intermicabant iugiter stellae hisque
to right-up midday glittered-at-intervals continually the-stars and-to-these
terroribus accedebat, quod, cum lux caelestis operiretur, e
terrors was-added that when the-light heavenly was-covered from
mundi conspectu penitus lance abrepta defecisse diutius solem
the-world's view utterly the-disk snatched to-have-failed longer the-sun
pauidae mentes hominum aestimabant: primo adtenuatum
the-frightened minds of-men judged first thinned
in lunae corniculantis effigiem, deinde in speciem
into of-a-moon horned the-likeness then into the-appearance
auctum semenstrem posteaque in integrum restitutum.
increased of-a-half-moon and-afterward to wholeness restored

3.2 quod alias non euenit ita perspicue, nisi cum post
which otherwise not happens so clearly except when after
inaequales cursus iter menstruum lunae ad idem
unequal courses the-journey monthly of-the-moon to the-same
reuocatur initium certis temporum interuallis, id est cum
is-called-back beginning at-fixed of-times intervals that is when
in domicilio eiusdem signi tota reperitur luna sub sole,
in the-house of-the-same sign whole is-found the-moon under the-sun
liniamentis obiecta rectissimis, atque in his paulisper consistit
by-lines opposed most-straight and in these a-little stands
minutis, quae geometrica ratio partium partes appellat.
minutes which geometrical reasoning of-parts parts calls

3.3 ac licet utriusque sideris conuersiones et motus, ut
and although of-each star the-revolutions and movements as
scrutatores causarum intellegibilium aduerterant, in unum
the-investigators of-causes intelligible had-noticed into one
eundemque finem lunari cursu impleto perenni distinctione
and-the-same end the-lunar course completed with-perpetual distinction
conueniunt, tamen sol non semper his diebus obducitur,
come-together yet the-sun not always on-these days is-covered
sed cum luna e regione uelut libramento quodam
but when the-moon out-of the-direction as-if by-a-balance some
igneo orbi et aspectui nostro opponitur media.
to-the-fiery disk and to-the-sight our is-set-against in-the-middle

3.4 ad summam tum sol occultatur splendore suppresso, cum ipse
to sum-up then the-sun is-hidden its-splendor suppressed when itself
et lunaris globus astrorum omnium infimus parili comitatu
and the-lunar globe of-the-stars all lowest with-equal company
obtinentes circulos proprios saluaque ratione altitudinis
holding orbits their-own and-safe the-reckoning of-the-height
interiectae iunctim locati, ut scienter et decore Ptolemaeus
intervening jointly placed as knowingly and elegantly Ptolemy

exponit, ad dimensiones uenerint, quos ἀναβιβάζοντας et
sets-forth at the-dimensions have-come which ascending and
καταβιβάζοντας ἐκλειπτικοὺς συνδέσμους coagmenta uidelicet
descending ecliptic nodes junctions namely
defectiua Graeco dictitant sermone. et si contigua isdem
of-failure in-Greek they-call speech and if the-adjacent to-the-same
iuncturis praestrinxerint spatia, dilutior erit defectus.
junctions they-have-grazed spaces fainter will-be the-failure
si uero articulis ipsis inhaeserint, qui coactius ascensus 3.5
if however to-the-joints themselves they-have-clung which more-tightly the-ascents
uinciunt et descensus, offunditur densioribus tenebris caelum,
bind and the-descents is-overspread with-denser darkness the-sky
ut crassato aere ne proxima quidem et adposita
so-that thickened the-air not the-nearest-things even and close-by
cernere queamus.
to-see we-can
Sol autem geminus ita uideri existimatur, si euecta solito 3.6
the-sun moreover double thus to-be-seen is-thought if carried than-usual
celsius nubes, aeternorumque ignium propinquitate conlucens,
higher a-cloud and-of-the-eternal fires from-the-nearness glowing
orbis alterius claritudinem tamquam e speculo puriore
of-the-orb other the-brightness as-if from a-mirror purer
formauerit.
has-formed
Nunc ueniamus ad lunam. apertum et euidentem ita demum 3.7
now let-us-come to the-moon open and evident thus at-last
sustinet luna defectum, cum pleno lumine rotundata
undergoes the-moon failure when with-full light rounded
solique contraria ab eius orbe centum octoginta partibus,
and-to-the-sun opposite from its orb by-a-hundred eighty parts

id est signo septimo disparatur. et quamquam hoc per
that is by-the-sign seventh it-is-separated and although this through
omne plenilunium semper eueniat, non semper deficit tamen.
every full-moon always happen not always it-fails yet
3.8 sed quoniam circa terrenam mobilitatem locata est ac caeli
but since about earthly mobility placed it-is and of-the-sky
totius pulchritudinis extima, non numquam ferienti
whole of-the-beauty the-outermost not never to-the-striking
se subserit lanci obiectum metae noctis in conum
itself puts-under disk set-against the-cone of-night into a-cone
desinentis angustum: tum latet parumper umbrata, tumque
ending narrow then it-is-hidden for-a-while shaded and-then
nigrantibus inuoluitur globis, si sol sphaerae inferioris
with-blackening it-is-wrapped orbs if the-sun of-the-sphere lower
curuamine circumfusus, mole obsistente terrena, radiis
by-the-curve encompassed by-the-mass obstructing earthly with-the-rays
eam suis inlustrare non possit, quam numquam habere
it its-own to-illuminate not can which never to-have
proprium lumen opiniones uariae collegerunt.
its-own light opinions various have-gathered
3.9 Et cum ad idem signum aequis partibus soli concurrerit
and when to the-same sign in-equal parts with-the-sun it-has-met
obscuratur, ut dictum est, penitus hebetato candore. Graece
it-is-darkened as said it-was utterly with-dulled whiteness in-Greek
σύνοδος dicitur.
conjunction it-is-called
3.10 nasci autem putatur, cum parua declinatione uelut e
to-be-born moreover it-is-thought when with-small declination as-if from
perpendiculo superiectum gerit solem. exortus uero eius
the-plumb-line set-above it-carries the-sun the-rising however its
adhuc gracilescens primitus mortalitati uidetur, cum ad
still growing-slender first to-mortality is-seen when to

secundum relicto sole migrauerit signum. progressa itaque
the-second left the-sun it-has-migrated sign advanced therefore
porrectius iamque abunde nitens cornutae habitu μηνοειδής
more-extended and-now abundantly shining in-horned guise crescent
est appellata. cum autem sole longo coeperit interstitio
it-is called when moreover from-the-sun by-a-long it-has-begun interval
summoueri et ad quartum peruenerit signum, radiis eius
to-be-moved and to the-fourth it-has-come sign the-rays of-it
ad se conuersis, maius concipit lumen, et fit Graeco
to itself turned greater it-conceives light and becomes in-Greek
sermone διχόμηνις, quae forma semiorbem ostendit.
speech half-moon which form a-half-orb shows
procedens deinde iam disiunctissime, quintoque signo arrepto, 3.11
proceeding then now most-separated and-the-fifth sign seized
figuram monstrat amphicyrti utrimque prominentibus gibbis.
the-figure it-shows of-gibbous on-both-sides projecting humps
e regione uero cum normaliter steterit contra, lumine
out-of the-direction however when perpendicularly it-has-stood opposite with-light
pleno fulgebit, domicilium septimi retinens signi, et in eodem
full it-will-shine the-house of-the-seventh holding sign and in the-same
tum etiam agens paululumque progressa minuitur, quem
then also passing and-a-little advanced it-is-diminished which
habitum uocamus ἀπόκρουσιν, atque easdem formas repetit
guise we-call waning and the-same forms it-repeats
senescendo, traditurque doctrina multiplici congruente, non
in-growing-old and-it-is-handed-down by-doctrine manifold agreeing not
nisi tempore intermenstrui deficere uisam usquam lunam.
except at-the-time of-the-change-of-moon to-fail seen anywhere the-moon
Quod autem solem nunc in aethere, nunc in mundo inferiore 3.12
what moreover that-the-sun now in the-ether now in the-world lower
cursare praediximus, sciendum est siderea corpora quantum ad
to-run we-have-said-before to-be-known it-is that-starry bodies as-much-as to

uniuersitatem pertinet, nec occidere nec oriri, sed ita uideri
the-universe pertains neither to-set nor to-rise but so to-seem
nostris obtutibus constitutis in terra, spiritus cuiusdam interni
to-our gazes placed on earth by-the-breath of-a-certain inner
motu suspensa: rerumque magnitudini instar exigui subditum
motion suspended and-of-things to-the-greatness like a-small subjected
puncti, nunc caelo infixas suspicere stellas, quarum ordo est
point now in-the-sky fixed to-look-up-at the-stars whose order is
sempiternus, aliquotiens humana uisione languente discedere
everlasting sometimes with-human sight languishing to-depart
suis sedibus arbitrari. uerum ad instituta iam reuertamur.
from-their-own seats to-suppose but to the-set-plan now let-us-return

IV · JULIAN PROCLAIMED AUGUSTUS

Jealous of Julian's fame, Constantius sent the notary Decentius to take his best troops east. Julian protested that the Transrhenane volunteers had been promised never to serve beyond the Alps, but obeyed. After a pamphlet lamented their families left to the Alamanni, he let the families go too, by way of Paris. There the troops hailed him Augustus at night; he refused, then yielded, was raised on a shield and crowned with a standard-bearer's neck chain, and promised each man gold and silver. A false report of his murder later sent them storming the palace until they saw him robed in state.

4.1 Properantem Constantium orienti ferre suppetias turbando
hastening Constantius to-the-east to-bring aid to-be-disturbed
prope diem excursibus Persicis, ut perfugae concinentes
near the-day by-raids Persian as deserters agreeing
exploratoribus indicabant, urebant Iuliani uirtutes, quas
to-the-scouts were-reporting were-burning of-Julian the-virtues which
per ora gentium diuersarum fama celebrior effundebat,
through the-mouths of-peoples various fame more-renowned was-pouring-out

magnorum eius laborum factorumque uehens adoreas celsas
of-great his labors and-deeds carrying the-glories lofty
post Alamanniae quaedam regna prostrata receptaque oppida
after of-Alamannia certain kingdoms laid-low and-recovered towns
Gallicana, ante direpta a barbaris et excisa, quos tributarios
Gallic before plundered by the-barbarians and destroyed whom tributaries
ipse fecit et uectigales.
he-himself made and taxpayers
ob haec et similia percitus metuensque ne 4.2
on-account-of these and similar-things roused and-fearing lest
augerentur in maius, stimulante, ut ferebatur, praefecto
they-should-be-increased into greater spurring as it-was-reported the-prefect
Florentio, Decentium tribunum et notarium misit auxiliares
Florentius Decentius tribune and secretary he-sent the-auxiliary
milites exinde protinus abstracturum Aerulos et Batauos
soldiers thence immediately about-to-withdraw the-Aeruli and Batavi
cumque Petulantibus Celtas et lectos ex numeris aliis
and-with the-Petulantes the-Celts and chosen from numbers other
trecentenos, hac specie iussos adcelerare, ut adesse
three-hundred-each in-this guise ordered to-hasten so-that to-be-present
possint armis primo uere mouendis in Parthos.
they-might-be-able for-arms in-early spring to-be-moved against the-Parthians
Et super auxiliariis quidem et trecentenis cogendis ocius 4.3
and about the-auxiliaries indeed and three-hundreds to-be-collected more-quickly
proficisci Lupicinus conuentus est solus, transisse ad
to-set-out Lupicinus approached was alone to-have-crossed to
Brittannias nondum conpertus, de Scutariis autem et
the-Britains not-yet learned about the-Scutarii however and
Gentilibus excerpere quemque promptissimum et ipse
Gentiles to-pick-out each most-ready and himself
perducere Sintula iubetur Caesaris stabuli tunc tribunus.
to-lead Sintula is-ordered of-the-Caesar stable then tribune

4.4 Conticuit hisque adquieuerat Iulianus, potioris
fell-silent and-in-these had-acquiesced Julian to-the-more-powerful's
arbitrio cuncta concedens. illud tamen nec dissimulare
judgment all-things yielding that yet neither to-conceal
potuit nec silere: ut illi nullas paterentur molestias,
he-could nor to-keep-silent that those no should-suffer troubles
qui relictis laribus transrhenanis sub hoc uenerant pacto,
who having-left hearths beyond-the-Rhine under this had-come agreement
ne ducerentur ad partes umquam transalpinos, uerendum
that-not they-should-be-led to regions ever beyond-the-Alps to-be-feared
esse adfirmans ne uoluntarii barbari militares, saepe sub
to-be affirming lest voluntary barbarians military often under
eius modi legibus adsueti transire ad nostra, hoc cognito
of-this kind terms accustomed to-cross to ours this known
deinceps arcerentur. sed loquebatur in cassum.
henceforth should-be-kept-away but he-was-speaking in vain

4.5 tribunus enim parui querelas Caesaris ducens Augusti
the-tribune for of-little the-complaints of-the-Caesar reckoning to-the-Augustus'
iussis obtemperabat et lecta expeditiore manu uigore
orders was-obeying and chosen a-more-active band in-vigor
corporumque leuitate praestanti cum isdem profectus est
and-of-bodies lightness outstanding with the-same set-out has
spe potiorum erectus.
by-hope of-better-things raised

4.6 Et quia sollicitus Caesar quid de residuis mitti praeceptis
and because anxious the-Caesar what about the-remaining to-be-sent ordered
agi deberet, perque uarias curas animum uersans,
to-be-done ought and-through various cares his-mind turning
adtente negotium tractari oportere censebat, cum hinc
attentively the-business to-be-handled it-behooved he-judged since on-this-side
barbara feritas inde iussorum urgeret auctoritas, maximeque
barbarian ferocity on-that of-the-orders was-pressing the-authority and-especially

absentia magistri equitum augente dubietatem, redire ad se
the-absence of-the-master of-horse increasing the-doubt to-return to himself
praefectum hortatus est, olim Viennam specie annonae
the-prefect urged has long-since to-Vienne under-pretext of-the-grain-supply
parandae digressum, ut se militari eximeret turba.
to-be-prepared departed so-that himself from-the-military he-might-remove crowd
perpendebat enim ad relationem suam, quam olim putabatur 4.7
he-was-weighing for to the-report his which long-ago he-was-thought
misisse, abstrahendos e Galliarum defensione pugnaces
to-have-sent to-be-withdrawn from of-the-Gauls the-defense warlike
numeros barbarisque iam formidatos.
numbers and-to-the-barbarians already dreaded
qui cum suscepisset Caesaris litteras monentis petentisque, 4.8
who when he-had-received of-the-Caesar the-letter warning and-asking
ut uenire adceleraret rem publicam consiliis iuuaturus,
that to-come he-should-hasten the-thing public with-counsels about-to-help
obstinatissime detrectabat ea ratione pauore mente confusa,
most-obstinately he-refused for-this reason by-fear in-mind confused
quod aperte scripta significabant ab imperatore nusquam
that openly the-writings indicated by the-emperor nowhere
diiungi debere praefectum in ardore terribilium rerum.
to-be-separated ought the-prefect in the-heat of-terrible affairs
adiectumque est quod si procursare dissimulasset, ipse
and-added it-was that if to-run-forward he-had-delayed he-himself
propria sponte proiceret insignia principatus, gloriosum esse
of-his-own accord would-throw-off the-insignia of-the-principate glorious to-be
existimans iussa morte oppetere, quam ei prouinciarum
thinking ordered by-death to-meet than to-him of-the-provinces
interitum adsignari. sed uicit praefecti propositum pertinax
the-ruin to-be-assigned but prevailed of-the-prefect the-purpose stubborn

his, quae rationabiliter poscebantur, parere contentione
to-these-things which reasonably were-asked to-obey with-struggle
maxima reluctantis.
the-greatest resisting

4.9 Inter has tamen moras absentis Lupicini motusque
amid these yet delays of-the-absent Lupicinus and-uprisings
militares timentis praefecti, Iulianus consiliatorum adminiculo
military of-the-fearing prefect Julian of-counselors by-the-support
destitutus ancipitique sententia fluctuans id optimum factu
deprived and-in-doubtful opinion wavering that best to-do
existimauit: uia sollemni cunctos e stationibus egressos,
judged by-route customary all from the-stations having-gone-out
in quibus hiemabant, maturare disposuit.
in which they-were-wintering to-hasten he-arranged

4.10 hocque conperto apud Petulantium signa famosum
and-this learned at of-the-Petulantes the-standards a-libelous
quidam libellum humi proiecit occulte, inter alia multa
certain-man pamphlet on-the-ground threw secretly among other many
etiam id continentem ‘nos quidem ad orbis terrarum
also this containing we indeed to of-the-world of-lands
extrema ut noxii pellimur et damnati, caritates uero
the-ends like guilty-men are-driven and condemned the-dear-ones however
nostrae Alamannis denuo seruient, quas captiuitate prima
our to-the-Alamanni again will-be-slaves whom from-captivity first
post interneciuas liberauimus pugnas’.
after murderous we-freed battles

4.11 quo textu ad comitatum perlato lectoque Iulianus contemplans
which text to the-court carried and-read Julian considering
rationabiles querelas, cum familiis eos ad orientem proficisci
reasonable the-complaints with families them to the-east to-set-out
praecepit, clabularis cursus facultate permissa, et cum
ordered of-the-wagon post the-means granted and when

ambigeretur diutius qua pergerent uia, placuit notario
it-was-debated longer by-which they-should-proceed route it-pleased the-secretary
suggerente Decentio per Parisios omnes transire, ubi
suggesting Decentius through Paris all to-pass where
morabatur adhuc Caesar nusquam motus. et ita est factum.
was-staying still the-Caesar nowhere moved and thus it-was done
isdemque aduentantibus in suburbanis princeps occurrit, 4.12
and-to-the-same arriving in the-suburbs the-prince met-them
ex more laudans quos agnoscebat, factorumque fortium
according-to custom praising whom he-recognized and-of-deeds brave
singulos monens animabat lenibus uerbis, ut ad Augustum
each reminding he-encouraged with-gentle words that to the-Augustus
alacri gradu pergerent, ubi potestas est ample patens
with-eager step they-should-proceed where the-power is amply open
et larga, praemia laborum adepturi dignissima.
and generous rewards of-labors about-to-gain most-worthy
utque honoratius procul abituros tractaret, ad conuiuium 4.13
and-so-that more-honorably far about-to-depart he-might-treat to a-banquet
proceribus conrogatis, petere iure, siquid in promptu esset,
the-chief-men summoned to-ask by-right if-anything at hand there-was
edixit. qui liberaliter ita suscepti, dolore duplici suspensi
he-proclaimed who generously thus received by-grief double held-in-suspense
discesserunt et maesti, quod eos fortuna quaedam inclemens
departed and sad that them fortune some unkind
et moderato rectore et terris genitalibus dispararet.
both from-a-moderate ruler and from-the-lands native was-parting
hocque angore inpliciti in statiua solita cesserunt.
and-by-this anguish entangled into the-quarters usual withdrew
nocte uero coeptante in apertum erupere discidium 4.14
at-night however beginning into the-open they-burst-out discord
incitatisque animis ut quemque insperata res adflictabat,
and-roused minds as each the-unexpected thing was-afflicting

ad tela conuertuntur et manus fremituque ingenti omnes
to weapons they-turn and hands and-with-uproar huge all
petiuerant palatium et spatiis eius ambitis, ne ad euadendi
had-sought the-palace and spaces its surrounded so-that-not to of-escaping
copiam quisquam perueniret, Augustum Iulianum horrendis
the-means anyone should-come Augustus Julian with-dreadful
clamoribus concrepabant, eum ad se prodire destinatius
shouts they-proclaimed-loudly him to themselves to-come-forth more-insistently
adigentes exspectareque coacti dum lux promicaret, tandem
compelling and-to-wait forced until the-light should-shine-forth at-last
progredi conpulerunt. quo uiso iterata magnitudine sonus
to-come-out they-compelled whom seen with-repeated greatness of-sound
Augustum appellauere consensione firmissima.
Augustus they-hailed with-agreement most-firm

4.15 Et ille mente fundata uniuersis resistebat et singulis, nunc
and he with-mind firm to-all was-resisting and to-each now
indignari semet ostendens, nunc manus tendens oransque
to-be-indignant himself showing now hands stretching-out and-begging
et obsecrans, ne post multas felicissimasque uictorias
and beseeching that-not after many and-most-fortunate victories
agatur aliquid indecorum, neue intempestiua temeritas et
should-be-done something unseemly or-lest untimely rashness and
prolapsio discordiarum materias excitaret. haecque adiciebat
the-slipping of-discords materials should-stir-up and-these he-added
tandem sedatos leniter adlocutus:
at-last calmed gently having-addressed

4.16 ‘Cesset ira quaeso paulisper: absque dissensione uel rerum
let-cease anger I-beg a-little without dissension or of-affairs
adpetitu nouarum impetrabitur facile quod postulatis, quoniam
the-seeking new will-be-obtained easily what you-demand since
dulcedo uos patriae retinet, et insueta peregrinaque
the-sweetness you of-the-fatherland holds and unaccustomed and-foreign

metuitis loca, redite iam nunc ad sedes nihil uisuri, quia
you-fear places return now at-once to your-homes nothing about-to-see because
displicet, transalpinum. hocque apud Augustum capacem rationis
it-displeases beyond-the-Alps and-this before the-Augustus capable of-reason
et prudentissimum ego conpetenti satisfactione purgabo'.
and most-prudent I with-fitting satisfaction will-clear
Conclamabatur post haec ex omni parte nihilo minus, uno 4.17
it-was-shouted after this from every side nothing less with-one
parique ardore nitentibus uniuersis maximoque contentionis
and-equal ardor striving all and-with-the-greatest of-contention
fragore probro et conuiciis mixto, Caesar adsentire coactus
crash with-abuse and insults mixed the-Caesar to-assent forced
est. inpositusque scuto pedestri et sublatius eminens
was and-placed on-a-shield of-infantry and higher towering
nullo silente Augustus renuntiatus iubebatur diadema
with-no-one silent Augustus proclaimed was-ordered a-diadem
proferre, negansque umquam habuisse, uxoris colli uel
to-bring-out and-denying ever to-have-had of-his-wife of-the-neck or
capitis poscebatur.
of-the-head was-demanded
eoque adfirmante primis auspiciis non congruere aptari 4.18
and-he affirming at-the-first auspices not to-befit to-be-fitted
muliebri mundo, equi phalerae quaerebantur, uti
with-woman's adornment of-a-horse the-trappings were-sought so-that
coronatus speciem saltem obscuram superioris praetenderet
crowned the-appearance at-least obscure of-higher he-might-hold-out
potestatis. sed cum id quoque turpe esse adseueraret, Maurus
power but when that also shameful to-be he-insisted Maurus
nomine quidam, postea comes, qui rem male gessit apud
by-name a-certain afterward count who the-affair badly managed at
Succorum angustias, Petulantium tunc hastatus, abstractum
of-Succi the-pass of-the-Petulantes then a-spearman taken-off

sibi torquem, quo ut draconarius utebatur, capiti
from-himself the-neck-chain which as a-standard-bearer he-used on-the-head
Iuliani inposuit confidenter, qui trusus ad necessitatem
of-Julian placed boldly who pushed to necessity
extremam iamque periculum praesens uitare non posse
extreme and-now the-danger present to-avoid not to-be-able
aduertens, si reniti perseuerasset, quinos omnibus aureos
noticing if to-resist he-persisted five-each to-all gold-pieces
argentique singula pondo promisit.
and-of-silver one-each pound promised

4.19 Hisque gestis haut minore quam antea cura constrictus,
and-these done not less than before by-care bound
futuraque celeri prouidens corde, nec diadema gestauit,
and-the-future with-swift foreseeing heart neither the-diadem wore
nec procedere ausus est usquam, nec agere seria
nor to-come-forth dared has anywhere nor to-transact serious-matters
quae nimis urgebant.
which very-much were-pressing

4.20 sed cum ad latebras secessisset occultas accidentium uarietate
but when to a-retreat he-had-withdrawn hidden of-the-happenings by-the-variety
perterritus Iulianus, aliqui palatii decurio, qui ordo est
terrified Julian some of-the-palace decurion which order is
dignitatis, pleniore gradu signa Petulantium ingressus atque
of-dignity with-fuller step the-standards of-the-Petulantes entered and
Celtarum, facinus indignum turbulente exclamat, pridie
of-the-Celts a-deed shameful turbulently shouts the-day-before
Augustum eorum arbitrio declaratum clam interemptum.
the-Augustus by-their judgment proclaimed secretly killed

4.21 hocque conperto milites, quos ignota pari sollicitudine
and-this learned the-soldiers whom unknown-things with-equal anxiety
mouebant et nota, pars crispantes missilia, alii minitantes
moved and known part brandishing missiles others threatening

nudatis gladiis, diuerso uagoque, ut in repentino solet,
with-bared swords in-scattered and-straggling as in a-sudden is-usual
excursu occupauere uolucriter regiam, strepituque inmani
sally seized swiftly the-palace and-with-uproar enormous
excubitores perculsi et tribuni et domesticorum comes
the-guards struck and the-tribunes and of-the-household-troops the-count
Excubitor nomine ueritique uersabilis perfidiam militis,
Excubitor by-name and-fearing of-changeable the-treachery of-the-soldiery
euanuere metu mortis subitae dispalati.
vanished by-fear of-death sudden scattered
uiso tamen otio summo, quieti stetere paulisper armati, 4.22
seen yet quiet utmost calm stood for-a-little armed
et interrogati, quae causa esset inconsulti motus et
and asked what the-cause was of-the-ill-advised commotion and
repentini, diu tacendo haesitantes super salute principis
sudden long by-keeping-silent hesitating about the-safety of-the-prince
non antea discesserunt, quam adsciti in consistorium
not before departed than summoned into the-council-chamber
fulgentem eum augusto habitu conspexissent.
shining him in-imperial dress they-had-seen

V · JULIAN ADDRESSES THE ARMY

Julian mounted a tribunal before the assembled army and reminded the soldiers of his victories with them in Gaul, Argentoratum above all. He promised that no rank would be won by intrigue, only by merit, and the troops applauded with their shields. The Petulantes and Celts asked in vain that their clerks be sent to govern provinces. Ammianus adds that on the night before the proclamation the Genius of the state had appeared to Julian, reproaching him and warning that it would leave him if he refused it again.

5.1 His tamen auditis, etiam illi quos antegressos rettulimus,
these yet heard even those whom gone-ahead we-have-related
ducente Sintula, cum eo iam securi Parisios reuertuntur:
leading Sintula with him now free-from-care to-Paris return
edictoque ut futura luce cuncti conuenirent in campo,
and-proclaimed that on-the-coming day all should-assemble on the-field
progressus princeps ambitiosius solito tribunal ascendit
having-advanced the-prince more-ostentatiously than-usual the-tribunal ascends
signis aquilisque circumdatus et uexillis saeptusque
with-standards and-eagles surrounded and banners and-hedged-in
tutius armatarum cohortium globis.
more-safely of-armed cohorts by-masses

5.2 cumque interquieuisset paululum, dum alte contemplatur
and-when he-had-paused a-little while deeply he-gazes-at
praesentium uultus, alacres omnes uisos et laetos, quasi
of-those-present the-faces eager all seen and glad as-if
lituis, uerbis, ut intellegi possit, simplicibus
with-trumpets with-words so-that to-be-understood it-could simple
incendebat:
he-fired-them

‘Res ardua poscit et flagitat, propugnatores mei 5.3
the-matter arduous demands and calls-for champions of-me
reique publicae fortes et fidi, qui mecum pro statu
and-of-the-thing public brave and faithful who with-me for the-standing
prouinciarum uitam saepius obiecistis, quoniam Caesarem
of-the-provinces life often you-have-exposed since the-Caesar
uestrum firmo iudicio ad potestatum omnium columen
your with-firm judgment to of-the-powers all the-summit
sustulistis, perstringere pauca summatim, ut remedia
you-have-raised to-touch-on a-few-things in-brief so-that the-remedies
permutatae rei iusta conligantur et cauta.
of-the-changed situation just are-gathered and cautious
uix dum adulescens specie tenus purpuratus, ut nostis, 5.4
scarcely yet a-young-man in-appearance only clad-in-purple as you-know
uestrae tutelae nutu caelesti commissus, numquam a
to-your guardianship by-the-nod heavenly entrusted never from
proposito recte uiuendi deiectus sum, uobiscum in omni
the-purpose rightly of-living cast-down I-am with-you in every
labore perspicuus, cum dispersa gentium confidentia post
labor plain-to-see when dispersed of-the-peoples' the-confidence after
ciuitatum excidia peremptaque innumera hominum milia,
of-cities the-destructions and-slain countless of-men thousands
pauca, quae semiintegra sunt relicta, cladis inmensitas
the-few which half-whole are left of-disaster the-vastness
persultaret. et retexere superfluum puto, quotiens hieme
was-trampling and to-recount superfluous I-think how-often in-winter
cruda rigentique caelo, quo tempore terrae ac maria
raw and-in-stiffening weather at-which time lands and seas
opere Martio uacant, indomitos antea cum iactura uirium
from-work martial are-free unconquered before with loss of-strength
suarum reppulimus Alamannos.
their we-repelled the-Alamanni

5.5 id sane nec praetermitti est aequum nec taceri quod,
this indeed neither to-be-passed-over is right nor to-be-kept-silent that
cum prope Argentoratum inluxisset ille beatissimus dies
when near Argentoratum had-dawned that most-blessed day
uehens quodam modo Galliis perpetuam libertatem, inter
bringing in-a-certain way to-the-Gauls perpetual liberty among
confertissima tela me discurrente, uos uigore ususque
densest weapons I running-about you with-vigor and-of-experience
diuturnitate fundati uelut incitatos torrentes hostes
by-the-length grounded like rushing torrents the-enemy
abruptius inundantes superastis ferro prostratos, uel
more-precipitately flooding you-overcame by-the-sword laid-low or
fluminis profundo submersos, paucis relictis nostrorum, quorum
of-the-river in-the-depth sunk few left of-ours whose
exequias honestauimus celebri potius laude quam luctu.
funerals we-honored with-renowned rather praise than with-mourning

5.6 post quae opinor tanta et talia nec posteritatem tacituram
after which I-think so-great and such neither posterity about-to-be-silent
de uestris in rem publicam meritis in gentibus cunctis,
about your toward the-thing public merits among peoples all
si plene, quem altiore fastigio maiestatis ornastis,
if fully him-whom with-higher the-pinnacle of-majesty you-have-adorned
uirtute grauitateque, siquid aduersum ingruerit, defendatis.
with-valor and-steadfastness if-anything adverse should-assail you-defend

5.7 ut autem rerum integer ordo seruetur, praemiaque uirorum
that moreover of-affairs whole the-order may-be-kept and-the-rewards of-men
fortium maneant incorrupta, nec honores ambitio praeripiat
brave may-remain uncorrupted nor honors ambition snatch
clandestina, id sub reuerenda consilii uestri facie statuo,
secret this under the-revered of-the-council your face I-decree
ut neque ciuilis quisquam iudex nec militiae rector,
that neither civil any judge nor of-the-military commander

alio quodam praeter merita suffragante, ad potiorem
by-another some besides merits supporting to a-higher
ueniat gradum, non sine detrimento pudoris eo, qui
may-come rank not without loss of-honor he who
pro quolibet petere temptauerit discessuro'.
on-behalf-of anyone to-seek has-tried about-to-depart
Hac fiducia spei maioris animatus inferior miles, dignitatum 5.8
by-this confidence of-hope greater animated the-lower soldier of-dignities
iam diu expers et praemiorum, hastis feriendo clipeos
now long without and of-rewards with-spears by-striking the-shields
sonitu adsurgens ingenti, uno prope modum ore
with-a-sound rising-up huge with-one nearly way mouth
dictis fauebat et coeptis.
to-the-words gave-applause and to-the-undertakings
statimque ne turbandae dispositioni consultae tempus saltem 5.9
and-immediately lest for-disturbing arrangement deliberated time at-least
breue concederetur, pro actuariis obsecrauere Petulantes et
brief should-be-granted on-behalf-of the-clerks begged the-Petulantes and
Celtae, recturi, quas placuisset prouincias, mitterentur,
the-Celts about-to-govern whatever it-pleased provinces that-they-should-be-sent
quo non inpetrato abiere nec offensi nec tristes.
which not obtained they-went-away neither offended nor sad
Nocte tamen, quae declarationis Augustae praecesserat 5.10
in-the-night yet which of-the-proclamation imperial had-preceded
diem, iunctioribus proximis rettulerat imperator per
the-day to-the-more-intimate friends had-related the-emperor in
quietem aliquem uisum, ut formari genius publicus solet,
sleep someone seen as to-be-shaped the-genius public is-wont
haec obiurgando dixisse 'olim Iuliane uestibulum aedium
these by-scolding to-have-said long-since Julian the-vestibule of-house
tuarum obseruo latenter, augere tuam gestiens dignitatem
your I-watch secretly to-increase your eager the-dignity

et aliquotiens tamquam repudiatus abscessi: si ne nunc
and sometimes as-if rejected I-have-gone-away if not now
quidem recipior, sententia concordante multorum, ibo
even I-am-received the-opinion agreeing of-many I-will-go
demissus et maestus. id tamen retineto imo corde
downcast and sad this yet keep in-the-depth-of heart
quod tecum non diutius habitabo.'
that with-you not longer I-will-dwell

VI · SAPOR TAKES SINGARA

Spurred by the deserter Antoninus and Craugasius, Sapor crossed the Tigris and besieged Singara, which its defenders held with spirit. After days of fighting, a great ram breached a round tower whose mortar was still damp, and the Persians poured in. The garrison, two legions with local troops and cavalry, was carried off in chains to the far parts of Persia, since the army at Nisibis was too far to help. Ammianus notes that the fortress, though useful for warning, had often cost Rome its defenders.

6.1 Haec dum per Gallias agerentur intente, truculentus rex
these while through the-Gauls were-being-done intently the-ferocious king
ille Persarum, incentiuo Antonini aduentu Craugasii
that of-the-Persians with-the-incitement of-Antoninus by-the-arrival of-Craugasius
duplicato, ardore obtinendae Mesopotamiae flagrans, dum
doubled ardor of-obtaining Mesopotamia burning while
ageret cum exercitu procul Constantius, armis multiplicatis
was-staying with the-army far-off Constantius with-arms multiplied
et uiribus, transmisso sollemniter Tigride, oppugnandam
and forces crossed in-due-form the-Tigris to-be-besieged

adoritur Singaram, milite usuique congruis omnibus, ut
attacks Singara with-soldiery and-for-use with-fitting all-things as
existimauere, qui regionibus praeerant, abunde munitam.
judged who over-the-regions were-in-charge abundantly fortified
cuius propugnatores uiso hoste longissime, clausis ocius 6.2
whose defenders seen the-enemy very-far-off closed more-quickly
portis, ingentibus animis per turres discurrebant et minas,
the-gates with-huge spirits through the-towers ran-about and battlements
saxa tormentaque bellica congerentes, cunctisque praestructis
stones and-engines warlike heaping-up and-all prepared
stabant omnes armati, multitudinem parati propellere, si
stood all armed the-multitude ready to-drive-back if
moenia subire temptasset.
the-walls to-approach it-should-try
Aduentans itaque rex cum per optimates suos propius 6.3
arriving therefore the-king when through nobles his nearer
admissos pacatiore conloquio flectere defensores ad suum
admitted by-more-peaceful parley to-bend the-defenders to his
non potuisset arbitrium, quieti diem integrum dedit et
not had-been-able will to-rest a-day whole he-gave and
matutinae lucis exordio, signo per flammeum erecto
of-the-morning light at-the-beginning the-signal through a-flame-colored raised
uexillum circumuaditur ciuitas a quibusdam uehentibus
banner is-invaded the-city by some carrying
scalas, aliis conponentibus machinas, plerisque obiectu
ladders by-others putting-together engines very-many by-the-screen
uinearum pluteorumque tectis, iter ad fundamenta parietum
of-mantlets and-of-sheds covered a-path to the-foundations of-the-walls
quaerentibus subuertenda.
seeking to-be-overturned

6.4 contra haec oppidani superstantes propugnaculis celsis
against these-things the-townsmen standing-on the-battlements lofty
lapidibus eminus telorumque genere omni ad interiora
with-stones from-afar and-of-weapons with-kind every to the-interior
ferocius se proripientes arcebant.
too-fiercely themselves rushing kept-off

6.5 Et pugnabatur euentu ancipiti diebus aliquot, hinc inde
and it-was-fought with-outcome doubtful for-days several on-this-side on-that
multis amissis et uulneratis: postremo feruente certaminum
many lost and wounded at-last boiling of-the-struggles
mole et propinquante iam uespera inter machinas plures
the-mass and approaching now evening among engines many
admotus aries robustissimus orbiculatam turrim feriebat ictibus
moved-up a-ram very-stout the-round tower was-striking with-blows
densis, unde reseratam urbem obsidio superiore docuimus.
dense whence opened the-city in-the-siege earlier we-have-shown

6.6 ad quam conuersa plebe dimicabatur artissime facesque
to which turned the-populace it-was-fought most-closely and-torches
cum taedis ardentibus et malleolis ad exurendum inminens
with brands burning and fire-darts to burn the-threatening
malum undique conuolabant nec sagittarum crebritate
evil from-every-side flew-together nor of-arrows the-thickness
nec glandis hinc inde cessante. uicit tamen omne
nor of-sling-bullets on-this-side on-that ceasing overcame yet every
prohibendi commentum acumen arietis coagmenta fodiens
of-preventing device the-point of-the-ram the-joints digging-into
lapidum recens structorum madoreque etiam tum infirmium.
of-stones newly built and-by-dampness even then weak

6.7 dumque adhuc ferro certatur et ignibus, turri conlapsa
and-while still with-iron it-is-contended and with-fires the-tower collapsed
cum patuisset iter in urbem, nudato propugnatoribus loco,
when had-opened a-way into the-city stripped of-defenders the-place

quos periculi disiecerat magnitudo, Persarum agmina
whom of-the-danger had-scattered the-greatness of-the-Persians the-columns
undique ululabili clamore sublato, nullo cohibente cuncta
from-every-side with-howling shout raised no-one restraining all
oppidi membra conplebant, caesisque promiscue paucissimis
of-the-town the-limbs filled and-slain indiscriminately very-few
residui omnes mandatu Saporis uiui conprehensi ad regiones
the-rest all by-the-order of-Sapor alive seized to regions
Persidis ultimas sunt asportati.
of-Persia the-furthest were carried-off
Tuebantur autem hanc ciuitatem legiones duae, prima Flauia 6.8
were-guarding moreover this city legions two the-first Flavian
primaque Parthica, et indigenae plures cum auxilio
and-the-first Parthian and natives many with an-auxiliary-force
equitum ilico ob repentinum malum inclusorum, qui
of-horse on-the-spot because-of the-sudden evil shut-in who
omnes, ut dixi, uinctis manibus ducebantur nullo iuuante
all as I-have-said with-bound hands were-led no-one helping
nostrorum.
of-ours
Nisibin enim sub pellibus agens pars maior exercitus 6.9
Nisibis for under skins spending-time part the-greater of-the-army
custodiebat interuallo perquam longo discretam, alioqui
was-guarding by-an-interval exceedingly long separated otherwise
numquam labenti Singarae uel temporibus priscis quisquam
never to-tottering Singara or in-times ancient anyone
ferre auxilium potuit aquarum penuria cunctis circum
to-bring help could of-waters by-the-scarcity all around
arentibus locis. et licet ad praesciscendos aduersos
parching places and although for foreseeing hostile
subitosque motus id munimentum oportune locauit
and-sudden movements that fortress opportunely placed

antiquitas, dispendio tamen fuit rei Romanae cum
antiquity a-loss yet it-was to-the-thing Roman with
defensorum iactura aliquotiens interceptum.
of-the-defenders the-loss several-times intercepted

VII · THE SIEGE OF BEZABDE

Sapor next attacked Bezabde, also called Phaenicha, on the Tigris, held by three legions. He narrowly escaped the defenders' missiles, then offered terms, which they left unanswered. A Christian bishop came out to plead with him to leave, and was suspected, groundlessly in Ammianus' opinion, of having shown him the weak parts of the wall. After hard fighting, a great ram covered in hides brought down a tower, and the Persians stormed the town and massacred the people. Sapor repaired and garrisoned it, then failed against Virta and withdrew.

7.1 Exciso itaque oppido rex Nisibin prudenti consilio
destroyed therefore the-town the-king Nisibis by-prudent counsel
uitans, memor nimirum quae saepius ibi pertulerat,
avoiding mindful no-doubt of-what often there he-had-suffered
dextrum latus itineribus petit obliquis, Bezabden, quam
the-right side by-routes he-seeks oblique Bezabde which
Phaenicham quoque institutores ueteres appellarunt, ui
Phaenicha also the-founders old called by-force
uel promissorum dulcedine inlectis defensoribus retenturus,
or of-promises by-the-sweetness enticed the-defenders about-to-hold
munimentum inpendio ualidum in colle mediocriter edito
a-fortress extremely strong on a-hill moderately raised
positum uergensque in margines Tigridis atque, ubi
placed and-sloping toward the-banks of-the-Tigris and where
loca suspecta sunt et humilia, duplici muro uallatum,
the-places suspect are and low with-a-double wall fortified

ad cuius tutelam tres legiones sunt deputatae, secunda
to whose protection three legions were assigned the-second
Flauia secundaque Armeniaca et Parthica itidem secunda
Flavian and-the-second Armenian and Parthian likewise the-second
cum sagittariis pluribus Zabdicenis, in quorum solo tunc
with archers many Zabdiceni in whose soil then
nobis obtemperantium hoc est municipium positum.
to-us obeying this is the-municipality placed

Primo igitur impetu cum agmine cataphractorum fulgentium 7.2
at-the-first therefore assault with a-column of-cuirassiers gleaming
rex ipse sublimior ceteris castrorum ambitum
the-king himself higher than-the-others of-the-camp the-circuit
circumcursans prope labra ipsa fossarum uenit audentius,
riding-around near the-lips very of-the-ditches came too-boldly
petitusque ballistarum ictibus certis et sagittarum densitate,
and-aimed-at of-ballistas by-the-shots sure and of-arrows by-the-thickness
opertus armorum in modum testudinis contextorum abscessit
covered of-armor in the-manner of-a-tortoise woven-together withdrew
innoxius.
unharmed

ira tamen tum sequestrata caduceatoribus missis ex more 7.3
anger yet then set-aside heralds sent according-to custom
clausos blandius hortabatur, ut uitae speique consulturi
the-shut-in more-coaxingly he-urged that for-life and-hope about-to-consult
obsidium deditione soluerent oportuna, reseratisque portis
the-siege by-surrender they-should-end timely and-opened the-gates
egressi supplices uictori gentium semet offerrent.
having-come-out as-suppliants to-the-victor of-peoples themselves they-should-offer

quibus adire propius ausis defensores moenium 7.4
whom to-approach nearer having-dared the-defenders of-the-walls
ideo pepercerunt, quod cohaerenter sibi iunctos
for-this-reason spared because closely to-one-another joined

duxerant isdem notos ingenuos Singarae captos: eorum enim
they-had-led to-the-same known freeborn-men at-Singara captured for-them for
miseratione telum nemo contorsit nec super pace respondit.
out-of-pity a-weapon no-one hurled nor about peace answered
7.5 Deinde datis indutiis diei totius et noctis, ante alterius
then given a-truce of-the-day whole and of-the-night before of-the-next
lucis initium Persarum populus omnis adortus auide uallum,
light the-beginning of-the-Persians the-people all attacked eagerly the-rampart
acriter minans ac fremens, ubi ad ipsa moenia confidenter
fiercely threatening and roaring when to the-very walls confidently
accessit, instabat ui magna resistentibus oppidanis.
it-approached it-pressed-on with-force great resisting the-townsmen
7.6 atque ea re sauciabantur plerique Parthorum, quod pars
and for-this reason were-wounded most of-the-Parthians that part
scalas uehentes, alii opponentes uimineas crates uelut caeci
ladders carrying others holding-before wicker hurdles as-if blind
pergebant introrsus nec nostris innocui. sagittarum enim
went inward nor to-ours harmless of-arrows for
nimbi crebrius uolitantes stantes confertius perforabant,
clouds more-thickly flying the-standing-men more-densely pierced
partibusque post solis occasum aequa iactura digressis,
and-the-sides after of-the-sun the-setting with-equal loss having-separated
adpetente postridie luce, ardentius multo quam antea
approaching on-the-next-day the-light more-ardently by-much than before
pugnabatur, hinc inde concinentibus tubis, nec minores
it-was-fought on-this-side on-that sounding-together the-trumpets nor less
strages utrubique uisae sunt ambobus obstinatissime conluctatis.
slaughters on-both-sides seen were both most-obstinately having-struggled
7.7 Verum secuto die otio conmuni adsensu post aerumnas
but on-the-following day rest by-common consent after hardships
multiplices adtributo, cum magnus terror circumsisteret
manifold granted when great terror surrounded

muros Persaeque paria formidarent, Christianae legis
the-walls and-the-Persians equal-things dreaded of-the-Christian law
antistes exire se uelle gestibus ostendebat et nutu,
a-bishop to-go-out himself to-wish by-gestures showed and by-a-nod
acceptaque fide quod redire permitteretur incolumis, usque
and-received a-pledge that to-return he-would-be-allowed unharmed right
ad tentoria regis accessit.
to the-tents of-the-king he-approached
ubi data copia dicendi quae uellet, suadebat placido 7.8
where given the-opportunity of-saying what he-wished he-urged in-calm
sermone discedere Persas ad sua, post communes partis
speech to-depart the-Persians to their-own after common of-the-sides
utriusque luctus formidari etiam maiores adfirmans forsitan
of-each griefs to-be-dreaded even greater affirming perhaps
aduenturos. sed perstabat in cassum haec multaque similia
about-to-come but he-persisted in vain these and-many similar-things
disserendo, efferata uesania regis obstante, non ante
by-arguing savage with-the-madness of-the-king opposing not before
castrorum excidium digredi pertinaciter adiurantis.
of-the-camp the-destruction to-depart stubbornly swearing
perstrinxit tamen suspicio uana quaedam episcopum, ut opinor, 7.9
grazed yet suspicion empty a-certain the-bishop as I-think
licet adseueratione uulgata multorum, quod clandestino
although by-assertion spread of-many that in-secret
conloquio Saporem docuerat, quae moenium adpeteret
conversation Sapor he-had-taught which of-the-walls he-should-attack
membra ut fragilia intrinsecus et inualida. hocque exinde
the-limbs as fragile within and weak and-this thereafter
ueri simile uisum est, quod postea intuta loca carieque
of-the-truth like seemed it-was that afterward unsafe places and-with-rot

nutantia cum exultatione magna, uelut regentibus penetralium
tottering with exultation great as-if guiding of-the-interior
callidis contemplabiliter machinae feriebant hostiles.
those-acquainted conspicuously the-engines struck hostile
7.10 Et quamquam angusti calles difficiliorem aditum dabant ad
and although narrow paths more-difficult access were-giving to
muros, aptatique arietes aegre promouebantur, manualium
the-walls and-fitted the-rams with-difficulty were-pushed-forward of-hand
saxorum sagittarumque metu arcente, nec ballistae tamen
stones and-of-arrows fear keeping-off neither the-ballistas yet
cessauere nec scorpiones, illae tela torquentes, hi lapides
ceased nor the-scorpions those weapons hurling these stones
crebros, qualique simul ardentes pice et bitumine
frequent and-baskets at-the-same-time burning with-pitch and bitumen
illiti, quorum adsiduitate per procliue labentium machinae
smeared by-whose constancy through the-slope of-those-sliding the-engines
haerebant uelut altis radicibus fixae, easque malleoli et
stuck as-if with-deep roots fixed and-them fire-darts and
faces iactae destinatius exurebant.
torches thrown more-determinedly burned
7.11 Sed cum haec ita essent caderentque altrinsecus multi,
but when these thus were and-fell on-both-sides many
ardebant magis oppugnatores naturali situ et ingenti opere
burned more the-attackers by-natural site and by-huge work
munitum oppidum ante brumale sidus excindere, rabiem
fortified the-town before the-wintry season to-destroy the-rage
regis non ante sedari posse credentes. quocirca nec
of-the-king not before to-be-calmed able believing wherefore neither
multa cruoris effusio, nec confixi mortiferis uulneribus
much of-blood the-shedding nor pierced with-deadly wounds
plurimi ceteros ab audacia parili reuocabant.
very-many the-others from boldness equal called-back

sed diu cum exitio decernentes postremo periculis obiectauere 7.12
but long with destruction contending at-last to-dangers exposed
semet abruptis, et agitantes arietes denso saxorum molarium
themselves sheer and moving the-rams with-dense of-stones millstone
pondere fomentisque ignium uariis ire protinus uetabantur.
weight and-with-fuels of-fires various to-go forward were-forbidden
uerum unus aries residuis celsior umectis taurinis opertus 7.13
but one ram than-the-rest higher with-moist bull's covered
exuuiis, ideoque minus casus flammeos pertimescens aut
hides and-therefore less the-mishaps fiery fearing or
tela, antegressus omnes repsit nisibus magnis ad murum
weapons having-gone-before all crept with-efforts great to the-wall
uastoque acumine coagmenta lapidum fodiens turrim laxatam
and-with-huge point the-joints of-stones digging the-tower loosened
euertit. qua sonitu lapsa ingenti superstantes quoque
overturned which with-a-sound fallen huge those-standing-on-it also
repentina ruina deiecti diffractique uel obruti mortibus
by-the-sudden collapse thrown-down and-shattered or crushed by-deaths
interiere diuersis et insperatis, inuentoque tutiore ascensu
perished diverse and unexpected and-found a-safer ascent
armata inruit multitudo.
the-armed burst-in multitude
Trepidis deinde superatorum auribus ululantium undique 7.14
alarmed then of-the-overcome in-the-ears of-the-howling from-everywhere
Persarum intonante fragore artius proelium intra muros
Persians thundering the-crash more-closely the-battle within the-walls
exarsit, hostium nostrorumque cateruis certantibus comminus,
blazed-up of-the-enemy and-of-ours the-troops contending hand-to-hand
cum confertis inter se corporibus hinc indeque
when with-crowded among themselves bodies on-this-side and-on-that
stricto mucrone nulli occurrentium parceretur.
with-drawn blade none of-those-meeting was-spared

7.15 magna denique mole, ancipiti diu exitio renitentes obsessi
with-great finally mass with-doubtful long destruction resisting the-besieged
postremo plebis inmensae ponderibus effuse disiecti
finally of-the-populace immense by-the-weights in-disorder scattered
sunt. et post haec iratorum hostium gladii quicquid
were and after this of-the-angry enemy the-swords whatever
inueniri poterat concidebant, abreptique sinibus matrum
to-be-found could cut-down and-snatched from-the-bosoms of-mothers
paruuli, ipsae quoque matres trucidabantur, nullo quid
little-ones themselves also the-mothers were-slaughtered no-one what
ageret respectante. inter tam funesta gens rapiendi
he-was-doing regarding amid so deadly-things the-people of-plundering
cupidior, onusta spoliorum genere omni, captiuorumque
more-eager laden of-spoils with-kind every and-of-captives
examen maximum ducens, tentoria repetiuit exultans.
the-swarm greatest leading the-tents sought-again exulting

7.16 Rex tamen gaudio insolenti elatus diuque desiderio capiendae
the-king yet with-joy unusual elated and-long with-desire of-taking
Phaenichae flagrans, munimenti perquam tempestiui, non ante
Phaenicha burning of-the-fortress exceedingly timely not before
discessit quam labefactata murorum parte reparata firmissime
departed than shaken of-the-walls the-part repaired most-firmly
alimentisque adfatim conditis armatos ibi locaret insignis
and-provisions abundantly stored armed-men there he-placed distinguished
origine bellique artibus claros. uerebatur enim, quod accidit,
in-origin and-of-war in-the-arts famed he-feared for what happened
ne amissionem castrorum ingentium ferentes aegre Romani
lest the-loss of-the-camp huge bearing hard the-Romans
ad eadem obsidenda uiribus magnis accingerentur.
to the-same to-be-besieged with-forces great should-gird-themselves

Latius se proinde iactans additaque spe quicquid 7.17
more-widely himself thereupon vaunting and-added the-hope whatever
adgredi posset adipiscendi, interceptis castellis aliis uilioribus
to-attack he-could of-obtaining intercepted forts other lesser
Virtam adoriri disposuit, munimentum ualde uetustum, ut
Virta to-attack he-arranged a-fortress very old so-that
aedificatum a Macedone credatur Alexandro, in extremo
built by the-Macedonian it-is-believed Alexander at the-edge
quidem Mesopotamiae situm, sed muris uelut sinuosis
indeed of-Mesopotamia situated but with-walls as-if winding
circumdatum et cornutis instructioneque uaria inaccessum.
surrounded and horned and-with-construction varied inaccessible
quod cum omni arte temptaret, nunc promissis defensores 7.18
which when with-every art he-tried now with-promises the-defenders
alliciens, nunc poenas cruciabiles minitans, aliquotiens
enticing now punishments torturing threatening sometimes
struere aggeres parans obsidionalesque admouens machinas,
to-build mounds preparing and-siege moving-up engines
multis acceptis uulneribus quam inlatis, omisso uano
many received wounds than inflicted abandoned the-vain
incepto tandem abscessit.
undertaking at-last withdrew

Constantius prepared for war in the east. At Paris, Julian sent envoys with a temperate letter: he had always served faithfully; the soldiers had made him Augustus against his will. He offered Spanish horses and young Laeti for the guards, asked that Constantius name the praetorian prefects but leave the other officials to him, and warned that the Gauls could send no levies abroad. He sent a second, sharper letter in secret. Meanwhile the prefect Florentius fled to Constantius and accused Julian, who sent Florentius' family after him unharmed.

8.1 Haec eo anno inter Tigrim gesta sunt et Euphratem. quae
these in-that year between the-Tigris done were and the-Euphrates which
cum frequentibus nuntiis didicisset Constantius, metuens
when by-frequent messages he-had-learned Constantius fearing
expeditiones Parthicas, hiemem apud Constantinopolim agens
expeditions Parthian the-winter at Constantinople spending
inpensiore cura limitem instruebat eoum omni apparatu
with-more-earnest care the-frontier was-equipping eastern with-every apparatus
bellorum. arma quoque et tirocinia cogens legionesque augens
of-wars arms also and recruits gathering and-legions increasing
iuuentutis ualidae supplementis, quarum statariae pugnae
of-youth strong with-supplements whose standing battles
per orientales saepius eminuere procinctus, auxilia super
through eastern often stood-out campaigns auxiliaries besides
his Scytharum poscebat mercede uel gratia, ut adulto
these of-the-Scythians he-asked-for for-pay or favor so-that at-advanced
uere profectus e Thraciis loca suspecta protinus occuparet.
spring having-set-out from Thrace places suspect at-once he-might-seize

8.2 Inter quae Iulianus apud Parisios hibernis locatis,
amid which Julian at Paris in-winter-quarters placed
summa coeptorum quorsum euaderet pertimescens, erat
the-sum of-the-undertakings where it-would-turn-out greatly-fearing was

anxius, nusquam adsensurum Constantium factis multa
anxious never about-to-assent Constantius to-the-deeds many-things
uoluendo considerans, apud quem sordebat ut infimus
turning-over considering with whom he-was-of-no-account as lowest
et contemptus.
and despised
circumspectis itaque trepidis rerum nouarum exordiis 8.3
looked-around therefore the-alarming of-affairs new beginnings
legatos ad eum mittere statuit gesta docturos eisque
envoys to him to-send he-decided the-deeds about-to-inform and-to-them
concinentes litteras dedit, quid actum sit quidue fieri
agreeing a-letter he-gave what done has-been or-what to-be-done
oporteat deinceps monens apertius et demonstrans.
ought next warning more-openly and showing
quamquam eum haec dudum conperisse opinabatur relatu 8.4
although him these long-since to-have-learned he-supposed by-the-report
Decentii olim reuersi et cubiculariorum recens de Galliis
of-Decentius long-ago returned and of-chamberlains recently from the-Gauls
regressorum, qui ad Caesaream aliqua portauere sollemnia.
returned who to the-Caesar's-wife certain-things brought customary-gifts
et quamquam non repugnanter, tamen nec adrogantibus
and although not contentiously yet nor with-arrogant
uerbis quicquam scripsit ne uideretur subito renuntiasse.
words anything he-wrote lest he-should-seem suddenly to-have-renounced
erat autem litterarum sensus huius modi:
was moreover of-the-letter the-sense of-this kind
'Ego quidem propositi mei fidem non minus moribus quam 8.5
I indeed of-purpose my the-faith not less by-character than
foederum pacto, quoad fuit, unum semper atque idem
of-treaties by-the-compact as-long-as it-was-possible one always and the-same
sentiens conseruaui, ut effectu multiplici claruit euidenter.
feeling have-kept as by-effect manifold has-shone-out evidently

8.6 iamque inde uti me creatum Caesarem pugnarum
and-now from-then when me created Caesar of-battles
horrendis fragoribus obiecisti, potestate delata contentus
to-the-dreadful crashes you-exposed with-power conferred content
currentium ex uoto prosperitatum nuntiis crebris ut
of-running according-to wish successes with-reports frequent as
apparitor fidus tuas aures impleui, nihil usquam periculis
an-attendant faithful your ears I-filled nothing anywhere to-dangers
meis adsignans, cum documentis adsiduis constet, diffusis
my assigning although by-proofs constant it-is-agreed scattered
permixtisque passim Germanis in laboribus me semper
and-mingled everywhere the-Germans in labors me always
uisum omnium primum, in laborum refectione postremum.
seen of-all the-first in of-labors the-relief last

8.7 Sed bona tua uenia dixerim, siquid nouatum est nunc,
but with-good your leave I-would-say if-anything changed was now
ut existimas: in multis bellis et asperis aetatem sine
as you-think in many wars and harsh its-life without
fructu conterens miles olim deliberatum impleuit, fremens
fruit wearing-away the-soldier long-since deliberated fulfilled raging
secundique inpatiens loci rectorem, cum nullas sibi uices
and-of-a-second impatient place a-ruler since no to-himself returns
a Caesare diuturni sudoris et uictoriarum frequentium
from a-Caesar of-long sweat and of-victories frequent
rependi posse contemplaretur.
to-be-repaid could he-saw

8.8 cuius iracundiae nec dignitatum augmenta nec annuum
to-whose wrath neither of-dignities increases nor annual
merentis stipendium id quoque inopinum accessit,
of-the-one-serving pay this also unexpected was-added
quod ad partis orbis eoi postremas uenire iussi
that to the-parts of-the-world eastern furthest to-come ordered

homines adsueti glacialibus terris, separandique liberis
men accustomed to-icy lands and-to-be-separated from-children
et coniugibus egentes trahebantur et nudi. unde solito
and wives needy were-being-dragged and naked whence than-usual
saeuius efferati nocte in unum collecti palatium obsidere,
more-savagely made-wild at-night into one gathered the-palace to-besiege
Augustum Iulianum uocibus magnis appellantes et crebris.
Augustus Julian with-voices loud calling and frequent
cohorrui, fateor, et secessi amendatusque dum potui salutem 8.9
I-shuddered I-confess and withdrew and-removed while I-could safety
mussatione quaeritabam et latebris. cumque nullae darentur
by-muttering I-sought and by-hiding-places and-when no were-given
indutiae, libero pectoris muro, ut ita dixerim, saeptus,
truces with-a-free of-the-breast wall so thus I-may-say fenced
progressus ante conspectum omnium steti, molliri posse
having-advanced before the-sight of-all I-stood to-be-softened able
tumultum auctoritate ratus uel sermonibus blandis.
the-tumult by-authority thinking or by-speeches coaxing
exarsere mirum in modum, eo usque prouecti, ut, quoniam 8.10
they-blazed-up wondrous in way to-that point carried that since
precibus uincere pertinaciam conabar, instanter mortem
with-prayers to-overcome their-obstinacy I-was-trying urgently death
contiguis adsultibus intentarent. uictus denique mecumque ipse
with-adjoining assaults they-threatened overcome finally and-with-myself myself
contestans, quod alter confosso me forsitan libens declarabitur
protesting that another stabbed-through me perhaps gladly will-be-proclaimed
princeps, adsensus sum, uim lenire sperans armatam.
prince assented I-have the-force to-soften hoping armed
Gestorum hic textus est, quem mente quaeso accipito 8.11
of-the-deeds this the-text is which with-mind I-beg receive
placida. nec actum quicquam secus existimes, uel susurrantes
calm nor done anything otherwise think or whispering

perniciosa malignos admittas, ad conpendia sua excitare
ruinous-things the-malicious admit to gains their to-stir-up
secessiones principum adsuetos; sed adulatione uitiorum
secessions of-princes accustomed but flattery of-vices
altrice depulsa, excellentissimam uirtutum omnium aduerte
the-nurse driven-off the-most-excellent of-virtues all mark
iustitiam, et condicionum aequitatem, quam propono, bona
justice and of-the-terms the-fairness which I-propose in-good
fide suscipito, cum animo disputans haec statui
faith accept with your-mind debating these-things to-the-state
Romano prodesse, nobisque, qui caritate sanguinis et
Roman to-be-of-use and-to-us who by-affection of-blood and
fortunae superioris culmine sociamur.
of-fortune higher by-the-summit are-joined

8.12 ignosce enim: quae cum ratione poscuntur, non tam
pardon for what-things with reason are-asked not so
fieri cupio, quam a te utilia probari et recta, auide
to-be-done I-desire as by you useful to-be-approved and right eagerly
tua praecepta deinde quoque suscepturus.
your instructions then also about-to-receive

8.13 Quae necesse sit fieri in conpendium redigam breue.
what necessary it-is to-be-done into a-summary I-will-reduce brief
equos praebebo currules Hispanos et miscendos Gentilibus
horses I-will-provide for-chariots Spanish and to-be-mixed with-the-Gentiles
atque Scutariis adulescentes Laetos quosdam, cis Rhenum
and Scutarii young-men Laeti certain this-side-of the-Rhine
editam barbarorum progeniem, uel certe ex dediticiis qui ad
born of-barbarians offspring or surely from the-surrendered who to
nostra desciscunt. et haec ad usque exitum uitae me spondeo
our-side desert and these to right-up the-end of-life me I-pledge
non modo grato animo, uerum cupido quoque facturum.
not only with-grateful mind but eager also about-to-do

praefectos praetorio aequitate et meritis notos tua nobis 8.14
prefects of-the-praetorium for-fairness and merits known your to-us
dabit clementia, residuos ordinarios iudices militiaeque
will-give clemency the-remaining ordinary judges and-of-the-military
moderatores promouendos arbitrio meo concedi est
commanders to-be-promoted to-the-choice my to-be-granted is
consentaneum itidemque stipatores. stultum est enim,
fitting likewise the-bodyguards foolish it-is for
cum ante caueri possit ne fiat, eos ad latus
when beforehand to-be-guarded-against it-can lest it-happen those to the-side
imperatoris adscisci, quorum mores ignorantur et uoluntates.
of-the-emperor to-be-admitted whose characters are-unknown and wishes
Hoc sane sine ulla dubitatione firmauerim: tirones ad 8.15
this indeed without any doubt I-would-affirm recruits to
peregrina et longinqua Galli mittere, diuturna perturbatione
foreign and distant-lands the-Gauls to-send by-long disturbance
casibusque uexati grauissimis, nec sponte sua poterunt
and-by-misfortunes harassed most-grievous neither of-their-own will will-be-able
nec coacti, ne consumpta penitus iuuentute, ut adfliguntur
nor compelled lest consumed utterly the-youth as they-are-afflicted
praeterita recordantes, ita desperatione pereant inpendentium.
the-past remembering so by-despair they-perish of-what-impends
nec Parthicis gentibus opponenda auxilia hinc acciri 8.16
nor to-the-Parthian peoples to-be-opposed auxiliaries from-here to-be-summoned
conueniet, cum adhuc nec barbarici sint impetus interclusi
will-be-fitting since still neither barbarian are the-attacks shut-off
et, si dici quod uerum est pateris, hae prouinciae malis
and if to-be-said what true is you-allow these provinces by-ills
iactatae continuis externis indigeant adiumentis et fortibus.
tossed continual of-external would-need aids and brave

8.17 Haec hortando, ut aestimo, salutariter scripsi poscens
these by-urging as I-reckon salutarily I-have-written demanding
et rogans. scio enim, scio, nequid sublatius dicam
and asking I-know for I-know lest-anything more-loftily I-should-say
cum imperio congruens, quas rerum acerbitates iam
with empire befitting what of-affairs bitternesses already
conclamatas et perditas concordia uicissim sibi
given-up and lost the-concord in-turn to-one-another
cedentium principum meliorem reuocauit in statum, cum
yielding of-princes a-better has-recalled into condition since
appareat maiorum exemplo nostrorum moderatores haec
it-is-clear of-ancestors by-the-example our that-the-rulers these
et similia cogitantes, fortunate beateque uiuendi reperire
and similar-things thinking fortunately and-happily of-living to-find
quodam modo uiam, et ultimo tempori posteritatique
in-a-certain way the-way and to-the-last time and-to-posterity
iucundam sui memoriam commendare.'
pleasant of-themselves the-memory to-commend

8.18 His litteris iunctas secretiores alias Constantio offerendas
to-this letter joined more-secret other-letters to-Constantius to-be-offered
clanculo misit obiurgatorias et mordaces, quarum seriem
secretly he-sent rebuking and biting of-which the-tenor
nec scrutari licuit nec, si licuisset, proferre decebat
neither to-examine was-allowed nor if it-had-been-allowed to-bring-forth was-fitting
in publicum.
into public

8.19 Ad id munus inplendum electi uiri sunt grauis Pentadius
for that duty to-be-fulfilled chosen men were serious Pentadius
officiorum magister, et Eutherius cubiculi tunc praepositus,
of-the-offices master and Eutherius of-the-bedchamber then chamberlain

post oblatas litteras relaturi nullo suppresso quae uiderunt
after offered the-letter about-to-report nothing suppressed what they-had-seen
et super ordine futurorum fidenter acturi.
and about the-order of-the-future-things confidently about-to-negotiate
Auxerat inter haec coeptorum inuidiam Florenti fuga 8.20
had-increased among these of-the-undertakings the-odium of-Florentius the-flight
praefecti, qui uelut praesagiens concitandos motus ob
of-the-prefect who as-if foreseeing to-be-stirred-up commotions because-of
militem, ut sermone tenus iactabatur, accitum, consulto
the-soldiery as in-talk only it-was-bandied summoned deliberately
discesserat Viennam, alimentariae rei gratia diuelli
had-withdrawn to-Vienne of-the-food matter for-the-sake to-be-torn-apart
causatus a Caesare, quem saepe tractatum asperius formidabat.
pleading from the-Caesar whom often treated more-harshly he-feared
dein cum conperisset eum ad augustum culmen euectum, 8.21
then when he-had-learned him to the-imperial summit raised
exigua ac prope nulla uiuendi spe uersus in metum, ut
with-slight and nearly no of-living hope turned into fear as
longe disiunctus, malis se, quae suspicabatur, exemit et
far separated from-evils himself which he-suspected removed and
necessitudine omni relicta digressus uenit ad Constantium
with-connection every abandoned having-departed came to Constantius
itineribus lentis, utque se nulli obnoxium culpae
by-journeys slow and-so-that himself to-no-one liable to-fault
monstraret, Iulianum ut perduellem multis criminibus
he-might-show Julian as a-public-enemy with-many charges
adpetebat.
assailed
cuius post abitum bene Iulianus cogitans et prudenter, 8.22
whose after departure well Julian thinking and prudently
scirique uolens quod praesenti quoque pepercisset,
and-to-be-known wishing that the-present also he-would-have-spared

caritates eius cum re familiari intacta, publici cursus
dear-ones his with property household untouched of-the-public post
usu permisso, ad orientem redire tutius inperauit.
the-use granted to the-east to-return safely ordered

IX · CONSTANTIUS' REPLY

The envoys, long delayed, found Constantius at Caesarea in Cappadocia; reading the letter, he flew into a rage. He chose to march east against the Persians, but sent the quaestor Leonas to tell Julian to be content with the rank of Caesar, and appointed his own officers. At Paris, when the letter was read before the army, the soldiers shouted Julian Augustus again. Leonas returned with Julian's answer, which accepted only Nebridius of the new officers; a notary was posted at Bononia to let no one cross the strait, so that Lupicinus came back from Britain knowing nothing and could stir no trouble.

9.1 Nec minore studio secuti legati haec secum ferentes,
nor with-less zeal followed the-envoys these with-themselves carrying
quae praediximus, intentique ad uiandum cum uenirent
which we-have-said-before and-intent on traveling when they-came
ad iudices celsiores, oblique tenebantur, morasque per
to the-judges higher obliquely they-were-held and-delays through
Italiam et Illyricum perpessi diuturnas et graues, tandem
Italy and Illyricum having-suffered long and grievous at-last
transfretati per Bosporum itineribusque lentis progressi,
carried-across through the-Bosporus and-by-journeys slow having-advanced
apud Caesaream Cappadociae etiam tum degentem inuenere
at Caesarea of-Cappadocia still then staying found
Constantium, Mazacam antehac nominatam, opportunam
Constantius Mazaca formerly named a-suitable
urbem et celebrem sub Argaei montis pedibus sitam.
city and famous under of-Argaeus mountain the-feet situated

qui intromissi data potestate offerunt scripta hisque recitatis 9.2
who admitted given the-permission offer the-writings and-these read-out
ultra modum solitae indignationis excanduit imperator,
beyond the-measure of-his-usual indignation flared-up the-emperor
limibusque oculis eos ad usque metum contuens mortis,
and-with-sidelong eyes them to right-up fear gazing-at of-death
egredi iussit, nihil post haec percontatus uel audire perpessus.
to-depart ordered nothing after this having-inquired or to-hear having-endured
Perculsus tamen ardenter cunctatione stringebatur ambigua, 9.3
struck yet ardently by-hesitation he-was-gripped doubtful
utrum in Persas an contra Iulianum moueri iuberet
whether against the-Persians or against Julian to-be-moved he-should-order
acies quibus fidebat, haesitansque diu perpensis consiliis
the-battle-lines in-which he-trusted and-hesitating long weighed the-counsels
flexus est quorundam sententia utilium suasorum, et
swayed he-was of-certain by-the-opinion useful advisers and
iter orientem uersus edixit.
the-march the-east toward proclaimed
statim tamen et legatos absoluit et Leonam quaestorem suum 9.4
at-once yet both the-envoys dismissed and Leonas the-quaestor his
in Gallias cum litteris datis ad Iulianum pergere celeri statuit
into the-Gauls with a-letter given to Julian to-go with-swift decided
gradu, nihil nouatorum se adserens suscepisse, et eum,
pace nothing of-the-innovations himself declaring to-have-accepted and him
si saluti suae proximorumque consulit, tumenti flatu
if for-the-safety his-own and-of-his-nearest he-consults the-swelling arrogance
deposito intra Caesaris se potestatem continere praecipiens.
laid-aside within of-a-Caesar himself the-power to-keep instructing
utque id facile formido intentatorum efficeret, uelut magnis 9.5
and-so-that this easily the-fear of-things-threatened might-effect as-if on-great
uiribus fretus in locum Florentii praefectum praetorio
forces relying into the-place of-Florentius as-prefect of-the-praetorium

Nebridium tum quaestorem eiusdem Caesaris promouerat, et
Nebridius then quaestor of-the-same Caesar he-had-promoted and
Felicem notarium officiorum magistrum et quosdam alios.
Felix the-secretary of-the-offices master and certain others
Gumoarium enim successorem Lupicini antequam sciretur
Gumoarius for as-successor of-Lupicinus before was-known
huius modi quicquam magistrum prouexit armorum.
of-this kind anything master he-advanced of-arms

9.6 Ingressus itaque Parisios Leonas susceptus ut honoratus
having-entered therefore Paris Leonas received as honored
et prudens, postridie principi progresso in campum
and prudent on-the-next-day to-the-prince having-advanced into the-field
cum multitudine armata pariter et plebeia, quam de
with a-multitude armed equally and of-the-common-people which on
industria conuocarat, e tribunali, ut emineret altius,
purpose he-had-convoked from the-tribunal so-that he-might-stand-out higher
superstanti, scripta iubetur offerre. replicatoque uolumine
standing-above the-writings is-ordered to-offer and-unrolled the-scroll
edicti, quod missum est, et legi ab exordio coepto, cum
of-the-edict which sent was and to-be-read from the-beginning begun when
uentum fuisset ad locum id continentem, quod gesta omnia
come it-had to the-place that containing that the-deeds all
Constantius inprobans Caesaris potestatem sufficere Iuliano
Constantius disapproving of-a-Caesar the-power to-suffice for-Julian
censebat, exclamabatur undique uocum terribilium sonu
judged it-was-shouted from-all-sides of-voices terrible with-the-sound

9.7 'Auguste Iuliane, ut prouincialis et miles et rei
Augustus Julian as the-provincial and the-soldier and of-the-thing
publicae decreuit auctoritas recreatae quidem, sed adhuc
public has-decreed the-authority restored indeed but still
metuentis rediuiuos barbarorum excursus.'
fearing renewed of-the-barbarians raids

Quibus auditis Leonas cum Iuliani litteris haec eadem 9.8
which heard Leonas with of-Julian a-letter these same-things
indicantibus reuertit incolumis, solusque admissus est ad
indicating returned unharmed and-alone admitted was to
praefecturam Nebridius. id enim Caesar quoque scribens
the-prefecture Nebridius this for the-Caesar also writing
ex sententia sua fore aperte praedixit. magistrum enim
from opinion his-own would-be openly foretold as-master for
officiorum iam pridem ipse Anatolium ordinauit, libellis
of-the-offices already long-ago himself Anatolius had-appointed to-petitions
antea respondentem, et quosdam alios ut sibi utile
formerly answering and certain others as to-himself useful
uidebatur et tutum.
seemed and safe
Et quoniam cum haec ita procederent, timebatur Lupicinus 9.9
and since when these thus were-proceeding was-feared Lupicinus
licet absens agensque etiam tum apud Brittannos, homo
although absent and-staying still then among the-Britons a-man
superbae mentis et turgidae, eratque suspicio quod,
of-proud mind and swollen and-there-was suspicion that
si haec trans mare didicisset, nouarum rerum materias
if these across the-sea he-had-learned of-new affairs the-materials
excitaret, notarius Bononiam mittitur obseruaturus sollicite,
he-would-stir-up a-secretary to-Bononia is-sent about-to-watch anxiously
ne quisquam fretum oceani transire permitteretur. quo
lest anyone the-strait of-the-ocean to-cross should-be-allowed which
uetito reuersus Lupicinus, antequam horum quicquam
forbidden having-returned Lupicinus before of-these anything
sciret, nullas ciere potuit turbas.
he-knew no to-stir-up could disturbances

Julian, more confident, marched to the Rhine at Tricensima, crossed it, and fell suddenly on the Atthuarii, a Frankish people who raided Gaul and thought themselves safe in their rough country. He killed and captured many and granted peace to the rest. Then he returned along the river, inspecting and repairing the garrisons as far as the Rauraci, and went by Vesontio to winter at Vienne.

10.1 Iulianus tamen iam celsiore fortuna militisque fiducia
Julian yet now in-loftier fortune and-of-the-soldier in-confidence
laetior, ne intepesceret neue ut remissus argueretur
more-joyful lest he-should-grow-lukewarm or-lest as slack he-be-accused
et deses, legatis ad Constantium missis in limitem
and idle envoys to Constantius sent into the-frontier
Germaniae secundae egressus est, omnique apparatu, quem
of-Germany Second set-out has and-with-all equipment which
flagitabat instans negotium, communitus Tricensimae oppido
demanded the-pressing business fortified to-Tricensima the-town
propinquabat.
was-drawing-near

10.2 Rheno exinde transmisso regionem subito peruasit Francorum,
the-Rhine thence crossed the-region suddenly he-invaded of-the-Franks
quos Atthuarios uocant, inquietorum hominum licentius etiam
whom Atthuarii they-call of-restless men too-freely still
tum percursantium extima Galliarum. quos adortus subito
then overrunning the-outermost-parts of-the-Gauls whom attacking suddenly
nihil metuentes hostile nimiumque securos, quod scruposa
nothing fearing hostile and-too secure because by-the-rugged
uiarum difficultate arcente nullum ad suos pagos introisse
of-roads difficulty keeping-out no to their cantons to-have-entered
meminerant principem, superauit negotio leui: captisque
they-remembered prince he-overcame with-business light and-captured

plurimis et occisis, orantibus aliis qui superfuere, pacem ex
very-many and slain begging the-others who survived peace at
arbitrio dedit, hoc prodesse possessoribus finitimis arbitratus.
his-discretion he-gave this to-benefit the-landholders neighboring thinking
unde reuersus pari celeritate per flumen, praesidiaque 10.3
whence returning with-equal speed along the-river and-the-garrisons
limitis explorans diligenter et corrigens, ad usque
of-the-frontier inspecting diligently and correcting to right-up
Rauracos uenit, locisque recuperatis, quae olim barbari
the-Rauraci he-came and-places recovered which once the-barbarians
intercepta retinebant ut propria, isdemque pleniore cura
seized were-holding as their-own and-these with-fuller care
firmatis per Besantionem Viennam hiematurus abscessit.
fortified through Vesontio to-Vienne about-to-winter withdrew

XI · CONSTANTIUS FAILS AT BEZABDE

Constantius received King Arsaces of Armenia with gifts; the king swore loyalty and returned home. Marching by Edessa to Amida, Constantius wept at the ruins, and the treasurer Ursulus' bitter remark about soldiers' pay was remembered against him. He besieged Bezabde, but the defenders resisted fiercely, burned the siege engines, and fought off the great ram, and the autumn rains made the ground a swamp. Ammianus digresses on the rainbow. With winter coming, Constantius abandoned the siege and returned to Antioch.

Hic per Gallias erat ordo gestorum. quae dum ita prospere 11.1
this through the-Gauls was the-order of-the-deeds which while so prosperously
succedunt et caute, Constantius adcitum Arsacen Armeniae
succeed and cautiously Constantius summoned Arsaces of-Armenia

regem summaque liberalitate susceptum praemonebat et
king and-with-the-highest generosity received forewarned and
hortabatur, ut nobis amicus esse perseueraret et fidus.
urged that to-us a-friend to-be he-should-persist and faithful
11.2 audiebat enim saepius eum temptatum a rege Persarum
he-heard for often him tempted by the-king of-the-Persians
fallaciis et minis et dolis, ut Romanorum societate
with-deceits and threats and tricks that of-the-Romans the-alliance
posthabita suis rationibus stringeretur.
set-aside to-his-own interests he-might-be-bound
11.3 qui crebro adiurans animam prius posse amittere quam
who frequently swearing his-life sooner to-be-able to-lose than
sententiam, muneratus cum comitibus, quos duxerat, redit
his-resolve rewarded with the-companions whom he-had-led returns
ad regnum nihil ausus temerare postea promissorum,
to his-kingdom nothing having-dared to-violate afterward of-his-promises
obligatus gratiarum multiplici nexu Constantio, inter quas
bound of-favors by-manifold tie to-Constantius among which
illud potius excellebat quod Olympiada, Ablabi filiam
that rather stood-out that Olympias of-Ablabius the-daughter
praefecti quondam praetorio, ei copulauerat coniugem,
of-the-prefect once of-the-praetorium to-him he-had-joined as-wife
sponsam fratris sui Constantis.
the-betrothed of-brother his Constans
11.4 Quo dimisso a Cappadocia ipse per Melitenam, minoris
whom dismissed from Cappadocia himself through Melitena of-Lesser
Armeniae oppidum, et Lacotena et Samosata transito
Armenia a-town and Lacotena and Samosata crossed
Euphrate Edessam uenit, ibique dum agmina undique
the-Euphrates to-Edessa came and-there while the-columns from-all-sides
conuenientium militum et rei cibariae abundantes
of-gathering soldiers and of-matter food abundant

copias operitur, diu moratus post aequinoctium egreditur
the-supplies he-awaits long having-delayed after the-equinox he-goes-out
autumnale Amidam petens.
autumnal Amida seeking
Cuius cum prope uenisset moenia, fauillis oppleta conlustrans 11.5
of-which when near he-had-come the-walls with-ashes filled surveying
flebat cum gemitu, reputans qualis miseranda ciuitas pertulerat
he-wept with a-groan reckoning what the-pitiable city had-suffered
clades. ibi tunc forte Ursulus praesens, qui aerarium
disasters there then by-chance Ursulus present who the-treasury
tuebatur, dolore percitus exclamauit 'en quibus animis urbes
was-guarding by-grief roused exclaimed behold with-what spirits cities
a milite defenduntur, cui ut abundare stipendium
by the-soldiery are-defended to-whom so-that to-abound pay
possit imperii opes iam fatiscunt!' quod dictum ita
can of-the-empire the-wealth now is-giving-out which saying so
amarum militaris multitudo postea apud Chalcedona recordata
bitter the-military multitude afterward at Chalcedon remembered
ad eius exitium consurrexit.
to his destruction rose-up
Exinde cuneis confertis incedens cum Bezabden aduentaret, 11.6
thereupon in-wedges massed advancing when Bezabde he-was-approaching
fixis tentoriis, uallo fossarumque altitudine circumsaeptis,
pitched the-tents with-a-rampart and-of-ditches by-the-depth surrounded
obequitans castrorum ambitum longius, docebatur relatione
riding-around of-the-camp the-circuit more-widely he-was-informed by-the-report
multorum instaurata esse firmius loca, quae antehac
of-many restored to-be more-firmly the-places which formerly
incuria corruperat uetustatis.
the-neglect had-spoiled of-age

11.7 et nequid omitteret, quod ante feruorem certaminum erat
and lest-anything he-should-omit which before the-heat of-the-struggles was
necessario praestruendum, uiris prudentibus missis condicione
necessarily to-be-prepared men prudent sent a-condition
posita dupla urgebat moenium defensores redire ad suos,
proposed double he-pressed of-the-walls the-defenders to-return to their-own
alienis sine cruore concessis, aut in dicionem uenire
the-foreign without bloodshed conceded or into the-dominion to-come
Romanam dignitatibus augendos et praemiis. atque cum
Roman with-dignities to-be-increased and with-rewards and when
illi destinatione natiua reniterentur ut clarentes periculisque
they from-resolve native resisted as brave and-by-dangers
et laboribus iam cuncta obsidioni congrua parabantur.
and labors already all-things for-the-siege fitting were-being-prepared
11.8 Densis itaque ordinibus cum tubarum incitamentis latera
with-dense therefore ranks with of-trumpets the-incitements the-sides
oppidi cuncta adortus alacris miles, legionibus in
of-the-town all having-attacked the-eager soldiery the-legions into
testudines uarias conglobatis, paulatim tuto progrediens
tortoises various massed gradually safely advancing
subruere moenia conabatur, et quia telorum omne genus
to-undermine the-walls tried and because of-weapons every kind
in subeuntes effundebatur, nexu clypeorum soluto
on those-approaching was-poured the-interlocking of-shields loosened
discessum est, in receptum canentibus signis.
withdrawn it-was into retreat sounding the-signals
11.9 laxatis deinde ad diem unum indutiis, tertia luce curiosius
granted then for day one a-truce on-the-third day more-carefully
tecti, elatis passim clamoribus ascensus undique temptabant.
covered raised everywhere shouts ascents from-all-sides they-attempted
et licet defensoribus obtentis ciliciis ne conspicerentur ab
and although to-the-defenders by-stretched hair-cloths lest they-be-seen by

hostibus latebant intrinsecus, tamen, quotiens flagitabat
the-enemy they-were-hidden within yet whenever demanded
necessitas, lacertos fortiter exertantes, lapidibus subiectos
necessity their-arms bravely thrusting-out with-stones those-below
incessebant et telis.
they-assailed and with-weapons
et uimineae crates cum procederent confidenter essentque 11.10
and wicker hurdles when they-advanced confidently and-were
parietibus contiguae, dolia desuper cadebant, molae et
to-the-walls close casks from-above fell millstones and
columnarum fragmenta, quorum ponderibus nimiis obruebantur
of-columns fragments by-whose weights excessive were-crushed
oppugnatores, hiatuque uiolento disiectis operimentis cum
the-attackers and-with-a-gap violent shattered the-coverings with
periculis ultimis euadebant.
dangers extreme they-escaped
Decimo itaque postquam pugnari coeptum est die, cum 11.11
on-the-tenth therefore after to-be-fought begun it-was day when
spes nostrorum interiora cuncta maerore conpleret, transferri
the-hope of-ours the-interior all with-grief filled to-be-moved
placuerat molem arietis magnam, quam Persae quondam
it-had-pleased the-mass of-the-ram great which the-Persians once
Antiochia pulsibus eius excisa relatam reliquerant apud
Antioch by-the-blows its destroyed brought-back had-left at
Carras, quae subito uisa aptataque faberrime, clausorum
Carrhae which suddenly seen and-fitted most-skillfully of-the-shut-in
hebetauerat mentes ad usque deditionis remedia paene
had-dulled the-minds to right-up of-surrender the-remedies nearly
prolapsas, ni resumptis uiribus opponenda minaci
slipped unless recovered their-strength things-to-be-opposed to-the-threatening
machinae praeparassent.
engine they-had-prepared

11.12 nec temeritas post haec cessauerat nec consilium. namque
nor rashness after this had-ceased nor counsel for
dum instrueretur aries uetustus et dissolutus, ut
while was-being-equipped the-ram old and dismantled so-that
facile ueheretur omni arte omnique uirium nisu et
easily it-might-be-carried with-all art and-with-all of-strength effort and
oppugnatorum uineae firmitudine summa defensabatur,
of-the-attackers the-mantlet with-firmness the-greatest was-defended
tormenta nihilo minus et lapidum crebritas atque fundarum
the-engines nothing less and of-stones the-thickness and of-slings
ex utraque parte plurimos consumebant, et aggerum
from each side very-many were-consuming and of-the-mounds
moles incrementis celeribus consurgebant, acriorque in dies
the-masses with-increases swift rose and-fiercer by days
adulescebat obsidio, multis nostrorum idcirco cadentibus,
grew the-siege many of-ours for-that-reason falling
quod decernentes sub imperatoris conspectu spe praemiorum,
because contending under of-the-emperor the-sight in-hope of-rewards
ut possint facile qui essent agnosci, nudantes galeis
so-that they-could easily who they-were to-be-recognized baring of-helmets
capita sagittariorum hostilium peritia fundebantur.
their-heads of-archers hostile by-the-skill were-laid-low

11.13 proin dies et noctes intenti uigiliis cautiores stantes
therefore days and nights intent on-watches more-cautious standing
utrubique agebant. et Persae aggerum altitudine iam in
on-both-sides they-spent and the-Persians of-the-mounds by-the-height now into
sublime porrecta machinaeque ingentis horrore perculsi, quam
the-height stretched and-of-the-engine huge by-the-horror struck which
minores quoque sequebantur, omnes exurere ui maxima
smaller-ones also followed all to-burn with-force greatest
nitebantur et adsidue malleolos atque incendiaria tela
strove and constantly fire-darts and incendiary weapons

torquentes laborabant in cassum ea re, quod umectis
hurling labored in vain for-this reason that with-wet
scortis et centonibus erant opertae materiae plures, aliae
hides and patchwork-cloths were covered timbers many others
unctae alumine diligenter, ut ignis in eas laberetur innoxius.
smeared with-alum diligently so-that the-fire onto them might-slip harmless
uerum has admouentes fortitudine magna Romani licet 11.14
but these moving-up with-bravery great the-Romans although
difficile defensabant, tamen cupiditate potiundi oppidi ne
with-difficulty were-defending yet from-desire of-taking the-town not
prompta quidem pericula contremebant.
ready even dangers trembled-at
et contra propugnatores cum iam discussurus turrim 11.15
and on-the-other-side the-defenders when now about-to-shatter the-tower
oppositam aries maximus aduentaret, prominentem eius
opposed the-ram greatest was-approaching projecting its
ferream frontem, quae re uera formam effingit arietis, arte
iron front which in fact the-form represents of-a-ram with-art
subtili inlaqueatam altrinsecus laciniis retinuere longissimis,
subtle ensnared on-both-sides with-ropes held-back very-long
ne retrogradiens resumeret uires, neue ferire muros
lest going-backward it-should-regain strength or-lest to-strike the-walls
adsultibus densis contemplabiliter posset, fundentes quoque
with-assaults dense conspicuously it-could pouring also
feruentissimam picem. et diu promotae machinae stabant,
boiling pitch and long the-pushed-forward engines stood
muralia saxa perferentes et tela.
wall stones enduring and weapons
Iamque aggeribus cumulatius excitatis, defensores, ni 11.16
and-now the-mounds more-amply raised the-defenders unless
uigilassent, exitium adfore iam sperantes, in audaciam
they-had-watched destruction to-be-at-hand already expecting into boldness

ruere praecipitem et repentino decursu portis effusi
to-rush headlong and in-a-sudden sally from-the-gates pouring-out
primosque adorti nostrorum, faces sitellasque ferreas onustas
and-the-first attacking of-ours torches and-buckets iron laden
ignibus in arietes magnis uiribus iaciebant.
with-fires on the-rams with-great strength hurled
11.17 uerum post ambiguam proelii uirtutem plurimi nullo
but after the-doubtful of-the-battle valor very-many nothing
inpetrato intra moenia repelluntur: moxque ex aggeribus,
achieved within the-walls are-driven-back and-soon from the-mounds
quos erexerant Romani, idem Persae propugnaculis insistentes
which had-raised the-Romans the-same Persians on-the-battlements standing
sagittis incessebantur, et fundis telisque igniferis,
with-arrows were-assailed and with-slings and-weapons fire-bearing
quae per tegumenta turrium uolitantia, paratis qui
which through the-coverings of-the-towers flying ready those-who
restinguerent, plerumque inrita labebantur.
should-quench mostly vain slipped
11.18 Cumque pauciores utrubique fierent bellatores et Persae
and-when fewer on-both-sides became the-fighters and the-Persians
truderentur ad ultima, ni potior ratio succurrisset,
were-thrust to the-last-extremity unless a-better plan had-come-to-aid
inpensiore opera procursus temptabatur ex castris, et
with-more-earnest effort a-sally was-attempted from the-camp and
eruptione subita multitudinis facta, inter armatos, qui
a-sortie sudden of-the-multitude made among the-armed-men who
portabant ignis, amplioribus ordinatis iaciebantur corbes in
carried fires larger arranged were-hurled baskets onto
materias ferreae plenae flammarum, et sarmenta aliaque
the-timbers iron full of-flames and brushwood and-other-things
ad ignes concipiendos aptissima.
for fires to-be-caught most-suitable

et quia conspectum abstulerant fumi nigerrimae nubes, 11.19
and because the-view had-taken-away of-smoke blackest clouds
classico excitante in pugnam, legiones procinctae celeri
the-trumpet rousing into battle the-legions girded with-swift
gradu uenerunt et subcrescente paulatim ardore bellandi
step came and growing gradually the-ardor of-fighting
cum uentum fuisset ad manus, repente machinae omnes
when come it-had to hands suddenly the-engines all
effusis ignibus urebantur praeter maiorem, quam diruptis
with-poured fires were-burning except the-larger which broken
restibus, quibus e muro iactis inplicabatur, uirorum fortium
the-ropes by-which from the-wall thrown it-was-entangled of-men brave
acrior nisus aegre semustam extraxit.
the-keener effort with-difficulty half-burned pulled-out
At ubi nocturnae tenebrae finem proeliis adtulerunt, non in 11.20
but when nocturnal darkness an-end to-the-battles brought not for
longum militi quies data. cibo enim exiguo refectus et
long to-the-soldier rest given with-food for slight refreshed and
somno, rectorum monitu excitus munitiones a muro
with-sleep of-the-commanders by-the-warning roused the-siege-works from the-wall
longe demouit, dimicare succinctius parans per sublimes
far moved-away to-fight more-compactly preparing through lofty
aggestus, qui iam consummati muris altius inminebant.
mounds which now completed than-the-walls higher overhung
utque facile defensores moenibus pellerentur, in ipsis
and-so-that easily the-defenders from-the-walls might-be-driven on the-very
aggerum summitatibus binae sunt locatae ballistae, quarum
of-the-mounds summits two were placed ballistas of-which
metu ne prospicere quidem posse hostium quisquam
from-fear not to-look-out even to-be-able of-the-enemy anyone
crederetur.
was-believed

11.21 his satis prouisis, prope ipsum crepusculum triplex acies
these sufficiently provided near the-very twilight a-triple battle-line
nostrorum instructa, conisque galearum minacius
of-ours drawn-up and-with-the-cones of-the-helmets more-threateningly
nutans, scalas uehentibus multis impetum conabantur in muros.
nodding ladders carrying many an-assault they-tried on the-walls
iamque resultantibus armis et tubis uno parique ardore
and-now resounding with-arms and trumpets with-one and-equal ardor
hinc indeque pugnabatur audaci conflictu, latiusque
on-this-side and-on-that it-was-fought in-bold conflict and-more-widely
sese pandentes Romani cum Persas occultari uiderent
themselves spreading the-Romans when the-Persians to-be-hidden they-saw
pauore inpositorum aggeribus tormentorum, pulsabant turrim
from-fear of-the-placed on-the-mounds engines they-beat the-tower
ariete et cum ligonibus et dolabris et uectibus scalisque
with-the-ram and with mattocks and axes and crowbars and-ladders
propinquabant, utrimque conuolante missilium crebritate.
they-approached on-both-sides flying-together of-missiles the-thickness
11.22 adflictabant tamen multo uehementius Persas ictus uarii
afflicted yet much more-violently the-Persians the-blows various
ballistarum tamquam per transennam a cliuis structilibus
of-the-ballistas as-if through a-lattice from slopes built
decurrentes. unde fortunas suas sitas in extremo iam cogitantes,
running-down whence fortunes their placed on the-edge now thinking-on
destinatam ruebant in mortem et partiti munera dimicandi
the-destined they-rushed into death and having-divided the-duties of-fighting
inter necessitatis articulos, relictis qui moenia tuerentur,
among of-necessity the-critical-moments left those-who the-walls should-guard
reserata latenter postica, strictis gladiis ualida manus erupit
opened secretly the-postern with-drawn swords a-strong band burst-out
pone sequentibus aliis, qui flammas occulte portabant.
behind following others who flames secretly were-carrying

dumque Romani nunc instant cedentibus, nunc ultro incessentes 11.23
and-while the-Romans now press-on the-yielding now in-turn attacking
excipiunt, qui uehebant foculos, repentes incurui prunas
receive-them those-who were-carrying braziers creeping bent-over embers
unius aggesti inseruere iuncturis ramis arborum diuersarum
of-one mound inserted into-the-joints with-branches of-trees various
et iunco et manipulis constructi cannarum, qui conceptis
and with-rush and with-bundles constructed of-reeds which caught
incendiorum aridis nutrimentis iam cremabantur, militibus
of-fires by-the-dry nourishments now were-burning the-soldiers
cum intactis tormentis exinde periculose digressis.
with untouched engines thence dangerously having-withdrawn
Ut uero certaminibus finem uespera dedit incedens, partesque 11.24
when however to-the-struggles an-end the-evening gave approaching and-the-sides
discesserunt ad otium breue, imperator in uaria sese consilia
withdrew to rest brief the-emperor into various himself counsels
diducens et uersans, cum excidio Phaenichae diutius
dividing and turning since on-the-destruction of-Phaenicha longer
inminere necessariae rationes urgerent, quod munimentum
to-press necessary reasons urged because the-fortress
uelut insolubile claustrum hostium excursibus erat obiectum,
as-if insoluble a-barrier to-the-enemy's raids was set-against
et serum repelleret tempus: certaturus leuiter ibi statuit
and late repelled-him the-season about-to-fight lightly there decided
inmorari, alimentis destituendos forsitan cedere existimans
to-linger by-food to-be-deprived perhaps to-yield thinking
Persas. quod secus atque rebatur euenit.
the-Persians which otherwise than he-thought happened
cum enim remissius pugnaretur, umente caelo undantes nubes 11.25
when for more-slackly it-was-fought with-damp sky billowing clouds
cum tenebris aduenere minacibus, adsiduisque imbribus ita
with darkness arrived threatening and-with-constant rains so

inmaduerat solum, ut luti glutinosa mollities per eas
had-been-soaked the-soil that of-mud the-sticky softness through those
regiones pinguissimi caespitis omnia perturbaret. et super
regions of-richest turf all-things disturbed and besides
his iugi fragore tonitrua fulguraque mentes hominum
these with-continual crash thunders and-lightnings the-minds of-men
pauidas perterrebant.
fearful terrified

11.26 Accedebant arcus caelestis conspectus adsidui. quae species
were-added of-the-bow heavenly sights constant which appearance
unde ita figurari sit solita expositio breuis ostendet.
whence so to-be-shaped is wont an-explanation brief will-show
halitus terrae calidiores et umoris spiramina conglobata
the-exhalations of-the-earth warmer and of-moisture the-breaths massed
in nubes, exindeque disiecta in aspergines paruas, ac radiorum
into clouds and-thence scattered into sprays small and of-rays
fusione splendida facta supinantur uolubiliter contra ipsum
by-the-pouring splendid made are-bent-back revolving against the-very
igneum orbem, irimque conformant ideo spatioso
fiery orb and-the-iris they-shape for-that-reason with-spacious
curuamine sinuosam quod in nostro panditur in mundo,
curve winding because in our it-is-spread in world
quem sphaerae dimidiae parti rationes physicae superponunt.
which of-the-sphere to-the-half part the-reasonings physical place-over

11.27 cuius species quantum mortalis oculus contuetur, prima
whose appearance so-far-as the-mortal eye looks-on first
lutea uisitur, secunda flauescens uel fulua, punicea tertia,
yellow is-seen the-second yellowish or tawny scarlet the-third
quarta purpurea, postrema caerulo concreta et uiridi.
the-fourth purple the-last with-blue mixed and green

hac autem mixta pulchritudine temperatur ideo, ut 11.28
by-this moreover mixed beauty it-is-blended for-this-reason as
terrenae existimant mentes, quod prima eius pars dilutior
earthly think minds because the-first its part fainter
cernitur aeri concolor circumfuso, sequens fulua id est
is-seen with-the-air of-like-color surrounding the-next tawny that is
paulo excitatior quam lutea, punicea tertia quod solis
a-little more-lively than the-yellow scarlet the-third because to-the-sun's
obnoxia claritudini pro reciprocatione spiritus fulgores eius
exposed brightness by the-reciprocation of-the-air the-gleams its
purissimos e regione deflorat, quarta ideo purpurat,
purest from opposite plucks the-fourth for-this-reason is-purple
quod intermicante asperginum densitate, per quas moritur
because glittering-between of-the-sprays by-the-density through which dies
radiorum splendor, conspiciens offendit aspectum flammeo
of-the-rays the-splendor seeing meets the-view to-flame
propiorem, qui color, quanto magis diffunditur, concedit
nearer which color by-how-much more it-is-spread yields
in caerulum et uirentem.
into blue and green
Arbitrantur alii tunc iridis formam rebus apparere 11.29
think others then of-the-rainbow the-form to-things to-appear
mundanis cum altius delatae nubi crassae radii solis
worldly when to-a-higher carried cloud thick the-rays of-the-sun
infusi lucem iniecerint liquidam, quae non reperiens exitum
poured-in light have-cast liquid which not finding an-exit
in se conglobata nimio splendescit adtritu, et proximos
into itself massed by-excessive shines friction and the-nearest
quidem albo colores a sole sublimiore decerpit,
indeed with-white the-colors from the-sun higher it-plucks
subuirides uero a nubis similitudine superiectae, ut
the-greenish however from of-the-cloud the-likeness set-above as

in mari solet usu uenire, ubi candidae sunt undae quae
on the-sea is-wont in-use to-come where white are the-waves which
litoribus inliduntur, interiores sine ulla concretione caerulae.
on-the-shores are-dashed the-inner without any condensation blue
11.30 Et quoniam indicium est permutationis aurae, ut diximus,
and since a-sign it-is of-a-change of-the-air as we-have-said
a sudo aere nubium concitans globos, aut contra ex
from clear air of-clouds stirring-up masses or on-the-contrary from
concreto mutans in serenam laetitiam caelum, ideo apud
thick changing into serene gladness the-sky therefore in
poetas legimus saepe Irim de caelo mitti, cum praesentium
the-poets we-read often Iris from heaven to-be-sent when of-present
rerum uerti necesse sit status. suppetunt aliae multae
affairs to-be-turned necessary it-is the-state there-are-at-hand other many
opiniones et uariae, quas dinumerare nunc est superuacuum,
opinions and various which to-enumerate now is superfluous
narratione redire unde digressa est festinante.
with-the-narrative to-return whence it-digressed is hastening
11.31 His ac talibus imperator inter spem metumque iactabatur
by-these and such-things the-emperor between hope and-fear was-tossed
ingrauescente hiemis magnitudine, speratisque per auios
growing-severe of-the-winter the-greatness and-expected through pathless
tractus insidiis, inter quae etiam tumultum exasperati militis
tracts ambushes among which also a-mutiny of-the-exasperated soldiery
uerebatur. super his urebat eius anxiam mentem, quod uelut
he-feared besides these was-burning his anxious mind that as-if
patefacta ianua diuitis domus inritus propositi reuerteretur.
opened the-door of-a-rich house balked of-his-purpose he-should-return
11.32 Quas ob res omisso uano incepto hiematurus Antiochiae
which for reasons abandoned the-vain undertaking about-to-winter at-Antioch
redit in Syriam aerumnosam, perpessus inulta et
he-returns into Syria full-of-hardship having-suffered unavenged and

atrocia diuque deflenda. euenerat enim hoc, quasi
dreadful and-long to-be-lamented it-had-happened for this as-if
fatali constellatione ita regente diuersos euentus, ut ipsum
by-a-fatal constellation so ruling diverse outcomes that the-very
Constantium dimicantem cum Persis fortuna semper
Constantius fighting with the-Persians fortune always
sequeretur adflictior, unde uincere saltim per duces optabat,
followed more-afflicted whence to-conquer at-least through generals he-wished
quod aliquotiens meminimus contigisse.
which several-times we-remember to-have-happened

BOOK XXI

I · JULIAN AT VIENNE; ON DIVINATION

Julian, at Vienne, weighed whether to win Constantius over or strike first, wary of Gallus' fate. Disregarding the letter brought by Leonas, he celebrated his quinquennalia wearing a jeweled diadem, sent the remains of his wife Helena to Rome, and, trusting omens that foretold Constantius' death, grew bolder. Ammianus defends his study of divination: the spirit of the elements shares the gift of foreknowledge with men through auguries, entrails, oracles, and dreams, and when they err, as Cicero says, the fault is in the interpreter.

Intercluso hac bellorum difficili sorte Constantio trans 1.1
shut-off by-this of-wars difficult lot Constantius across
flumen Euphratem, Iulianus agens apud Viennam formandis in
the-river Euphrates Julian staying at Vienne to-be-formed for
futura consiliis dies inpendebat et noctes, quantum opes
the-future in-plans days was-spending and nights as-far-as his-resources
patiebantur angustae altius semet adtollens, semperque
allowed narrow more-highly himself raising and-always
ambigens utrum Constantium modis omnibus alliceret in
doubting whether Constantius by-means all he-should-entice into
concordiam, an terroris incutiendi gratia lacesseret prior.
concord or of-terror to-be-struck for-the-sake he-should-provoke first
quae sollicite reputans utrumque formidabat, et amicum 1.2
which anxiously reckoning each he-dreaded both as-a-friend
cruentum et in aerumnis ciuilibus saepe uictorem, maximeque
bloody and in hardships civil often victorious and-especially
Galli fratris exemplum mentem eius anxiam suspendebat,
of-Gallus brother the-example the-mind his anxious held-in-suspense
quem inertia mixtaeque periuriis fraudes prodidere quorundam.
whom the-inertia and-mingled with-perjuries frauds betrayed of-certain-men

1.3 erigebat tamen aliquotiens animum ad multa et urgentia,
he-raised yet sometimes his-spirit to many and pressing-things
tutissimum ratus inimicum se ex confesso monstrare
safest thinking an-enemy himself from avowal to-show
ei, cuius ex praeteritis motus coniectabat ut prudens,
to-him whose from past-things the-movements he-conjectured as prudent
ne per amicitias fictas insidiis falleretur occultis.
lest through friendships feigned by-plots he-be-deceived hidden

1.4 parui igitur habitis, quae per Leonam Constantius
of-little therefore held what through Leonas Constantius
scripserat, nulloque arbitrio eius promotorum suscepto
had-written and-no by-the-choice his of-those-promoted accepted
praeter Nebridium, quinquennalia Augustus iam edidit: et
except Nebridius the-five-year-games as-Augustus now gave and
ambitioso diademate utebatur lapidum fulgore distincto,
an-ostentatious diadem used of-stones with-the-gleam studded
cum inter exordia principatus adsumpti uili corona
although amid the-beginnings of-the-principate assumed with-a-cheap crown
circumdatus erat xystarchae similis purpurato.
encircled he-was to-a-xystarch like dressed-in-purple

1.5 inter quae Helenae coniugis defunctae suprema miserat
amid which of-Helena his-wife dead the-remains he-had-sent
Romam in suburbano uiae Nomentanae condenda, ubi
to-Rome in the-suburb of-the-road Nomentan to-be-buried where
uxor quoque Galli quondam, soror eius, sepulta est
the-wife also of-Gallus once sister his buried is
Constantina.
Constantina

1.6 Accedebat autem incendebatque eius cupiditatem, pacatis iam
was-added moreover and-was-inflaming his desire pacified now
Galliis incessere ultro Constantium, coniciens eum
the-Gauls to-attack of-his-own-accord Constantius conjecturing him

per uaticinandi praesagia multa, quae callebat, et somnia
through of-divining the-presages many which he-understood and dreams
e uita protinus excessurum.
from life forthwith about-to-depart
Et quoniam erudito et studioso cognitionum omnium 1.7
and since to-the-learned and eager of-knowledges all
principi maliuoli praenoscendi futura prauas artes adsignant,
prince the-malevolent of-foreknowing the-future wicked arts assign
aduertendum est breuiter, unde sapienti uiro hoc quoque
to-be-noticed it-is briefly whence to-a-wise man this also
accidere poterit doctrinae genus haud leue.
to-come could of-learning the-kind not slight
elementorum omnium spiritus, utpote perennium corporum 1.8
of-the-elements all the-spirit as of-perennial bodies
praesentiendi motu semper et ubique uigens, ex
of-foreseeing with-the-motion always and everywhere strong from
his, quae per disciplinas uarias adfectamus, participat
these which through the-disciplines various we-strive-for shares
nobiscum munera diuinandi: et substantiales potestates ritu
with-us the-gifts of-divining and the-substantial powers by-rite
diuerso placatae, uelut ex perpetuis fontium uenis, uaticina
diverse appeased as-if from perpetual of-springs veins prophetic
mortalitati suppeditant uerba, quibus numen praeesse dicitur
to-mortality supply words over-which the-divinity to-preside is-said
Themidis, quam ex eo quod fixa fatali lege decreta
of-Themis whom from this that fixed by-fatal law decrees
praescire facit in posterum, quae τεθειμένα sermo
to-foreknow she-makes in the-future which things-laid-down the-speech
Graecus appellat, ita cognominatam in cubili solioque Iouis
Greek calls so named in the-couch and-throne of-Jupiter
uigoris uiuifici theologi ueteres conlocarunt.
of-vigor life-giving the-theologians ancient placed

1.9 Auguria et auspicia non uolucrum arbitrio futura
auguries and auspices not of-birds by-the-judgment the-future
nescientium conliguntur — nec enim hoc uel insipiens
not-knowing are-gathered nor for this even foolish
quisquam dicet — sed uolatus auium dirigit deus, ut
anyone will-say but the-flights of-birds directs the-god so-that
rostrum sonans aut praeteruolans pinna turbido meatu uel
the-beak sounding or flying-past the-wing with-troubled course or
leni futura praemonstret. amat enim benignitas numinis,
gentle the-future may-foretell loves for the-kindness of-the-divinity
seu quod merentur homines, seu quod tangitur eorum
whether because deserve men or because it-is-touched by-their
adfectione, his quoque artibus prodere quae inpendent.
affection by-these also arts to-reveal what impends

1.10 Extis itidem pecudum attenti fatidicis, in species conuerti
on-the-entrails likewise of-cattle intent prophetic into forms to-be-turned
suetis innumeras, accidentia sciunt. cuius disciplinae Tages
accustomed countless the-happenings they-know of-which discipline Tages
nomine quidam monstrator est, ut fabulantur, in Etruriae
by-name a-certain the-revealer is as they-tell-tales in of-Etruria
partibus emersisse subito uisus e terra.
the-parts to-have-emerged suddenly seen from the-earth

1.11 Aperiunt tunc quoque uentura cum aestuant hominum
they-reveal then also the-coming-things when burn of-men
corda sed locuntur diuina. sol enim, ut aiunt
the-hearts but they-speak divine-things the-sun for as say
physici, mens mundi, nostras mentes ex sese
the-natural-philosophers the-mind of-the-world our minds from itself
uelut scintillas diffunditans cum eas incenderit uehementius,
as-if sparks spreading-out when them it-has-kindled more-violently
futuri conscias reddit. unde Sibyllae crebro se dicunt
of-the-future aware renders whence the-Sibyls often themselves say

ardere torrente ui magna flammarum. multa significant
to-burn by-the-scorching force great of-flames many-things signify
super his crepitus uocum et occurrentia signa, tonitrua quin
besides these the-crashes of-voices and meeting signs thunders indeed
etiam et fulgura et fulmina itidemque siderum sulci.
also and lightnings and thunderbolts and-likewise of-the-stars the-furrows
Somniorum autem rata fides et indubitabilis foret, ni 1.12
of-dreams moreover settled the-trust and indubitable would-be unless
ratiocinantes coniectura fallerentur. interdumque, ut Aristoteles
those-reasoning by-conjecture were-deceived and-sometimes as Aristotle
adfirmat, tum fixa sunt et stabilia, cum animantis altius
affirms then fixed they-are and stable when of-a-creature more-deeply
quiescentis ocularis pupilla neutrubi inclinata rectissime cernit.
resting the-ocular pupil to-neither-side inclined most-straight sees
et quia uanities aliquotiens plebeia strepit, haec inperite 1.13
and because vanity sometimes vulgar clamors these-things ignorantly
mussando, si esset praesentiendi notitia quaedam, cur
muttering if there-were of-foreseeing knowledge some why
ille se casurum in bello uel alius hoc se passurum
that-man himself about-to-fall in war or another this himself about-to-suffer
ignorauit aut illud, sufficiet dici, quod et grammaticus
did-not-know or that it-will-suffice to-be-said that both a-grammarian
locutus interdum est barbare, et absurde cecinit musicus,
spoken sometimes has ungrammatically and absurdly has-sung a-musician
et ignorauit remedium medicus: at non ideo nec
and did-not-know the-remedy a-physician but not therefore neither
grammatica nec musica nec medicina subsistit.
grammar nor music nor medicine exists
unde praeclare hoc quoque ut alia Tullius ‘signa 1.14
whence excellently this also as other-things Tully signs
ostenduntur’ ait ‘a dis rerum futurarum. in his siqui
are-shown he-says by the-gods of-things future in these if-anyone

errauerit, non deorum natura sed hominum coniectura peccauit'.
has-erred not of-the-gods the-nature but of-men the-conjecture has-sinned
ne igitur extra calcem, quod dicitur, sermo decurrens lecturo
lest therefore outside the-chalk-line as is-said the-speech running-on to-the-reader
fastidium ferat, ad explicanda prospecta reuertamur.
weariness bring to the-things-to-be-explained foreseen let-us-return

II · OMENS; JULIAN FEIGNS CHRISTIANITY

At Paris, Julian's shield broke in drill and he kept only the grip, and said he held firmly what he had held. At Vienne a bright figure recited Greek verses foretelling Constantius' death when Jupiter reached Aquarius and Saturn the twenty-fifth degree of Virgo. Julian waited calmly, gathering strength. To keep the people's favor he pretended to be a Christian, though he had long secretly abandoned it, and on the feast of Epiphany he went to their church and prayed.

2.1 Cum apud Parisios adhuc Caesar Iulianus quatiens scutum
when at Paris still the-Caesar Julian brandishing his-shield
uariis motibus exerceretur in campo, axiculis, quis orbis
in-various movements was-exercising in the-field the-little-axles by-which the-round
erat conpaginatus, in uanum excussis ampla remanserat sola,
was joined-together into the-void shaken-off the-grip had-remained alone
quam retinens ualida manu stringebat.
which holding with-strong hand he-gripped
2.2 territisque ut omine diro praesentibus cunctis 'nemo' inquit
and-terrified as by-an-omen dire those-present all no-one he-said
'uereatur: habeo firmiter quod tenebam.' item cum apud
should-fear I-have firmly what I-was-holding likewise when at
Viennam postea quiesceret sobrius, horrore medio noctis
Vienne later he-was-resting sober in-the-dread middle of-the-night
imago quaedam uisa splendidior hos ei uersus heroos modo
an-image certain seen brighter these to-him verses heroic almost

non uigilanti aperte dixit eadem saepius replicando, quibus
not waking openly spoke the-same often repeating on-which
fretus nihil asperum sibi superesse existimabat Ζεὺς ὅταν
relying nothing harsh to-himself to-remain he-thought Zeus when
εἰς πλατὺ τέρμα μόλῃ κλυτοῦ ὑδροχόοιο, Παρθενικῆς δὲ Κρόνος
into the-broad limit comes of-famed Aquarius of-the-Virgin and Cronus
μοίρῃ βαίνῃ ἐπὶ πέμπτῃ εἰκοστῇ, βασιλεὺς Κωνστάντιος
in-the-portion steps upon the-fifth twentieth the-king Constantius
Ἀσίδος αἴης τέρμα φίλου βιοτοῦ στυγερὸν καὶ ἐπώδυνον ἕξει.
of-Asian land the-end of-dear life hateful and painful will-have
agebat itaque nihil interim de statu rerum praesentium 2.3
he-carried-on therefore nothing meanwhile of the-state of-affairs present
mutans, sed animo tranquillo et quieto incidentia cuncta
changing but with-mind tranquil and calm the-happenings all
disponens paulatimque sese conroborans ut dignitatis
arranging and-gradually himself strengthening so-that of-dignity
augmento uirium quoque congruerent incrementa.
with-the-increase of-strength also might-agree the-increments
utque omnes nullo inpediente ad sui fauorem inliceret, 2.4
and-so-that all with-no-one hindering to his favor he-might-entice
adhaerere cultui Christano fingebat, a quo iam pridem
to-adhere to-the-worship Christian he-pretended from which already long-ago
occulte desciuerat, arcanorum participibus paucis, haruspicinae
secretly he-had-revolted of-the-secrets sharers few to-soothsaying
auguriisque intentus et ceteris quae deorum semper
and-auguries intent and to-the-other-things which of-the-gods always
fecere cultores.
have-done the-worshipers
et ut haec interim celarentur, feriarum die, quem 2.5
and so-that these meanwhile should-be-hidden on-the-feast day which
celebrantes mense Ianuario Christiani Epiphania dictitant,
celebrating in-the-month January the-Christians Epiphany call

progressus in eorum ecclesiam sollemniter numine orato
having-advanced into their church solemnly the-deity prayed-to
discessit.
departed

III · VADOMARIUS' TREACHERY

In spring the Alamanni of Vadomarius' canton, bound by treaty, raided the Raetian borders. Julian sent the count Libino with the Celts and Petulantes; Libino attacked rashly near Sanctio and fell among the first, and his men were beaten. It was said that Constantius had secretly urged Vadomarius to harass the frontier and keep Julian in Gaul. A notary of Vadomarius was caught carrying a letter to Constantius that called Julian an undisciplined Caesar, though to Julian himself Vadomarius wrote as to a lord, Augustus, and god.

3.1 Dum haec ita aguntur, propinquante iam uere, nuntio
while these thus are-done approaching now spring by-news
percitus inopino ad tristitiam uersus est et maerorem.
roused unexpected to sadness turned he-was and grief
didicit enim Alamannos a pago Vadomarii exorsos, unde
he-learned for the-Alamanni from the-canton of-Vadomarius having-begun whence
nihil post ictum foedus sperabatur incommodum, uastare
nothing after struck the-treaty was-expected harmful to-lay-waste
confinis Raetiis tractus, nihilque sinere intemptatum
bordering on-the-Raetias the-tracts and-nothing to-leave untried
manus, praedatorias fusius discurrentes.
bands plundering more-widely running-about

3.2 quod ne dissimulatum rediuiuas bellorum materias excitaret,
which lest concealed renewed of-wars the-materials it-should-stir-up
Libinonem quendam comitem cum Celtis et Petulantibus
Libino a-certain count with the-Celts and Petulantes

misit hiemantibus secum, negotium, ut poscebat ratio,
he-sent wintering with-him the-business as demanded reason
correcturum.
about-to-correct
qui cum mature prope oppidum Sanctionem uenisset longe 3.3
who when early near the-town Sanctio he-had-come far-off
uisus a barbaris, qui iam certamina meditantes sese per
seen by the-barbarians who already battles planning themselves through
ualles abdiderant, hortatusque milites licet numero inpares,
the-valleys had-hidden and-having-exhorted the-soldiers although in-number unequal
cupidine tamen pugnandi uehementius inritatos, adgreditur
by-desire yet of-fighting more-violently roused he-attacks
inconsulte Germanos interque dimicandi exordia ipse
rashly the-Germans and-among of-fighting the-beginnings himself
concidit omnium primus, cuius interitu erecta barbarorum
fell of-all first by-whose death raised of-the-barbarians
fiducia Romanisque ad ducis uindictam accensis certamen
the-confidence and-the-Romans to of-the-leader vengeance inflamed a-battle
committitur obstinatum, et urgente magnitudinis mole
is-joined stubborn and pressing of-greatness the-mass
disiecti sunt nostri occisis paucis et uulneratis.
scattered were ours slain a-few and wounded
Cum hoc Vadomario et Gundomado eius fratre itidem 3.4
with this Vadomarius and Gundomadus his brother likewise
rege Constantius, ut iam relatum est, firmauerat pacem.
king Constantius as already related it-was had-confirmed peace
post quae mortuo Gundomado hunc sibi fore existimans
after which dead Gundomadus him to-himself to-be thinking
fidum secretorumque taciturnum exsecutorem et efficacem
faithful and-of-secrets a-silent executor and effective
mandabat, si famae solius admittenda est fides, scribebatque,
he-instructed if to-rumor alone to-be-admitted is credit and-he-wrote

ut tamquam rupto concordiae pacto subinde conlimitia
that as-if broken of-concord the-compact repeatedly the-borders
sibi uicina uexaret, quo Iulianus id metuens nusquam
to-him neighboring he-should-harass so-that Julian this fearing nowhere
a tutela discederet Galliarum.
from the-guardianship should-depart of-the-Gauls
3.5 quibus, ut dignum est credere, obtemperans Vadomarius
to-which as fitting it-is to-believe obeying Vadomarius
haec et similia perpetrabat, ad perstringendum
these-things and similar-things was-perpetrating for dazzling
fallendumque miris modis ab aetatis primitiis callens,
and-deceiving in-wondrous ways from of-his-age the-first-beginnings skilled
ut postea quoque ducatum per Phoenicen regens ostendit.
as later also the-command through Phoenice holding showed
sed re ipsa conuictus abstinuit. capto enim a
but in-the-thing itself convicted he-refrained captured for by
stationariis militibus notario, quem miserat ad Constantium,
stationed soldiers a-secretary whom he-had-sent to Constantius
scrutatoque siquid portaret, epistula eius reperta est, in
and-searched if-anything he-carried a-letter his found was in
qua praeter alia multa id quoque scripserat 'Caesar tuus
which besides other many-things this also he-had-written Caesar your
disciplinam non habet.' Iulianum autem adsidue per litteras
discipline not has Julian however constantly through letters
dominum et Augustum appellabat et deum.
lord and Augustus he-called and god

IV · VADOMARIUS SEIZED

Julian sent the notary Philagrius with sealed orders, to be opened only if Vadomarius crossed the Rhine. The king, pretending friendship, came over and accepted an invitation to dinner with the local commander, where Philagrius, having read the orders, had him arrested and sent to Spain, so that he could not disturb Gaul in Julian's absence. Julian then crossed the Rhine by night and surprised the Alamanni who had killed Libino, killing some and granting peace to the rest.

Haec ut erant periculosa et dubia, Iulianus in exitiale 4.1
these as they-were dangerous and doubtful Julian into a-deadly
malum eruptura considerans, in unum omni cogitatione
evil about-to-break-out considering on one with-all thought
intenta, eum incautum rapere festinabat, ut securitatem suam
intent him unawares to-seize hastened so-that safety his
prouinciarumque locaret in tuto, et iniit consilium tale.
and-of-the-provinces he-might-place in safety and he-entered-on a-plan such
Philagrium notarium, orientis postea comitem, ad eas miserat 4.2
Philagrius secretary of-the-east later count to those he-had-sent
partes, cuius prudentiae fidebat olim sibi conperti,
parts on-whose prudence he-relied long-since to-himself proved
eique inter multa, quae pro captu instantium
and-to-him among many-things which according-to the-grasp of-pressing
rerum erat acturus, signatam quoque chartulam tradidit,
affairs he-was about-to-do a-sealed also note he-handed
mandauitque, ne aperiret uel recitaret nisi Vadomario
and-ordered that-not he-should-open or read-out except Vadomarius
uiso cis Rhenum.
seen this-side-of the-Rhine
perrexit Philagrius ut praeceptum est, eoque praesente et 4.3
went Philagrius as instructed it-was and-he present and
negotiis adstricto diuersis transgressus Vadomarius flumen, ut
with-affairs bound various having-crossed Vadomarius the-river as

nihil in profunda metuens pace, nihilque secus gestorum
nothing in deep fearing peace and-nothing otherwise of-the-deeds
simulans scire, uiso praeposito militum ibi degentium,
pretending to-know seen the-commander of-the-soldiers there staying
pauca locutus ex more, ultro semet, ut
a-few-things having-spoken according-to custom of-his-own-accord himself so-that
suspicionis nihil relinqueret abiturus, ad conuiuium eius
of-suspicion nothing he-might-leave about-to-depart to the-banquet his
uenire promisit, ad quod erat etiam Philagrius inuitatus.
to-come promised to which was also Philagrius invited

4.4 qui statim ingressus, rege conspecto imperatoris recordatus
who at-once having-entered the-king seen of-the-emperor remembered
est uerba, causatusque rem seriam et urgentem, ad
has the-words and-pleading a-matter serious and urgent to
diuersorium rediit, scriptisque lectis doctus quid agi
his-lodging returned and-the-writing read informed what to-be-done
conueniret, confestim reuersus discubuit inter ceteros.
was-fitting immediately having-returned reclined among the-others

4.5 finitisque epulis Vadomarium fortiter adprehensum rectori
and-finished the-feast Vadomarius firmly seized to-the-commander
militum arte custodiendum apud signa conmisit, textu
of-the-soldiers closely to-be-guarded at the-standards he-entrusted the-text
lecto iussorum, comitibus eius ad sua redire conpulsis,
read of-the-orders the-companions his to their-own to-return compelled
super quibus nihil fuerat imperatum.
about whom nothing had-been ordered

4.6 exhibitus tamen idem rex ad principis castra iamque spe
brought yet the-same king to of-the-prince the-camp and-now the-hope
ueniae omni praeclusa, cum interceptum notarium et quae
of-pardon all shut-off when intercepted the-secretary and what
scripserat ad Constantium conperisset iam publicata, ne
he-had-written to Constantius he-had-learned now made-public not

conuicio quidem tenus conpellatus missus est ad Hispanias.
with-reproach even so-far-as addressed sent was to the-Spains
id enim studio curabatur ingenti, ne Iuliano discedente a
this for with-zeal was-attended-to huge lest with-Julian departing from
Galliis inmanissimus homo prouinciarum statum aegre
the-Gauls the-most-savage man of-the-provinces the-state with-difficulty
conpositum licentius conturbaret.
settled too-freely should-throw-into-confusion
Hoc casu elatior Iulianus, regis opinione citius 4.7
by-this event more-elated Julian of-the-king than-expectation more-quickly
intercepti, quem profecturus ad longinqua formidabat,
captured whom about-to-set-out to distant-lands he-dreaded
nihil remittentibus curis barbaros adoriri disposuit, quos
nothing slackening his-cares the-barbarians to-attack arranged whom
peremisse Libinonem comitem in congressu cum militibus
to-have-slain Libino the-count in an-encounter with soldiers
docuimus paucis.
we-have-shown few
et ne rumor aduentus sui eos ad remotiora traduceret, 4.8
and lest the-rumor of-arrival his them to more-remote-parts should-take-across
superato Rheno noctis alto silentio cum auxiliorum
crossed the-Rhine of-night in-the-deep silence with of-the-auxiliaries
expeditissimis globis nihil metuentes huius modi circumuenit,
most-lightly-equipped bands nothing fearing of-this kind he-surrounded
excitatosque hostilium fragore armorum dum gladios
and-roused of-hostile by-the-crash arms while swords
circumspectant et tela, celeriter inuolauit et quosdam occidit,
they-look-around-for and weapons swiftly he-flew-at and some killed
orantes alios praedamque offerentes dediticios cepit, reliquis, qui
begging others and-booty offering as-surrendered took to-the-rest who
remansere, pacem precantibus dedit quietem pollicitis firmam.
remained peace beseeching he-gave quiet having-promised firm

Julian resolved on open revolt. Before the army at an assembly he recalled their victories together, asked for an oath of loyalty, and proposed to seize the farthest borders of Dacia while Illyricum was unguarded, forbidding any harm to private persons. The soldiers acclaimed him and swore with swords at their throats to die for him. Only the prefect Nebridius refused, bound by his debt to Constantius; Julian shielded him from the angry troops with his cloak and let him retire to Tuscany. Then he set out for Pannonia.

5.1 Quae dum mentibus aguntur erectis, coniectans quantas
which while with-minds are-done raised conjecturing how-great
intestinae cladis excitauerat moles, nihilque tam conuenire
of-internal disaster he-had-stirred-up masses and-nothing so to-befit
conatibus subitis quam celeritatem sagaci praeuidens mente,
to-undertakings sudden as speed with-shrewd foreseeing mind
professa palam defectione se tutiorem fore existimauit,
declared openly the-revolt himself safer to-be he-thought
incertusque de militum fide, placata ritu secretiore
and-uncertain about of-the-soldiers the-loyalty appeased by-rite more-secret
Bellona, classico ad contionem exercitu conuocato, saxeo
Bellona by-the-trumpet to an-assembly the-army called-together on-a-stone
suggestu insistens, iamque, ut apparebat, fidentior haec
platform standing and-now as it-appeared more-confident these-things
clarius solito disserebat:
more-clearly than-usual he-discoursed

5.2 'Iam dudum tacita deliberatione uos aestimo magni
already long-since in-silent deliberation you I-reckon of-great
conmilitones gestorum excitos amplitudine, hoc operiri
fellow-soldiers deeds roused by-the-greatness this to-await
consilium ut euentus, qui sperantur, perpendi possint et
the-plan so-that the-outcomes which are-hoped to-be-weighed may-be-able and

praecaueri. plus enim audire quam loqui militem decet
to-be-guarded-against more for to-hear than to-speak a-soldier befits
actibus coalitum ∗∗∗ gloriosis, nec alia spectatae aequitatis
by-acts grown-strong (lacuna) glorious nor other-things of-tested fairness
sentire rectorem, quam ea, quae laudari digne potuerunt
to-feel a-ruler than those which to-be-praised worthily could
et probari. ut igitur quae proposui abiectius absoluam,
and to-be-approved so-that therefore what I-have-proposed more-humbly I-may-finish
aduertite oro beniuole, quae sermone breui percurram.
notice I-pray kindly what in-speech brief I-shall-run-through
Arbitrio dei caelestis uobis inter ipsa iuuentae rudimenta 5.3
by-the-will of-God heavenly with-you amid the-very of-youth the-first-lessons
permixtus inruptiones Alamannorum adsiduas et Francorum
mingled the-incursions of-the-Alamanni constant and of-the-Franks
populandique iugem licentiam fregi, et uigore communi
and-of-plundering the-continual license I-broke and by-vigor common
Romanis agminibus quotiens libet Rhenum peruium
to-the-Roman columns as-often-as it-pleases the-Rhine passable
feci, contra rumorum fremitus gentiumque ualidarum
I-made against of-rumors the-roars and-of-peoples strong
uiolentos excursus stando inmobilis, uirtutis uestrae nimirum
the-violent raids by-standing immovable of-valor your no-doubt
firmamento confisus.
on-the-support relying
et haec laborum, quos exhausimus, Galliae spectatrices post 5.4
and these of-the-labors which we-have-endured the-Gauls witnesses after
funera multa iacturasque recreatae diuturnas et graues,
deaths many and-losses restored long and grievous
posteritati per aetatum examina commendabunt.
to-posterity through of-ages the-swarms will-commend

5.5 at nunc cum auctoritate uestri iudicii rerumque necessitate
but now when by-the-authority of-your judgment and-of-affairs by-the-necessity
conpulsus ad augustum elatus sum culmen, deo
compelled to the-imperial raised I-have-been summit with-God
uobisque fautoribus, si fortuna coeptis adfuerit, altius
and-with-you as-supporters if fortune to-the-undertakings be-present higher-things
adfecto maiora, id prae me ferens quod exercitui, cuius
I-aim-at greater this before me bearing that to-the-army whose
aequitas armorumque inclaruit magnitudo, domi moderatus
fairness and-of-arms has-shone the-greatness at-home moderate
uisus sum et tranquillus et in crebritate bellorum contra
seemed I-have and calm and in the-frequency of-wars against
conspiratas gentium copias consideratus et cautus.
conspired of-peoples forces considered and cautious

5.6 ut igitur aduersa praeueniamus mentium societate iunctissima,
so-that therefore adversities we-may-forestall of-minds by-a-union most-closely-joined
sequimini uiam consilii mei salutarem ut puto, cum integritas
follow the-way of-counsel my salutary as I-think since the-soundness
rerum intentioni nostrae uoluntatique respondeat, et dum
of-affairs to-intention our and-will answers and while
maioribus uacant praesidiis regiones Illyricae, inpraepedito
of-greater are-empty garrisons the-regions Illyrian by-unhindered
cursu tendentes Daciarum interim fines extimos occupemus,
course pushing-on of-the-Dacias meanwhile the-borders outermost let-us-seize
exinde quid agi oporteat bonis successibus instruendi.
thence what to-be-done ought by-good successes to-be-instructed

5.7 at uos ex more fidentium ducum iuramento quaeso
but you after the-custom of-trusting leaders by-oath I-beg
concordiam spondete mansuram et fidem, operam mihi
concord pledge to-be-lasting and loyalty effort to-me
nauaturo sedulam et solitam, nequid agatur inconsultum
about-to-render diligent and usual lest-anything be-done ill-advised

et segne, et producturo, siquis exegerit, incorruptam
and sluggish and about-to-produce if-anyone shall-demand unspoiled
conscientiam meam, quod nihil uoluntate praeter ea,
conscience my that nothing by-will except those-things
quae in commune conducunt, adgrediar aut temptabo.
which in common are-useful I-shall-undertake or shall-attempt
Illud sane obtestor et rogo obseruate, ne inpetu gliscentis 5.8
this indeed I-implore and ask observe lest in-the-impetus of-swelling
ardoris in priuatorum damna quisquam uestrum exiliat,
ardor into of-private-persons the-losses anyone of-you leap-out
id cogitans quod ita nos inlustrarunt hostium innumerae
this considering that so us have-made-famous of-the-enemy countless
strages, ut indemnitas prouinciarum et salus exemplis
slaughters as the-safety of-the-provinces and the-welfare by-examples
uirtutum peruulgatae'.
of-virtues made-known
Hoc sermone imperatoris uice alicuius oraculi conprobato 5.9
this speech of-the-emperor in-the-manner of-some oracle approved
mota est incitatius contio et rerum cupida nouandarum
moved was more-vehemently the-assembly and of-affairs eager to-be-changed
unanimanti consensu uoces horrendas inmani scutorum
with-unanimous consent voices dreadful with-huge of-shields
fragore miscebat, magnum elatumque ducem et, ut experta
crash mingled great and-exalted the-leader and as experienced
est, fortunatum domitorem gentium adpellans et regum.
it-has fortunate the-tamer of-peoples calling and of-kings
iussique uniuersi in eius nomen iurare sollemniter gladiis 5.10
and-ordered all into his name to-swear solemnly swords
ceruicibus suis admotis sub exsecrationibus diris uerbis
to-necks their applied under curses dire with-words
iurauere conceptis omnes pro eo casus, quoad uitam
they-swore formal all for him the-mishaps until their-life

profuderint, si id necessitas exegerit, perlaturos; quae
they-should-pour-out if this necessity should-demand about-to-endure which
secuti rectores omnesque principis proximi fidem simili
following the-commanders and-all of-the-prince the-nearest the-loyalty with-similar
religione firmarunt.
scruple confirmed

5.11 solus omnium licet proposito stabili, audacter tamen
alone of-all though with-purpose firm boldly yet
praefectus repugnauit Nebridius, iuris iurandi nexu
the-prefect resisted Nebridius of-the-oath sworn by-the-bond
contra Constantium nequaquam se constringi posse
against Constantius by-no-means himself to-be-bound to-be-able
commemorans, cuius beneficiis obligatus erat crebris et multis.
recalling by-whose benefits obligated he-was frequent and many

5.12 quibus auditis cum stantes propius milites acriter inflammati
which heard when standing nearer the-soldiers fiercely inflamed
eum adpeterent trucidandum, ad genua sua prolapsum
him attacked to-be-slain to knees his fallen
imperator paludamento protexit, indeque reuersus in regiam
the-emperor with-his-cloak protected and-thence returned into the-palace
cum antegressum eum uidisset supplicemque iacentem orare,
when gone-ahead him he-had-seen and-as-a-suppliant lying beg
ut leuandi causa timoris ei porrigeret dexteram
that of-relieving for-the-sake of-fear to-him he-should-stretch-out his-right-hand
'ecquid' ait 'praecipuum amicis seruabitur, si tu manum
what-then he-said special for-friends will-be-kept if you the-hand
tetigeris meam? sed hinc quo libet abi securus.' hocque
shall-touch my but from-here where you-please go free-from-care and-this
audito ille innoxius ad larem suum recessit in Tusciam.
heard he unharmed to hearth his withdrew into Tuscany

his Iulianus, ut poscebat negotii magnitudo, praestructis 5.13
these Julian as demanded of-the-business the-greatness prepared
expertus, quid in rebus tumultuosis anteuersio ualeat et
having-experienced what in affairs tumultuous forestalling avails and
praegressus, per tesseram edicto itinere in Pannonias, castris
going-ahead by watchword proclaimed the-march into the-Pannonias the-camp
promotis et signis temere se fortunae conmisit ambiguae.
moved-forward and the-standards rashly himself to-fortune entrusted doubtful

VI · CONSTANTIUS AT ANTIOCH

Meanwhile at Antioch, the tribune Amphilochius, suspected of having sown discord between Constans and his brother, pushed forward to greet the emperor; Constantius spared him, and the next day he alone died when a railing collapsed at the circus. Constantius married Faustina, Eusebia having died. Florentius was made prefect of Illyricum and took the consulship with Taurus, prefect of Italy. Constantius prepared for both wars, raising cavalry, recruits, and levies, sent envoys with gifts to the kings beyond the Tigris, courted Arsaces and Meribanes above all, and appointed the mild Helpidius prefect.

Replicare nunc conuenit tempori et narrare summatim quae, 6.1
to-go-back now it-is-fitting to-the-time and to-narrate briefly what
dum aguntur in Galliis ante dicta, Constantius hiemans
while are-done in the-Gauls before said Constantius wintering
Antiochiae domi militiaeque perfecit.
at-Antioch at-home and-in-the-field accomplished
inter conplures alios honore conspicuos adoraturi imperatorem 6.2
among very-many others for-rank conspicuous about-to-adore the-emperor
peregre uenientem ordinantur etiam ex tribunis insignibus.
from-abroad coming are-ranked also from tribunes distinguished
cum igitur a Mesopotamia reuersus Constantius hoc
when therefore from Mesopotamia returned Constantius with-this

exciperetur officio, Amphilochius quidam ex tribuno
was-received service Amphilochius a-certain former tribune
Paphlago, quem dudum sub Constante militantem discordiarum
Paphlagonian whom long-ago under Constans serving of-discords
seuisse causas inter primores fratres suspiciones contiguae
to-have-sown the-causes between the-chief brothers suspicions close
ueritati pulsabant, ausus paulo petulantius stare, ut
to-the-truth were-assailing having-dared a-little more-impudently to-stand so-that
ipse quoque ad parile obsequium admittendus, agnitus est
himself also to equal homage to-be-admitted recognized was
et prohibitus, strepentibusque multis et intueri lucem
and kept-off and-clamoring many and to-look-upon the-light
ulterius non debere clamantibus ut perduellem et obstinatum,
further not ought shouting as a-public-enemy and obstinate
Constantius circa haec lenior solito 'desinite' ait 'urgere
Constantius about these milder than-usual cease he-said to-press
hominem ut existimo sontem sed nondum aperte conuictum
the-man as I-think guilty but not-yet openly convicted
et mementote quod, siquid admisit huius modi, sub
and remember that if-anything he-has-committed of-this kind under
obtutibus meis conscientiae ipsius sententia punietur,
the-gazes my of-conscience its-own by-the-sentence he-will-be-punished
quam latere non poterit' et ita discessum est.
which to-escape not he-will-be-able and so withdrawn it-was

6.3 postridie ludis Circensibus idem ex aduerso imperatoris,
on-the-next-day at-the-games Circensian the-same from opposite of-the-emperor
ubi consueuerat, spectans repentino clamore sublato cum
where he-had-been-accustomed watching a-sudden shout raised when
certamen opinatum emitteretur, diffractis cancellis, quibus
the-contest expected was-being-started broken the-railings on-which
una cum pluribus incumbebat, cunctis cum eo in uanum
together with many-others he-was-leaning all with him into the-void

excussis laesisque leuiter paucis, interna conpage disrupta
thrown-out and-hurt slightly a-few the-internal frame burst
efflasse spiritum repertus solus, unde Constantius
to-have-breathed-out his-spirit found alone whence Constantius
futurorum quoque praescius exultabat.
of-the-future also foreknowing exulted
Eodem tempore Faustinam nomine sortitus est coniugem 6.4
at-the-same time Faustina by-name taken he-has as-wife
amissa iam pridem Eusebia, cuius fratres erant Eusebius
lost already long-before Eusebia whose brothers were Eusebius
et Hypatius consulares, corporis morumque pulchritudine
and Hypatius consulars of-body and-of-character in-beauty
pluribus antistante et in culmine tam celso humana, cuius
to-many surpassing and in a-summit so lofty humane by-whose
fauore iustissimo exemptum periculis declaratumque Caesarem
favor most-just freed from-dangers and-declared Caesar
rettulimus Iulianum.
we-have-related Julian
Habita est isdem diebus etiam Florentii ratio e Galliis 6.5
held was in-the-same days also of-Florentius account from the-Gauls
nouitatis metu digressi, et Anatolio recens mortuo
of-the-revolution through-fear having-departed and Anatolius recently dead
praefecto praetorio per Illyricum, ad eius mittitur locum,
prefect of-the-praetorium through Illyricum to his is-sent place
cumque Tauro itidem praefecto praetorio per Italiam
and-with Taurus likewise prefect of-the-praetorium through Italy
amplissimi suscepit insignia magistratus.
of-the-most-ample took-up the-insignia magistracy
Parabantur nihilo minus externorum atque ciuilium 6.6
were-prepared nothing less of-foreign and civil
instrumenta bellorum et augebatur turmarum equestrium
the-instruments of-wars and was-increased of-squadrons of-cavalry

numerus parique studio supplementa legionibus scripta
the-number and-with-equal zeal supplements for-the-legions enrolled
sunt indictis per prouincias tirociniis, omnisque ordo et
were proclaimed through the-provinces levies and-every order and
professio uexabatur, uestem armaque exhibens et tormenta,
profession was-harassed clothing and-arms furnishing and engines
aurum quin etiam et argentum, multiplicisque rei cibariae
gold indeed also and silver and-of-manifold matter of-food
copias et diuersa genera iumentorum.
supplies and various kinds of-beasts-of-burden

6.7 et quia Persarum rege ob difficultatem hiberni temporis
and because of-the-Persians the-king because-of the-difficulty of-the-winter season
aegre contruso, reserata caeli temperie ualidior impetus
with-difficulty thrust-back opened of-the-sky the-mildness a-stronger attack
timebatur, ad Transtigritanos reges et satrapas legati cum
was-feared to the-Transtigritane kings and satraps envoys with
muneribus missi sunt amplis, monituri cunctos et hortaturi
gifts sent were ample about-to-warn all and about-to-urge
nostra sentire et nihil fallax temptare uel fraudulentum.
our-side to-feel-with and nothing deceitful to-attempt or fraudulent

6.8 ante omnia tamen Arsaces et Meribanes, Armeniae et
before all-things yet Arsaces and Meribanes of-Armenia and
Hiberiae reges, cultu ambitioso indumentorum emercabantur
of-Hiberia kings with-dress ostentatious of-garments were-bought
et multiformibus donis, damna negotiis Romanis inlaturi,
and with-manifold gifts harm to-affairs Roman about-to-bring
si rebus tum etiam dubiis desciuissent ad Persas.
if in-affairs then even doubtful they-had-defected to the-Persians

6.9 inter tot urgentia Hermogene defuncto ad praefecturam
amid so-many pressing-things Hermogenes dead to the-prefecture
promouetur Helpidius ortus in Paphlagonia, aspectu uilis et
is-promoted Helpidius born in Paphlagonia in-appearance mean and

lingua sed simplicioris ingenii, incruentus et mitis adeo, ut
in-speech but of-simpler nature bloodless and mild so that
cum ei coram innocentem quendam torquere Constantius
when to-him in-person an-innocent certain-man to-torture Constantius
praecepisset, aequo animo abrogari sibi potestatem
had-ordered with-calm mind to-be-revoked from-himself the-power
oraret haecque potioribus aliis ex sententia principis
he-begged and-these-things to-better others according-to the-wish of-the-prince
agenda permitti.
to-be-done be-entrusted

VII · CONSTANTIUS CHOOSES THE EAST

Doubtful whether to march against Julian or the Parthians, Constantius chose to finish the eastern war first, then crush Julian, as he boasted, like hunted prey. Fearing for Africa, he sent the notary Gaudentius to secure it, who with the count Cretio guarded its coasts so well that no enemy landed there while Constantius lived. Hearing that the Persians were gathering near the Tigris, he crossed the Euphrates by a bridge of boats and waited at Edessa for news.

Rigore itaque instantium negotiorum anceps Constantius, 7.1
by-the-rigor therefore of-pressing affairs doubtful Constantius
quid capesseret ambigebat, diu multumque anxius, utrum
what he-should-undertake hesitated long and-much anxious whether
Iulianum peteret et longinqua, an Parthos repelleret
Julian he-should-attack and distant-lands or the-Parthians drive-back
iam transituros ut minabantur Euphratem, haerensque tandem
now about-to-cross as they-threatened the-Euphrates and-sticking at-last
cum ducibus communicato saepe consilio, in id flexus est,
with the-generals shared often counsel to this turned he-was
ut finito propiore bello uel certe mollito, nullo post terga
that finished the-nearer war or surely softened no-one behind his-back

relicto quem formidaret, Illyriis percursis et Italia, ut
left whom he-might-fear the-Illyrian-lands traversed and Italy as
rebatur, Iulianum inter exordia ipsa coeptorum tamquam
he-thought Julian amid the-beginnings very of-his-undertakings like
uenaticiam praedam caperet. hoc enim ad leniendum
hunting prey he-would-take this for for soothing
suorum metum subinde praedicabat.
of-his-own-men the-fear repeatedly he-proclaimed

7.2 tamen ne intepesceret aut omisisse belli uideretur aliud
yet lest it-grow-lukewarm or to-have-neglected of-war he-seem another
latus, aduentus sui terrorem ubique dispergens, ueritusque ne
side of-arrival his the-terror everywhere spreading and-fearing lest
Africa absente eo perrumperetur ad omnes casus principibus
Africa absent him should-be-broken-into to all mishaps for-princes
oportuna, uelut finibus orientis egressus per mare
convenient as-if from-the-borders of-the-east having-gone-out by sea
notarium misit Gaudentium, quem exploratorem actuum
the-secretary he-sent Gaudentius whom as-spy of-the-acts
Iuliani per Gallias aliquamdiu fuisse praestrinximus.
of-Julian through the-Gauls for-some-time to-have-been we-have-touched-on

7.3 hunc enim obsequio celeri cuncta consideratione gemina
him for with-obedience swift all-things by-consideration double
efficere posse sperabat, quod aduersam partem metueret
to-accomplish to-be-able he-hoped because the-adverse party he-would-fear
offensam, et properabit nanctus hanc oportunitatem
offended and he-would-hasten having-got this opportunity
commendari Constantio, quem credebat procul dubio fore
to-be-commended to-Constantius whom he-believed beyond doubt to-be
uictorem: nemo enim omnium tunc ab hac constanti
the-victor no-one for of-all then from this constant
sententia discrepabat.
opinion differed

qui cum eo uenisset, mandatorum principis memor per 7.4
who when there he-had-come of-the-commands of-the-prince mindful through
litteras Cretione comite quid ageretur edocto reliquisque
a-letter Cretio the-count what was-being-done informed and-the-other
rectoribus, lecto undique milite fortiore translatisque ab
commanders chosen from-everywhere the-soldiery braver and-transferred from
utraque Mauritania discursatoribus expeditis, Aquitaniae et
each Mauretania skirmishers light-armed of-Aquitania and
Italiae obiecta litora tuebatur artissime.
of-Italy the-opposite shores he-guarded most-closely
neque id consilium fefellit Constantium. eo enim superstite 7.5
nor that plan deceived Constantius him for surviving
nullus aduersorum illas tetigit terras, licet oram Siciliensem
none of-the-adversaries those touched lands although the-shore Sicilian
a Lilybaeo protentam ad Pachynum multitudo seruabat
from Lilybaeum stretched to Pachynus a-multitude guarded
armata, si patuisset facultas, ocius transitura.
armed if had-lain-open the-opportunity quickly about-to-cross
His pro rerum ratione, ut sibi prodesse existimabat 7.6
these according-to of-affairs the-reckoning as to-himself to-be-of-use he-thought
Constantius, aliisque minutis et leuioribus ordinatis, ducum
Constantius and-other petty and lighter-things arranged of-the-generals
nuntiis docebatur et litteris Persarum copias in unum
by-messages was-informed and letters of-the-Persians that-the-forces into one
coactas, rege turgido praeeunte, iam prope margines
gathered with-the-king swollen leading-the-way now near the-banks
tendere Tigridis, incertum quonam erumpere cogitantes.
to-be-making-for of-the-Tigris uncertain where to-break-out intending
quibus percitus, ut propius agens futuros possit anteuenire 7.7
by-which roused so-that nearer staying the-future he-might be-beforehand-with
conatus, quam primum hibernis egressus, accito
attempts as soon-as-possible from-winter-quarters having-gone-out summoned

undique equitatu peditumque robore, quo fidebat,
from-everywhere the-cavalry and-of-the-infantry the-strength in-which he-trusted
per Capersanam Euphrate nauali ponte transcurso Edessam
through Capersana the-Euphrates by-a-naval bridge crossed Edessa
petit uberem commeatibus et munitam, ibi parumper
he-seeks rich in-supplies and fortified there for-a-while
operiens dum exploratores aut perfugae motum castrorum
waiting until the-scouts or deserters the-movement of-the-camp
hostilium indicarent.
hostile should-indicate

VIII · JULIAN MARCHES EAST

Leaving the Rauraci, Julian sent Sallustius back to Gaul as prefect, gave Nevitta the cavalry and Jovius the quaestorship, and appointed others he trusted. To seem more numerous, he divided his forces, sending Jovinus and Jovius through Italy and Nevitta through Raetia, as Alexander and other generals had done, ordering them to march as if the enemy were at hand. He himself took the road by the Marcian forests along the Danube.

8.1 Discedens inter haec Iulianus a Rauracis, peractis, quae
departing among these-things Julian from the-Rauraci accomplished what
docuimus dudum, Sallustium praefectum promotum remisit
we-have-shown long-before Sallustius prefect promoted sent-back
in Gallias, Germaniano iusso uicem tueri Nebridii, itidemque
into the-Gauls Germanianus ordered the-place to-hold of-Nebridius and-likewise
Neuittae magisterium commisit armorum, Gumoarium
to-Nevitta the-mastership he-entrusted of-arms Gumoarius
proditorem antiquum timens, quem cum Scutarios ageret,
the-traitor old fearing whom when the-Scutarii he-commanded
latenter prodidisse Veteranionem suum principem audiebat; et
secretly to-have-betrayed Vetranio his prince he-heard and

Iouio quaesturam, cuius in actibus Magnenti meminimus,
to-Jovius the-quaestorship of-whom in the-acts of-Magnentius we-have-made-mention
et Mamertino largitiones curandas, et Dagalaifum praefecit
and to-Mamertinus the-largesses to-be-managed and Dagalaifus he-set-over
domesticis, aliosque plures ex arbitrio suo militibus
the-household-troops and-others many by choice his for-soldiers
regendis adposuit, quorum merita norat et fidem.
to-be-commanded he-appointed whose merits he-knew and loyalty
profecturus itaque per Marcianas siluas uiasque iunctas 8.2
about-to-set-out therefore through the-Marcian forests and-roads joined
Histri fluminis ripis, inter subita uehementer
of-the-Hister river to-the-banks amid sudden-things greatly
incertus id uerebatur ne contemptus ut comitantibus paucis
uncertain this he-feared lest despised as with-companions few
multitudinem offenderet repugnantem.
a-multitude he-should-meet resisting
quod ne fieret consilio sollerti praeuidit et agminibus 8.3
which lest it-happen by-counsel shrewd he-foresaw and the-columns
distributis, per itinera Italiae nota quosdam properaturos
distributed through routes of-Italy known some about-to-hasten
cum Iouino misit et Iouio, alios per mediterranea Raetiarum
with Jovinus he-sent and Jovius others through the-inland-parts of-the-Raetias
magistro equitum Neuittae commissos, quo diffusi per
to-the-master of-horse Nevitta entrusted so-that spread through
uaria opinionem numeri praeberent immensi, formidineque
various-parts the-impression of-a-number they-might-give immense and-with-fear
cuncta conplerent. id enim et Alexander Magnus et deinde
all-things fill this for both Alexander the-Great and afterward
alii plures negotio ita poscente periti fecere ductores.
others many with-the-business so demanding skilled have-done leaders

8.4 mandabat tamen egressis, ut tamquam hoste protinus
he-instructed yet those-gone-out that as-if with-the-enemy at-once
occursuro tutius graderentur, stationesque nocturnas
about-to-meet-them more-safely they-should-march and-posts nightly
agerent et uigilias, ne improuiso hostium inuaderentur
they-should-keep and watches lest by-unforeseen of-the-enemy they-be-attacked
excursu.
sally

IX · LUCILLIANUS CAPTURED

Julian embarked on the Danube and sailed swiftly down the river, content with plain and scanty food, as Cyrus was. Rumor magnified his forces; the prefects Taurus and Florentius fled from Illyricum. The count Lucillianus gathered troops at Sirmium, but Julian landed by night at Bononea and sent Dagalaifus, who brought Lucillianus from his bed as a captive. When Lucillianus told Julian he had trusted himself rashly to few men, Julian smiled and said to save that advice for Constantius.

9.1 Quibus ita, ut uidebatur, apte dispositis, more quo
these thus as seemed fittingly arranged in-the-manner in-which
tractus perruperat saepe barbaricos, contextis successibus
tracts he-had-broken-through often barbarian by-linked successes
fidens porrectius ire pergebat.
trusting more-extended to-go he-proceeded

9.2 cumque ad locum uenisset, unde nauigari posse didicit
and-when to a-place he-had-come whence to-be-navigated could he-learned
flumen, lembis escensis, quos oportune fors dederat plurimos,
the-river boats embarked which opportunely chance had-given very-many
per alueum, quantum fieri potuit, ferebatur occulte,
through the-channel as-far-as to-happen it-could he-was-carried secretly

ideo latens quod toleranter et fortiter nullius cibi
for-this-reason hidden that patiently and bravely of-no food
indigens mundioris sed paucis contentus et uilibus, oppida
needing more-refined but with-few content and cheap-things the-towns
forinsecus transibat et castra, imitatus egregium illud Cyri
on-the-outside he-passed and the-camps having-imitated excellent that of-Cyrus
ueteris dictum, qui cum delatus ad hospitem interrogaretur ab
the-elder saying who when brought to a-host he-was-asked by
eo, quid ad conuiuium parari deberet, panem responderat
him what for the-banquet to-be-prepared ought bread he-had-answered
solum: sperare enim aiebat prope riuum se cenaturum.
only to-hope for he-said near a-stream himself about-to-dine
fama uero, quae mille, ut aiunt, linguis rerum mire 9.3
rumor however which with-a-thousand as they-say tongues of-affairs wondrously
exaggerat fidem, per Illyrios omnes celebrior fundebatur,
exaggerates the-truth through the-Illyrians all more-widely was-spread
Iulianum strata per Gallias multitudine regum et gentium,
that-Julian laid-low through the-Gauls a-multitude of-kings and peoples
numeroso exercitu et successibus tumidum uariis aduentare.
with-a-numerous army and with-successes swollen various was-approaching
quo rumore perculsus praefectus praetorio Taurus ut 9.4
by-which rumor struck the-prefect of-the-praetorium Taurus as
hostem uitans externum mature discessit, uectusque mutatione
an-enemy avoiding foreign early departed and-carried by-the-change
celeri cursus publici, transitis Alpibus Iuliis, eodem ictu
swift of-the-post public crossed the-Alps Julian at-the-same stroke
Florentium itidem praefectum secum abduxit.
Florentius likewise the-prefect with-himself led-away
leuibus tamen indiciis super Iuliani motu Lucillianus 9.5
by-slight yet indications about of-Julian the-movement Lucillianus
percitus comes, qui per illas regiones rem curabat
roused the-count who through those regions the-business managed

ea tempestate castrensem, agensque apud Sirmium milites
at-that time military and-staying at Sirmium soldiers
congregans, quos ex stationibus propriis acciri celeritatis
gathering whom from stations their-own to-be-summoned of-speed
ratio permittebat, uenturo resistere cogitabat.
the-reckoning allowed the-one-coming to-resist planned
9.6 sed ille ut fax uel incensus malleolus uolucriter ad destinata
but he like a-torch or kindled fire-dart swiftly to his-goals
festinans, cum uenisset Bononeam a Sirmio miliario
hastening when he-had-come to-Bononea from Sirmium by-the-milestone
nono disparatam et decimo, senescente luna ideoque
ninth separated and tenth waning moon and-therefore
obscurante noctis maximam partem e naui exiluit
darkening of-the-night the-greatest part from the-ship leapt-out
inprouisus, statimque Dagalaifum misit cum expeditis ad
unforeseen and-at-once Dagalaifus sent with light-armed-men to
Lucillianum uocandum trahendumque si reniteretur.
Lucillianus to-be-summoned and-to-be-dragged if he-should-resist
9.7 qui tum etiam quiescens cum strepitu excitatus turbulento
who then still resting when by-a-din roused turbulent
uidisset ignotorum hominum se circulo circumsaeptum,
he-had-seen of-unknown men himself by-a-circle surrounded
concepto negotio et imperatorii nominis metu praestrictus,
grasped the-business and of-the-imperial name by-fear dazzled
praeceptis paruit inuitissimus, secutusque alienum arbitrium
to-the-orders submitted most-unwillingly and-following another's will
magister equitum paulo ante superbus et ferox,
the-master of-horse a-little before proud and fierce
iumentoque inpositus repentino, principi ut captiuus
and-on-a-beast-of-burden placed sudden to-the-prince as a-captive
offertur ignobilis, oppressam terrore uix colligens mentem.
is-presented ignoble his-overwhelmed by-terror scarcely collecting mind

uerum cum primitus uisus adorandae purpurae datam sibi 9.8
but when first seen of-adoring the-purple given to-himself
copiam aduertisset, recreatus tandem suique securus
the-opportunity he-had-noticed restored at-last and-of-himself secure
'incaute' inquit 'imperator et temere cum paucis alienis
incautiously he-said emperor both rashly with few to-another's
partibus te conmisisti.' cui amarum Iulianus subridens
party yourself you-have-entrusted to-whom bitterly Julian smiling
'haec uerba prudentia serua' inquit 'Constantio. maiestatis
these words prudent keep he-said for-Constantius of-majesty
enim insigne non ut consiliario tibi, sed ut desinas
for the-emblem not as to-a-counselor to-you but so-that you-may-cease
pauere porrexi.'
to-fear I-held-out

Sirmium received Julian with lights, flowers, and acclamation. He held chariot races, then seized the pass of Succi and set Nevitta to guard it. Ammianus describes the place, where Haemus and Rhodope meet and divide Illyricum from Thrace. At Naissus Julian made the historian Victor consular of Pannonia Secunda and honored him with a bronze statue. He sent the senate a speech of invective against Constantius, which the senators answered, "We ask respect for your maker"; he also attacked Constantine as an innovator who gave barbarians consulships, yet soon made Nevitta consul himself.

10.1 Nihil deinde amoto Lucilliano differendum nec agendum
nothing then removed Lucillianus to-be-put-off nor to-be-done
segne ratus, ut erat in rebus trepidis audax et
sluggishly thinking as he-was in affairs alarming bold and
confidentior, ciuitatem ut praesumebat dediticiam petens,
more-confident the-city as he-presumed surrendered seeking
citis passibus incedebat, eumque suburbanis propinquantem
with-swift steps he-advanced and-him to-the-suburbs approaching
amplis nimiumque protentis, militaris et omnis generis turba
ample and-too extended of-soldiers and of-every kind a-crowd
cum lumine multo et floribus uotisque faustis Augustum
with light much and flowers and-vows auspicious Augustus
adpellans et dominum duxit in regiam.
calling and lord led into the-palace

10.2 qui euentu laetus et omine, firmata spe uenturorum,
who by-the-outcome glad and by-the-omen strengthened the-hope of-things-to-come
quod ad exemplum urbium matris populosae et celebris
that after the-example of-cities of-the-mother populous and famous
per alias quoque ciuitates ut sidus salutare susciperetur,
through other also cities like a-star saving he-would-be-received
edito postridie curuli certamine cum gaudio plebis,
given on-the-next-day a-chariot contest with the-joy of-the-people

ubi lux excanduit tertia, morarum impatiens percursis
when the-light shone-out third of-delays impatient traversed
aggeribus publicis Succos nemine auso resistere praesidiis
the-highways public Succi with-no-one having-dared to-resist with-garrisons
occupauit, isdemque tuendis Neuittam praefecit ut
he-occupied and-these to-be-guarded Nevitta he-put-in-charge-of as
fidum. cuius loci situm exnunc conueniet ostendi.
faithful of-which place the-site now it-will-be-fitting to-be-shown
Consertae celsorum montium summitates Haemi et 10.3
joined of-lofty mountains the-summits of-Haemus and
Rhodopes, quorum alter ab ipsis Histri marginibus,
Rhodope of-which the-one from the-very of-the-Hister banks
alter ab Axii fluminis citeriore parte consurgit, in
the-other from of-the-Axius river the-nearer part rises into
angustias tumulosis collibus desinentes Illyrios interscindunt
narrows with-mounded hills ending the-Illyrians they-separate
et Thracas, hinc uicinae mediterraneis Dacis et Serdicae,
and the-Thracians on-this-side neighboring to-the-inland Dacians and to-Serdica
inde Thracias despectantes et Philippopolim, ciuitates amplas
on-that the-Thracias looking-down-on and Philippopolis cities large
et nobiles, et tamquam natura in dicionem Romanam
and noble and as-if nature into dominion Roman
redigendas nationes circumsitas praenoscente, ita figuratae
to-be-brought the-nations surrounding foreknowing so shaped
consulto, inter artos colles quondam hiantes obscurius, ad
deliberately among narrow hills once gaping more-obscurely to
magnitudinem splendoremque postea rebus elatis patefactae
greatness and-splendor afterward with-affairs exalted opened
sunt et carpentis, aditibusque aliquotiens clausis magnorum
were and with-wagons and-approaches sometimes closed of-great
ducum populorumque reppulere conatus.
generals and-peoples repelled the-attempts

10.4 et pars, quae Illyricum spectat, mollius edita uelut incauta
and the-part which Illyricum faces more-gently raised as-if unguarded
subinde superatur. latus uero e regione oppositum
repeatedly is-overcome the-side however out-of the-direction opposite
Thraciis prona humilitate deruptum hincque et inde
to-the-Thracias with-sloping lowness broken-off and-from-here and from-there
fragosis tramitibus inpeditum difficile scanditur etiam
by-rugged paths obstructed with-difficulty is-climbed even
nullo uetante. sub hac altitudine aggerum utrubique
with-no-one forbidding under this height of-the-ridges on-both-sides
spatiosa camporum planities iacet, superior ad usque Iulias
a-spacious of-plains level lies the-upper to right-up the-Julian
Alpes extenta, inferior ita resupina et panda ut nullis
Alps extended the-lower so sloping-back and spreading that by-no
habitetur obstaculis ad usque fretum et Propontidem.
is-inhabited obstacles to right-up the-strait and the-Propontis

10.5 His ut in re tali tamque urgenti conpositis, magistro
these as in a-matter such and-so urgent settled the-master
equitum illic relicto imperator reuertitur Naessum copiosum
of-horse there left the-emperor returns to-Naissus a-well-supplied
oppidum, quo inpraepedite cuncta disponeret suis utilitatibus
town where unbindered all-things he-might-arrange to-his interests
profutura.
about-to-be-useful

10.6 ubi Victorem apud Sirmium uisum scriptorem historicum
where Victor at Sirmium seen the-writer of-history
exindeque uenire praeceptum, Pannoniae secundae consularem
and-thence to-come ordered of-Pannonia Second as-consular
praefecit et honorauit aenea statua, uirum sobrietatis
he-put-in-charge and honored-him with-a-bronze statue a-man of-sobriety
gratia aemulandum, multo post urbi praefectum.
for-the-sake to-be-emulated much later of-the-city prefect

iamque altius se extollens et numquam credens ad 10.7
and-now more-highly himself raising and never believing to
concordiam prouocari posse Constantium, orationem acrem et
concord to-be-called could Constantius a-speech sharp and
inuectiuam, probra quaedam in eum explanantem et uitia,
invective reproaches certain against him setting-out and vices
scripserat ad senatum. quae cum Tertullo administrante
he-had-written to the-senate which when with-Tertullus administering
adhuc praefecturam recitarentur in curia, eminuit
still the-prefecture were-read in the-senate-house stood-out
nobilitatis cum speciosa fiducia benignitas grata. exclamatum
of-the-nobility with handsome confidence kindness pleasing shouted
est enim in unum cunctorum sententia congruente 'auctori
it-was for in one of-all opinion agreeing to-author
tuo reuerentiam rogamus.'
your reverence we-ask
Tunc et memoriam Constantini ut nouatoris turbatorisque 10.8
then both the-memory of-Constantine as an-innovator and-disturber
priscarum legum et moris antiquitus recepti uexauit, eum
of-old laws and of-custom from-antiquity received he-assailed him
aperte incusans, quod barbaros omnium primus ad usque
openly accusing because barbarians of-all first to right-up
fasces auxerat et trabeas consulares, insulse nimirum et
the-fasces he-had-raised and the-robes consular foolishly no-doubt and
leuiter, qui cum uitare deberet id quod infestius obiurgauit,
lightly who though to-avoid he-ought that which more-bitterly he-rebuked
breui postea Mamertino in consulatu iunxit Neuittam
shortly after with-Mamertinus in the-consulship joined Nevitta
nec splendore nec usu nec gloria horum similem,
neither in-splendor nor in-experience nor in-glory to-these similar
quibus magistratum amplissimum detulerat Constantinus:
on-whom magistracy the-most-ample had-conferred Constantine

contra inconsummatum et subagrestem et, quod minus
on-the-contrary uncouth and rustic and what less
erat ferendum, celsa in potestate crudelem.
was to-be-borne high in power cruel

XI · REVOLT AT AQUILEIA

Two legions and a cohort of archers, which Julian had found at Sirmium and sent toward Gaul as of doubtful loyalty, rebelled at the instigation of the tribune Nigrinus. Reaching Aquileia, a rich and well-walled city, they shut its gates with the help of the townspeople, who still favored Constantius, armed its towers, and roused the Italians to support his cause.

11.1 Haec et talia cogitanti sollicitoque super maximis
these and such-things to-him-thinking and-anxious about the-greatest
rebus et seriis, nuntius metuendus intimatur et insperatus,
affairs and serious a-message to-be-feared is-announced and unexpected
ausa indicans quorundam inmania, inpeditura cursus eius
the-daring indicating of-certain-men huge about-to-hinder the-course his
ardentes, ni uigilanter haec quoque antequam adulescerent
ardent unless watchfully these also before they-grew
hebetasset. quae breuiter exponentur.
he-had-blunted which briefly will-be-set-forth

11.2 Duas legiones Constantiacas addita una sagittariorum cohorte,
two legions Constantian added one of-archers cohort
quas inuenerat apud Sirmium, ut suspectae adhuc fidei
which he-had-found at Sirmium as suspect still of-loyalty
per speciem necessitatum urgentium misit in Gallias. quae
under the-pretext of-necessities pressing he-sent into the-Gauls which
pigrius motae spatiaque itinerum longa et Germanos
more-sluggishly moved and-the-distances of-the-journeys long and the-Germans

hostes truces et adsiduos formidantes, nouare quaedam
enemies fierce and constant dreading to-make-revolution certain-things
moliebantur auctore et incitatore Nigrino, equitum turmae
were-planning with-the-author and instigator Nigrinus of-a-cavalry squadron
tribuno in Mesopotamia genito: reque digesta per
tribune in Mesopotamia born and-the-matter arranged through
secreta conloquia et alto roborata silentio, cum Aquileiam
secret conversations and with-deep strengthened silence when to-Aquileia
peruenissent uberem situ et opibus murisque circumdatam
they-had-arrived rich in-site and wealth and-with-walls surrounded
ualidis, eam hostiliter repente clausere iuuante indigena
strong it hostilely suddenly closed helping the-native
plebe tumultus horrorem, cui Constanti nomen erat tum
populace the-tumult's horror to-whom of-Constantius the-name was then
etiam amicum.
still friendly
et obseratis aditibus turribusque armatis et propugnaculis, 11.3
and barred the-approaches and-the-towers armed and the-battlements
futurae concertationi praeparabant utilia, interim soluti
for-the-future contest they-prepared useful-things meanwhile loose
et liberi, hocque facinore ita audaci ad fauendum Constanti
and free and-by-this deed so bold to favoring of-Constantius
partibus ut superstitis Italicos incolas excitabant.
the-party as of-a-survivor the-Italian inhabitants they-roused

Julian sent Jovinus back to deal with the revolt and later entrusted the siege to Immo. The defenders refused all terms and repelled every assault, burning wooden towers built on ships in the river Natiso. When even cutting the aqueducts failed, the siege dragged on. At last Agilo came, and the defenders, convinced that Constantius was dead, opened the gates; Nigrinus was burned alive and two councilors were executed, the rest pardoned. At Naissus Julian heard cases, appointed Maximus prefect of Rome, and named Mamertinus, prefect of Illyricum, consul with Nevitta.

12.1 Quibus Iulianus acceptis, agens tunc apud Naessum nihil
which Julian received staying then at Naissus nothing
a tergo timens aduersum, legensque et audiens hanc
from behind fearing hostile and-reading and hearing this
ciuitatem circumsessam quidem aliquotiens, numquam tamen
city besieged indeed several-times never yet
excisam aut deditam, inpensiore studio sibi sociare uel
destroyed or surrendered with-more-earnest zeal to-himself to-ally either
fraude uel diuersis adulationum generibus, antequam maius
by-fraud or by-various of-flatteries kinds before greater
oriretur aliquid, properabat.
should-arise something hastened

12.2 ideoque Iouinum magistrum equitum uenientem per Alpes,
and-therefore Jovinus the-master of-horse coming through the-Alps
Noricosque ingressum ad id, quod exarserat, quoquo
and-the-Noric-lands having-entered for that which had-flared-up in-whatever
modo corrigendum redire citius imperauit. et nequid
way to-be-corrected to-return more-quickly ordered and lest-anything
deesset, milites omnes, qui comitatum sequebantur aut
be-lacking the-soldiers all who the-court followed or

signa, retineri iussit per idem oppidum transeuntes
the-standards to-be-held-back he-ordered through the-same town passing
pro uiribus laturos auxilium.
according-to their-strength about-to-bring help
Hisque dispositis ipse haut diu postea cognita morte 12.3
and-these arranged he-himself not long afterward learned the-death
Constanti, discursis Thraciis Constantinopolim introiit: ac
of-Constantius having-traversed the-Thracias Constantinople entered and
saepe doctus lentius fore id obsidium quam uerendum, Immone
often informed slower to-be that siege than to-be-feared Immo
cum comitibus aliis ad hoc destinato remouit exinde Iouinum,
with counts other to this appointed he-removed thence Jovinus
alia quae potiores flagitabant necessitates acturum.
other-things which more-important demanded necessities about-to-do
Ordine itaque scutorum gemino Aquileia circumsaepta, 12.4
in-a-line therefore of-shields double Aquileia surrounded
concinentibus sententiis ducum conueniens uisum est
with-agreeing opinions of-the-generals fitting seemed it-was
ad deditionem allicere defensores minacium blandorumque
to surrender to-entice the-defenders of-threatening and-coaxing
uarietate sermonum: et multis ultro citroque dictitatis
by-the-variety of-speeches and many on-this-side and-on-that said
in inmensum obstinatione gliscente ex conloquio re
in immensity the-obstinacy growing from the-parley the-matter
infecta disceditur.
unaccomplished there-is-a-departure
et quia nihil praeter pugnam iam sperabatur, curatis utrubique 12.5
and because nothing except battle now was-hoped-for cared-for on-both-sides
cibo somnoque corporibus, aurora iam surgente, concrepante
with-food and-sleep their-bodies the-dawn now rising sounding

sonitu bucinorum partes accensae in clades mutuas,
with-the-sound of-trumpets the-sides inflamed to slaughters mutual
ferocientes magis quam consultius elatis clamoribus ferebantur.
raging more than more-advisedly raised shouts were-borne
12.6 pluteos igitur praeferentes oppugnatores cratesque densius
mantlets therefore holding-before the-attackers and-hurdles more-densely
textas, sensim incedentes et caute, murorum ima suffodere
woven gradually advancing and cautiously of-the-walls the-bottoms to-undermine
ferramentorum multitudine conabantur, factas plerique uehentes
of-iron-tools with-a-multitude tried made very-many carrying
ad mensuram moenium scalas, iamque parietibus paene
to the-measure of-the-walls ladders and-now to-the-walls almost
contigui pars lapidibus uolutis in pronum conlisi, pars confixi
close part by-stones rolled into the-slope crushed part pierced
stridentibus iaculis retroque gradientes auerterunt secum
by-whizzing javelins and-backward stepping turned-away with-themselves
omnes alios metu similium a proposito pugnandi detortos.
all others by-fear of-like-things from the-purpose of-fighting diverted
12.7 hoc primo congressu erecti in audaciam clausi, adsumpta
by-this first encounter raised into boldness the-shut-in assumed
fiducia meliorum parui ducebant restantia, mentibusque
the-confidence of-better-things of-little reckoned the-remaining-things and-with-minds
fundatis et conpositis per oportuna tormentis, indefesso
firm and placed through opportune-places engines with-tireless
labore uigilias et cetera subsidia securitatis implebant.
labor the-watches and other aids of-security they-filled
12.8 contra munitores licet pauore discriminum anxii, pudore
on-the-other-side the-besiegers though by-fear of-dangers anxious by-shame
tamen, ne secordes uiderentur et segnes, ubi parum
yet lest careless they-should-seem and sluggish when too-little
uis procedebat Marte aperto temptata, ad instrumenta
force succeeded by-Mars open tried to the-instruments

obsidionalium artium transtulerunt. et quia nec arietibus
of-siege arts they-turned and because neither for-rams
admouendis nec ad intemptandas machinas uel ut possint
to-be-moved-up nor for to-be-tried engines or so-that could
forari cuniculi inueniebatur usquam habilis locus disparatione
be-bored mines was-found anywhere a-suitable place at-a-distance
breui ciuitatem Natisone amni praeterlabente, commentum
short the-city the-Natiso river flowing-past a-device
excogitatum est cum ueteribus admirandum.
thought-out was with the-ancients to-be-admired
constructas ueloci studio ligneas turres propugnaculis hostium 12.9
built with-swift zeal wooden towers than-the-battlements of-the-enemy
celsiores inposuere trigeminis nauibus ualde sibi conexis,
higher they-placed on-three ships very to-one-another joined
quibus insistentes armati uno parique ardore prohibitores
on-which standing armed-men with-one and-equal ardor the-defenders
dispellere conlatis ex propinquo uiribus nitebantur: subterque
to-disperse brought from near forces strove and-below
expediti uelites a turrium cauernis egressi, iniectis
light-armed skirmishers from of-the-towers the-hollows having-gone-out thrown
ponticulis, quos ante conpaginarant, transgredi festinarunt
little-bridges which before they-had-put-together to-cross hastened
indiuiso negotio ut, dum uicissim missilibus se
in-undivided business so-that while in-turn with-missiles each-other
petunt et saxis utrimquesecus alte locati, hi qui transiere
they-attack and stones on-both-sides high placed those who had-crossed
per pontes, nullo interpellante aedificii parte conuulsa
through the-bridges with-no-one interrupting of-the-building a-part torn-away
aditus in penetralia *** serarent
an-approach into the-interior (lacuna) might-unbar

12.10 *** iterum summa coepti prudentis aliorsum euasit.
(lacuna) again the-sum of-the-undertaking prudent elsewhere turned-out
cum enim aduentarent iam turres, contortis malleolis
when for were-approaching now the-towers with-hurled fire-darts
madentibus pice, harundine quin etiam, sarmentis ac uario
dripping with-pitch with-reed indeed also with-brushwood and various
fomite flammarum incessebantur. quae quoniam incendio celeri
fuel of-flames they-were-assailed which since by-fire swift
ponderibusque trepide superstantium inclinatae prociderunt
and-by-the-weights in-alarm of-those-standing-on inclined fell
in flumen, armatorum aliqui per earum fastigia interibant
into the-river of-the-armed-men some through their tops perished
eminus confixi tormentis.
from-afar pierced by-engines

12.11 inter quae destituti pedites post naualium sociorum
among which abandoned the-foot-soldiers after of-the-naval allies
occasum obtriti sunt saxis inmanibus praeter paucos, quos
the-fall crushed were by-stones huge except a-few whom
morte scilicet per inpedita suffugia uelocitas exemerat
from-death namely through obstructed refuges the-speed had-rescued
pedum. ad ultimum certamine protracto in uesperam,
of-feet to the-last the-struggle drawn-out into evening
datoque signo in receptum, ex more ambo digressi
and-given the-signal for retreat according-to custom both having-withdrawn
diei residuum animis egere disparibus.
of-the-day the-rest with-minds spent unequal

12.12 munitorum enim maerores, funera lugentium propria,
of-the-besiegers for the-griefs the-deaths of-those-mourning their-own
prohibitores spe iam superandi firmabant, licet ipsi
the-defenders with-hope now of-overcoming strengthened although themselves
quoque paucos gemebant amissos. properabatur tamen nihilo
also a-few lamented lost it-was-hastened yet nothing

minus et, quantum recreandis uiribus quiete et cibo satis
less and as-much-as for-restoring strength in-rest and in-food enough
fuit, tributo per noctis integrae spatium, reparatur lucis
was granted through of-night whole the-space is-renewed of-light
exordio proelium incitamento tubarum.
at-the-beginning the-battle by-the-incitement of-trumpets
et quidam elatis super capita scutis ut pugnaturi 12.13
and some raised above their-heads shields as about-to-fight
leuius, alii uehentes umeris ut antea scalas feruentique
more-lightly others carrying on-shoulders as before ladders and-with-boiling
impetu procurrentes, pectora multiformium telorum ictibus
impetus running-forward their-breasts of-manifold weapons to-the-blows
exponebant. alii ferratas portarum obices effringendas adorti,
exposed others iron of-the-gates the-bars to-be-broken-down attacking
ultro ignibus petebantur uel saxis muralibus oppetebant.
in-turn with-fires were-assailed or by-stones wall met-death
quidam fossam fidentius transire conati, repentinis
some the-ditch more-confidently to-cross having-tried by-the-sudden
eorum adsultibus, qui erumpebant clanculo per posticas,
of-those assaults who were-sallying secretly through posterns
ruebant incaute aut saucii discedebant. recursus enim ad
rushed incautiously or wounded withdrew the-return for to
moenia tutior uallumque antemuranum cespitibus fultum
the-walls safer and-the-rampart before-the-wall with-turfs propped
insidiantes ab omni discrimine defendebat.
those-lying-in-wait from every danger defended
et quamquam prohibitores duritia bellorumque artibus 12.14
and although the-defenders in-hardihood and-of-wars in-the-arts
antistarent, quibus nihil praeter moenium supererat
excelled to-whom nothing besides of-the-walls remained
adiumentum, collectus tamen ex potioribus numeris miles
help gathered yet from the-better numbers the-soldiery

diuturnas ferre nequiens moras, suburbana omnia circumibat
long to-bear unable delays the-suburbs all went-around
diligenter inquirens, qua ui uel machinis posset patefactam
diligently inquiring by-what force or engines it-could opened
inrumpere ciuitatem.
burst-into the-city

12.15 quod ubi patrare non poterat magnitudine uetante
which when to-accomplish not it-could the-greatness forbidding
difficultatum, obsideri remissius coepta est, et excubiis
of-the-difficulties to-be-besieged more-slackly begun it-has and the-watches
stationibusque relictis, praesidiarii milites uastantes agros
and-posts left the-garrison soldiers laying-waste the-fields
propinquos omnibus congruentibus abundabant raptorum
near with-all fitting-things abounded of-plunder
pleraque concorporalibus suis inpertientes. unde largiore
most to-the-comrades their-own sharing-out whence with-more-ample
admodum potu saginisque distenti marcebant.
very drink and-fattenings distended they-grew-slack

12.16 His relatione Immonis consortiumque cognitis, Iulianus
these by-the-report of-Immo and-his-colleagues learned Julian
Constantinopoli etiam tum hibernans, sollerti remedio
at-Constantinople still then wintering by-a-shrewd remedy
turbatis consuluit rebus, moxque Agilonem magistrum
to-the-disturbed provided affairs and-soon Agilo master
peditum ea tempestate probe cognitum miserat, ut uiso
of-infantry at-that time well known he-had-sent so-that seen
honoratissimo uiro conpertaque per eum morte Constanti
the-most-honored man and-learned through him the-death of-Constantius
solueretur obsidium.
might-be-raised the-siege

Inter quae ne cessaret Aquileiae oppugnatio cum in 12.17
among which so-that-not should-cease of-Aquileia the-siege since in
reliquis opera consumeretur in cassum, placuit resistentes
the-other-things labor was-consumed in vain it-pleased the-resisting
acriter ad deditionem siti conpelli. et ubi aquarum
fiercely to surrender by-thirst to-be-compelled and when of-waters
ductibus intersectis nihilo minus celsiore fiducia repugnarent,
the-conduits cut nothing less with-loftier confidence they-resisted
flumen laboribus auertitur magnis. quod itidem frustra est
the-river with-labors is-turned-aside great which likewise in-vain was
factum. attenuatis enim auidioribus bibendi subsidiis, hi, quos
done diminished for the-more-eager of-drinking aids those whom
temeritas clauserat, contenti putealibus aquis parce uixerunt.
rashness had-shut-in content with-well waters sparingly lived
Quae dum agitantur casibus ante dictis, superuenit 12.18
which while are-carried-on with-the-events before mentioned arrived
ut praeceptum est, Agilo, scutorumque densitate contectus
as ordered it-was Agilo and-of-shields by-the-density covered
prope fidenter accessit, multaque locutus et uera, quibus
near confidently approached and-many-things having-spoken and true by-which
Constanti obitum firmatumque Iuliani docebat imperium,
of-Constantius the-death and-confirmed of-Julian he-taught the-rule
non sine conuiciis confutabatur ut fallax. nec ei quisquam
not without reproaches he-was-refuted as deceitful nor him anyone
credidit gesta narranti, antequam pacta salute susceptus
believed the-deeds narrating before by-agreed safety received
ad pugnaculum solus, fide religiosius reddita ea,
to the-battlement alone by-a-pledge more-scrupulously rendered those-things
quae docuerat, replicaret.
which he-had-taught he-repeated

12.19 his auditis ex diuturno angore portis reclusis omnes
these heard from long anguish the-gates opened all
effusi suscepere laeti pacificum ducem, seque
poured-out received glad the-peace-making leader and-themselves
purgantes Nigrinum totius furoris auctorem paucosque
clearing Nigrinus of-the-whole madness the-author and-a-few
alios obtulerunt, eorum supplicio laesae crimina maiestatis
others presented by-their punishment of-injured the-charges majesty
et urbis aerumnas expiari poscentes.
and of-the-city the-hardships to-be-expiated demanding
12.20 paucis denique post diebus exploratius spectato negotio,
a-few finally after days more-searchingly examined the-business
Mamertino tum iudicante praefecto praetorio, Nigrinus ut
with-Mamertinus then judging the-prefect of-the-praetorium Nigrinus as
acerrimus belli instinctor exustus est uiuus. Romulus uero
the-fiercest of-the-war instigator burned was alive Romulus however
post eum et Sabostius curiales conuicti sine respectu periculi
after him and Sabostius councilors convicted without regard of-danger
in studia saeuiisse discordiarum, poenali consumpti sunt
into the-pursuits to-have-raged of-discords by-the-penal consumed were
ferro. residui omnes abierunt innoxii, quos ad certaminum
sword the-rest all went-away unharmed whom to of-the-struggles
rabiem necessitas egerat, non uoluntas. id enim aequitate
the-madness necessity had-driven not will this for with-fairness
pensata statuerat placabilis imperator et clemens.
weighed had-decided the-placable emperor and merciful
12.21 Et haec quidem postea gesta sunt. Iulianus uero agens etiam
and these indeed afterward done were Julian however staying still
tum apud Naessum curis altioribus stringebatur, multa
then at Naissus by-cares deeper was-gripped many-things
utrimque pertimescens. formidabat enim ne clausorum
on-both-sides fearing he-dreaded for lest of-the-shut-in

militum apud Aquileiam repentino adsultu obseratis angustiis
soldiers at Aquileia by-a-sudden assault barred the-narrows
Alpium Iuliarum, prouincias et adminicula perderet, quae
of-the-Alps Julian the-provinces and the-supports he-should-lose which
exinde sperabat in dies.
thence he-hoped by days
itidemque opes orientis magnopere uerebatur audiens 12.22
and-likewise the-resources of-the-east greatly he-feared hearing
dispersum per Thracias militem contra uim subitam cito
that-scattered through the-Thracias the-soldiery against force sudden quickly
coactum aduentare Succorum confinia, comite Martiano
gathered was-approaching of-the-Succi the-borders the-count Martianus
ducente. sed tamen congrua instantium sollicitudinum
leading but yet fitting of-the-pressing anxieties
moli ipse quoque agitans, efficaciter Illyricum contrahebat
to-the-mass himself also acting effectively the-Illyrian he-drew-together
exercitum, puluere coalitum Martio, promptumque in
army in-the-dust grown-strong martial and-ready in
certaminibus bellicoso iungi rectori.
battles to-a-warlike to-be-joined commander
nec priuatorum utilitates in tempore adflagranti despiciens 12.23
nor of-private-persons the-interests in a-time blazing despising
litesque audiens controuersas maxime municipalium ordinum,
and-suits hearing disputed especially of-the-municipal orders
ad quorum fauorem propensior iniuste plures muneribus
to whose favor more-inclined unjustly many to-duties
publicis adnectebat.
public he-attached
ibi Symmachum repertum et Maximum senatores conspicuos, 12.24
there Symmachus found and Maximus senators conspicuous
a nobilitate legatos ad Constantium missos, exinde reuersos
by the-nobility envoys to Constantius sent thence returned

honorifice uidit, et potiore posthabito in locum Tertulli
honorably he-saw and the-better passed-over into the-place of-Tertullus
Maximum urbi praefecit aeternae ad Rufini Vulcati
Maximus over-the-city he-set eternal for of-Rufinus Vulcatius
gratiam, cuius sororis eum filium norat. hoc administrante
the-sake whose sister's him the-son he-knew this-one administering
alimentaria res abundauit et querelae plebis excitari
the-food supply abounded and the-complaints of-the-populace to-be-stirred-up
crebro solitae cessauerunt.
often accustomed ceased
12.25 tunc ut securitatem trepidis rebus adferret et obedientium
then so-that security to-alarmed affairs he-might-bring and of-the-obedient
nutriret fiduciam, Mamertinum praefectum praetorio
might-nourish the-confidence Mamertinus prefect of-the-praetorium
per Illyricum designauit consulem, et Neuittam, qui nuper
through Illyricum he-designated consul and Nevitta who lately
ut primum augendae barbaricae uilitatis auctorem inmoderate
as the-first of-increasing barbarian worthlessness the-author immoderately
notauerat Constantinum.
had-branded Constantine

At Edessa, Constantius hesitated between the Persians and Bezabde, and sent Arbitio and Agilo to watch the Tigris. News came that Julian held the pass of Succi. When word arrived that Sapor had turned back because of the omens, Constantius addressed his army: Gallus had been justly punished, and now Julian, made Caesar to defend Gaul, had rebelled out of arrogance after a few light battles; justice would crush him. The soldiers clamored to be led against the rebel, and Constantius sent Arbitio and Gomoarius ahead.

His ac talibus inter spem metumque noua negotia 13.1
by-these and such-things between hope and-fear new business
commouente, Constantius apud Edessam exploratorum
stirring Constantius at Edessa by-the-scouts'
relationibus uariis anxius in rationes diducebatur ancipites,
reports various anxious into reckonings was-drawn doubtful
nunc ad concursatorias pugnas militem struens, nunc,
now for skirmishing battles the-soldiery arranging now
si copia patuisset, obsidione gemina Bezabden
if the-opportunity should-have-opened with-a-siege double Bezabde
aggressurus, consultans prudenter ne mox partes petiturus
about-to-attack considering prudently lest soon the-regions about-to-seek
arctoas inprotectum Mesopotamiae relinqueret latus.
northern unprotected of-Mesopotamia he-should-leave the-side
uerum consiliorum ambiguum retinebant multiplices morae, 13.2
but of-the-plans the-doubt kept manifold delays
tardante trans Tigridem rege dum moueri permitterent
lingering across the-Tigris the-king while to-be-moved should-allow
sacra. nam si permeato flumine nullum qui resisteret
the-rites for if crossed the-river no-one who should-resist
inuenisset, absque difficultate penetrarat Euphratem:
he-had-found without difficulty he-would-have-penetrated to-the-Euphrates

alioqui ad ciuilia bella custodiens militem timebat eum
otherwise for civil wars keeping the-soldiery he-feared it
periculis obiectare circummuranis, firmitatem moenium
to-dangers to-expose around-the-walls the-firmness of-the-walls
munimenti defensorumque alacritatem expertus.
of-the-fortress and-of-the-defenders the-eagerness having-experienced
13.3 Ne quiesceret tamen neue condemnaretur inertiae, Arbitionem
lest he-should-rest yet or-lest he-be-condemned for-inertia Arbitio
et Agilonem, pedestris equestrisque militiae magistros cum
and Agilo of-foot and-of-horse service the-masters with
agminibus maximis properare coegit, non ut lacesserent
columns very-great to-hasten compelled not that they-should-provoke
Persas in proelia sed praetenturis iuncturos citeriores Tigridis
the-Persians to battles but with-the-outposts about-to-join the-nearer of-the-Tigris
ripas, et speculaturos quonam rex erumperet uiolentus.
banks and about-to-watch where the-king would-break-out violent
addebatque monendo saepius et scribendo ut, si multitudo
and-he-added by-warning often and by-writing that if the-multitude
transire coepisset hostilis, referrent citius pedem.
to-cross should-have-begun hostile they-should-draw-back more-quickly the-foot
13.4 dumque conlimitia iussa custodiunt duces, et occulta
and-while the-borders ordered guard the-generals and the-secrets
fallacissimae gentis obseruantur, agens ipse cum parte
of-the-most-deceitful nation are-watched staying himself with the-part
ualidiori exercitus curabat urgentia uelut pugnaturus,
stronger of-the-army he-attended-to the-urgent-things as-if about-to-fight
oppidaque tuebatur excursu. speculatores uero et transfugae
and-the-towns guarded by-a-sally the-spies however and deserters
subinde uenientes repugnantia prodebant, ideo
repeatedly coming contradictory-things reported for-this-reason
futurorum incerti, quod apud Persas nemo consiliorum est
of-the-future uncertain because among the-Persians no-one of-the-plans is

conscius praeter optimates taciturnos et fidos, apud quos
aware except nobles taciturn and faithful among whom
silentii quoque colitur numen.
of-silence also is-worshiped the-divinity
accersebatur autem a memoratis ducibus imperator adsidue, 13.5
was-summoned moreover by the-mentioned generals the-emperor constantly
orantibus ferri sibi suppetias. testabantur enim
begging to-be-brought to-themselves aid they-testified for
se non nisi coactis in unum uiribus cunctis posse
themselves not except gathered into one with-the-forces all to-be-able
impetum regis ardentissimi sustinere.
the-attack of-the-king most-ardent to-withstand
Quae dum aguntur ita sollicite, nuntii percrebuere certissimi, 13.6
which while are-done so anxiously reports spread most-certain
quorum clara fide conpertum est Iulianum Italiam et
by-whose clear credit learned it-was that-Julian Italy and
Illyricum cursu celeri praetergressum claustra interim
Illyricum in-course swift having-passed the-barriers meanwhile
occupasse Succorum, accita undique praestolantem auxilia,
had-seized of-the-Succi summoned from-everywhere awaiting auxiliaries
ut multitudine stipatus armatorum peruaderet Thracias.
so-that by-a-multitude surrounded of-armed-men he-might-overrun the-Thracias
quo cognito, maerore offusus Constantius, solacio uno 13.7
which learned with-grief overspread Constantius by-consolation one
sustentabatur, quod intestinos semper superauerit motus,
was-sustained that internal always he-had-overcome uprisings
re tamen magnam ei difficultatem ad capessendum
the-matter yet great to-him difficulty for taking
consilium adferente id elegit potissimum, ut uehiculis publicis
a-plan bringing this he-chose especially that on-vehicles public

inpositum paulatim praemitteret militem, inminenti
placed gradually he-should-send-ahead the-soldiery to-the-impending
casus atrocitati uelocius occursurum.
of-the-mishap atrocity more-swiftly about-to-meet

13.8 omniumque consensu adprobata sententia pergebant, ut
and-of-all with-the-consent approved the-opinion they-proceeded as
praeceptum est, expediti. eique haec disponenti luce
ordered it-was light-armed and-to-him these arranging on-light
postera nuntiatur, regem cum omni manu quam duxerat,
the-next it-is-announced that-the-king with all the-band which he-had-led
ad propria reuertisse, auspiciis dirimentibus, lenitoque metu,
to his-own had-returned the-auspices forbidding and-softened the-fear
reuocatis omnibus praeter eos, quos consuetudo praesidio
recalled all except those whom custom for-the-garrison
Mesopotamiae destinarat, reuersus est Hierapolim.
of-Mesopotamia had-appointed returned he-has to-Hierapolis

13.9 Summa itaque coeptorum quorsum euaderet ambigens,
the-sum therefore of-the-undertakings whither it-would-turn-out doubting
cum in unum exercitus conuenisset, omnes centurias et
when into one the-army had-gathered all the-centuries and
manipulos et cohortes in contionem uocauit, concinentibus
maniples and cohorts to an-assembly he-called sounding-together
tubis oppletoque multitudinis campo, ut eam ad
the-trumpets and-filled of-the-multitude the-field so-that it to
firmanda promptius adigeret inperanda, tribunali
strengthening more-readily he-might-drive the-things-to-be-ordered on-the-tribunal
celso sistens, stipatoque solito densius, haec prosecutus
high standing and-surrounded than-usual more-densely these set-forth
est ad serenitatis speciem et fiduciae uultu formato:
has to of-serenity the-appearance and of-confidence his-face formed

‘Sollicitus semper nequid re leui uel uerbo conmittam 13.10
anxious always lest-anything in-a-matter slight or word I-commit
inculpatae parum congruens honestati, utque cautus nauigandi
to-blameless little agreeing honor and-as a-cautious of-sailing
magister clauos pro fluctuum motibus erigens uel
master the-rudders according-to of-the-waves the-movements raising or
inclinans, conpellor nunc apud uos, amantissimi uiri,
inclining I-am-compelled now before you most-loving men
confiteri meos errores, quin potius, si dici liceat uerum,
to-confess my errors nay rather if to-be-said it-is-allowed the-truth
humanitatem, quam credidi negotiis communibus profuturam.
my-humanity which I-believed to-affairs common about-to-be-of-use
proinde ut sciri facilius possit, quae sit huius concilii
accordingly so-that to-be-known more-easily it-can what is of-this council
conuocandi materia, accipite quaeso aequis auribus et secundis.
to-be-convoked the-matter receive I-beg with-fair ears and favorable
Gallum patruelem meum tempore, quo confundendis rebus 13.11
Gallus cousin my at-the-time when for-confusing affairs
pertinaciter Magnentius inhaerebat, quem obruere uestrae
stubbornly Magnentius was-persisting whom to-overwhelm your
uirtutes, potestate Caesaris sublimatum ad orientis praesidium
valors with-the-power of-a-Caesar raised to of-the-east the-defense
misi. qui cum a iustitia per multa uisu relatuque
I-sent who when from justice through many in-sight and-report
nefaria defecisset, arbitrio punitus est legum.
heinous-things he-had-fallen-away by-the-judgment punished was of-the-laws
atque utinam hoc contenta fuisset Inuidia, turbarum 13.12
and would-that with-this content had-been Envy of-disturbances
acerrima concitatrix: et angebat nos una sed secura doloris
the-fiercest instigator and was-vexing us one but secure of-grief
praeteriti recordatio. at nunc aliud accidit, ausim
past the-remembrance but now another-thing has-happened I-would-dare

dicere praeteritis maestius, quod per fortitudinem uobis
to-say than-past-things sadder which through the-courage in-you
ingenitam adiumenta caelestia coercebunt.
inborn the-aids heavenly will-restrain

13.13 Iulianus, quem, dum circumfrementes Illyricum nationes exteras
Julian whom while roaring-around Illyricum nations foreign
oppugnatis, tuendis praefecimus Galliis, leuium confidentia
you-attack to-be-guarded we-set-over Gauls of-light through-confidence
proeliorum, quae cum Germanis gessit, semermibus ut uecors
battles which with the-Germans he-waged half-armed as senseless
elatus, adscitis in societatem superbam auxiliaribus paucis,
elated taken into alliance proud with-auxiliaries few
feritate speque postrema ad perniciosam audaciam promptis,
in-ferocity and-in-hope last to ruinous boldness ready
in noxam publicam conspirauit, aequitate calcata, parente
into harm public has-conspired fairness trampled the-parent
nutriceque orbis Romani, quam tumentes spiritus tamquam
and-nurse of-the-world Roman which swollen spirits as-if
fauillas esse facturam deinde ut sceleste factorum ultricem
ashes to-be about-to-make then as wickedly of-done-deeds the-avenger
et ipse expertus et docente antiquitate facile credo.
both myself having-experienced and teaching antiquity easily I-believe

13.14 Quid igitur superest, nisi ut turbinibus excitis occurramus,
what therefore remains except that whirlwinds stirred-up we-meet
subcrescentis rabiem belli antequam pubescat ualidius,
of-the-growing the-madness war before it-grows-up more-strongly
celeritatis remediis oppressuri? nec enim dubium, fauore
of-speed by-the-remedies about-to-crush nor for doubtful with-the-favor
numinis summi praesente, cuius perenni suffragio damnantur
of-the-divinity highest present by-whose perennial vote are-condemned
ingrati, ferrum impie praeparatum ad eorum interitum
the-ungrateful the-sword impiously prepared to their destruction

esse uertendum, qui non lacessiti sed aucti beneficiis
to-be to-be-turned who not provoked but increased by-benefits
pluribus ad insontium pericula surrexerunt.
many to of-the-innocent the-dangers have-risen
ut enim mea mens augurat iustitiaque rectis consiliis 13.15
as for my mind augurs and-justice to-right counsels
adfutura promittit, spondeo quod, si uentum fuerit
about-to-be-present promises I-pledge that if come it-shall-have-been
comminus, ita pauore torpescent, ut nec oculorum
to-close-quarters so with-fear they-will-grow-numb that neither of-eyes
uestrorum uibratae lucis ardorem nec barritus sonum
your flashing of-light the-ardor nor of-the-war-cry the-sound
perferant primum.'
they-will-endure the-first
Omnes post haec dicta in sententiam ibant suam hastasque 13.16
all after these words to opinion went his and-spears
uibrantes irati post multa, quae beniuole responderant,
brandishing angry after many-things which kindly they-had-answered
petebant duci se protinus in rebellem. qua gratia in
demanded to-be-led themselves at-once against the-rebel by-which favor into
laetitiam imperator uersus ex metu, contione mox absoluta,
joy the-emperor turned from fear the-assembly soon dismissed
Arbitionem ante alios faustum ad intestina bella sedanda ex
Arbitio before others fortunate for internal wars to-be-calmed from
ante actis iam sciens, iter suum praeire cum Lanceariis
before done-things already knowing march his to-go-ahead with the-Lancearii
et Mattiariis et cateruis expeditorum praecepit, et cum
and Mattiarii and troops of-light-armed he-ordered and with
Laetis itidem Gomoarium, uenturis in Succorum
the-Laeti likewise Gomoarius to-those-about-to-come into of-the-Succi

angustias opponendum, ea re aliis antelatum, quod ut
the-narrows to-be-opposed for-this reason to-others preferred that as
contemptus in Galliis erat Iuliano infestus.
despised in the-Gauls he-was to-Julian hostile

XIV · CONSTANTIUS' GENIUS DEPARTS

Signs foretold Constantius' end: in sleep he saw his father's shade hand him a beautiful child, who struck the globe from his hand, and he told his friends that a secret presence that once attended him had left him. Ammianus explains that every man has such a guardian genius from birth, citing two lines of Menander and the poems of Homer, and names those helped by them: Pythagoras, Socrates, Numa, the elder Scipio, Marius, Augustus, Hermes Trismegistus, Apollonius of Tyana, and Plotinus.

14.1 In hoc rerum aduersarum tumultu haerens eius fortuna
in this of-affairs adverse tumult sticking his fortune
iam et subsistens, aduentare casum uitae difficilem, modo
now and halting to-approach a-fall of-life hard almost
non loquentibus signis aperte monstrabat. namque et
not speaking with-signs openly showed for both
nocturnis imaginibus terrebatur, et nondum penitus mersus
by-nocturnal images he-was-terrified and not-yet wholly sunk
in somnum umbram uiderat patris obtulisse pulchrum
in sleep the-shade he-had-seen of-his-father to-have-offered a-beautiful
infantem, eumque susceptum et locatum in gremio suo
infant and-it taken-up and placed in lap his
excussam sibi proiecisse longius sphaeram, quam ipse
shaken-off from-him to-have-thrown farther the-globe which he-himself

dextera manu gestabat. id autem permutationem temporum
in-his-right hand was-carrying this moreover a-change of-times
indicabat licet interpretantes placentia responderent.
indicated although the-interpreters pleasing-things answered
post haec confessus est iunctioribus proximis, quod 14.2
after this confessed he-has to-the-more-intimate friends that
tamquam desolatus secretum aliquid uidere desierit, quod
as-if abandoned secret something to-see he-had-ceased which
interdum adfuisse sibi squalidius aestimabat, et
sometimes to-have-been-present to-himself more-squalid he-reckoned and
putabatur genius esse quidam tutelae salutis adpositus
it-was-thought a-genius to-be a-certain for-the-guardianship of-his-safety assigned
eum reliquisse mundo citius digressurum.
him to-have-left from-the-world sooner about-to-depart
ferunt enim theologi in lucem editis hominibus cunctis 14.3
say for the-theologians into the-light brought-forth to-men all
salua firmitate fatali huius modi quaedam uelut actus
safe the-firmness fated of-this kind certain as-if the-acts
rectura numina sociari, admodum tamen paucissimis uisa,
about-to-guide divinities to-be-joined very yet to-very-few seen
quos multiplices auxere uirtutes.
whom manifold have-increased virtues
idque et oracula et auctores docuere praeclari. inter quos 14.4
and-this both oracles and authors have-taught distinguished among whom
est etiam Menander comicus, apud quem hi senarii duo
is also Menander the-comic-poet in whom these senarii two
leguntur: ἅπαντι δαίμων ἀνδρὶ συμπαρίσταται εὐθὺς γενομένῳ,
are-read to-every a-daemon man stands-beside at-once at-his-birth
μυσταγωγὸς τοῦ βίου.
a-mystagogue of-the life

14.5 itidem ex sempiternis Homeri carminibus intellegi datur,
likewise from the-everlasting of-Homer poems to-be-understood it-is-given
non deos caelestes cum uiris fortibus conlocutos nec
not the-gods heavenly with men brave to-have-conversed nor
adfuisse pugnantibus uel iuuisse, sed familiaris genios
to-have-been-present to-the-fighting or to-have-helped but familiar genii
cum isdem uersatos, quorum adminiculis freti praecipuis
with the-same to-have-dwelt by-whose supports relying special
Pythagoras enituisse dicitur et Socrates Numaque Pompilius
Pythagoras to-have-shone is-said and Socrates and-Numa Pompilius
et superior Scipio et, ut quidam existimant, Marius
and the-elder Scipio and as some think Marius
et Octauianus, cui Augusti uocabulum delatum est
and Octavian to-whom of-Augustus the-name conferred was
primo, Hermesque Termaximus et Tyaneus Apollonius atque
first and-Hermes Trismegistus and of-Tyana Apollonius and
Plotinus, ausus quaedam super hac re disserere mystica,
Plotinus having-dared certain-things about this matter to-discourse mystic
alteque monstrare, quibus primordiis hi genii animis conexi
and-deeply to-show by-what first-beginnings these genii to-the-souls joined
mortalium eas tamquam gremiis suis susceptas tuentur, quoad
of-mortals them as-if in-laps their received guard as-far-as
licitum est, docentque maiora, si senserint puras et a
allowed it-is and-teach greater-things if they-have-perceived pure and from
conluuione peccandi inmaculata corporis societate discretas.
the-defilement of-sinning by-unstained of-the-body association separated

In late autumn Constantius set out from Antioch. He passed a headless corpse lying toward the west, then fell ill of a fever at Tarsus and died at Mopsucrenae, at the foot of the Taurus, on the third day before the Nones of October, in the thirty-eighth year of his reign and the forty-fourth of his life. He is said to have named Julian his successor. Theolaifus and Aligildus were sent to Julian with the news, and Constantius' widow later bore a daughter who married Gratian.

Ingressus itaque Antiochiam festinando Constantius, ad 15.1
having-entered therefore Antioch hastily Constantius to
motum certaminum ciuilium, ut solebat, auide surrecturus,
the-movement of-struggles civil as he-was-wont eagerly about-to-rise
paratis omnibus exire properabat inmodice, renitentibus
prepared all-things to-go-out hastened immoderately resisting
plurimis murmure tenus. nec enim dissuadere palam audebat
very-many by-a-murmur only nor for to-dissuade openly dared
quisquam uel uetare.
anyone or to-forbid
autumno iam senescente profectus cum ad suburbanum 15.2
the-autumn now waning having-set-out when to a-suburb
uenisset disiunctum exinde tertio lapide, Hippocephalum
he-had-come distant thence at-the-third milestone Hippocephalus
nomine, lucente iam die cadauer hominis interfecti
by-name shining now the-day the-corpse of-a-man killed
dextra iacens capite auulso conspexit, contra occiduum
on-the-right lying with-head torn-off he-saw toward the-western
latus extensum: territusque omine, finem parantibus
side stretched and-terrified by-the-omen the-end preparing
fatis, destinatius ipse tendebat uenitque Tarsum, ubi
the-fates more-determinedly himself was-making-for and-came to-Tarsus where
leuiore febri contactus ratusque itinerario motu inminutae
by-a-light fever touched and-thinking by-the-traveling motion of-the-impaired

ualetudinis excuti posse discrimen, petit per uias
health to-be-shaken-off could the-danger he-seeks through roads
difficiles Mobsucrenas, Ciliciae ultimam hinc pergentibus
difficult Mopsucrenae of-Cilicia the-last from-here for-those-proceeding
stationem, sub Tauri montis radicibus positam, egredique
station under of-Taurus mountain the-roots placed and-to-go-out
secuto die conatus inualente morbi grauitate
on-the-following day having-tried by-the-growing-strong of-the-disease severity
detentus est: paulatimque urente calore nimio uenas, ut
held-back he-was and-gradually burning with-heat excessive the-veins so-that
ne tangi quidem corpus eius posset in modum foculi
not to-be-touched even the-body his could in the-manner of-a-brazier
feruens, cum usus deficeret medelarum, ultimum spirans
glowing when the-use failed of-remedies the-last breathing
deflebat exitium mentisque sensu tum etiam integro
he-lamented his-death and-of-mind with-the-sense then still whole
successorem suae potestatis statuisse dicitur Iulianum.
the-successor of-his power to-have-established is-said Julian

15.3 deinde anhelitu iam pulsante letali conticuit, diuque cum
then with-the-gasping now beating deadly he-fell-silent and-long with
anima conluctatus iam discessura abiit e uita tertium
the-soul having-struggled now about-to-depart he-went-out from life the-third-day
nonarum Octobrium, imperii tricesimo octauo uitaeque anno
of-the-Nones of-October of-his-reign in-the-thirty eighth and-of-life year
quadragesimo quarto et mensibus paucis.
forty fourth and months a-few

15.4 Post quae, supremis cum gemitu conclamatis excitisque
after which the-last-rites with groaning proclaimed and-roused
lamentis et luctu, deliberabant locum obtinentes in aula
laments and mourning deliberated the-place holding in the-court
regia primum, quid agerent quidue moliri deberent:
royal first what they-should-do or-what to-undertake they-ought

paucisque occulte super eligendo imperatore temptatis, incitante,
and-a-few secretly about choosing an-emperor sounded inciting
ut ferebatur, Eusebio, quem noxarum conscientia stimulabat,
as it-was-said Eusebius whom of-offenses the-consciousness was-goading
cum nouandis rebus imminens obsisteret Iulianus,
since to-the-to-be-changed affairs impending would-stand-in-the-way Julian
mittuntur ad eum Theolaifus et Aligildus tunc comites, mortem
are-sent to him Theolaifus and Aligildus then counts the-death
indicantes propinqui et oraturi, ut mora omni depulsa ad
announcing of-his-kinsman and about-to-beg that delay all thrust-aside to
obtinendum obtemperare sibi paratum tenderet orientem.
occupy to-obey him ready he-should-make-for the-east
fama tamen rumorque loquebatur incertus Constantium 15.5
rumor yet and-report spoke uncertain that-Constantius
uoluntatem ordinasse postremam, in qua Iulianum, ut
a-will had-ordered last in which Julian as
praediximus, scripsit et heredem et his quos diligebat,
we-said-before he-wrote both heir and to-these whom he-loved
fidei commissa detulit et legata.
of-trust things-committed conferred and legacies
uxorem autem praegnantem reliquit, unde edita postuma 15.6
his-wife moreover pregnant he-left whence born posthumous
eiusque nomine appellata cum adoleuisset, matrimonii iure
and-by-his name called when she-had-grown-up of-marriage by-law
copulata est Gratiano.
joined was to-Gratian

Ammianus sets out Constantius' virtues: he guarded the imperial dignity, was sparing in honors, kept the military out of civil posts and respected the prefects, valued learning though he wrote poor verse, lived chastely and frugally, and was a fine horseman and archer. Then his vices: suspicious and cruel in treason trials, he surpassed Caligula, Domitian, and Commodus, punished doubtful charges by torture, raised arches for civil wars, was ruled by wives and eunuchs, and wrecked the posting service with church councils. His body was taken by Jovian to Constantinople.

16.1 Bonorum igitur uitiorumque eius differentia uere seruata,
of-the-good therefore and-of-the-vices his the-difference truly kept
praecipua prima conueniet expediri. imperatoriae auctoritatis
the-chief first-things it-will-be-fitting to-be-set-forth of-imperial authority
cothurnum ubique custodiens, popularitatem elato animo
the-buskin everywhere guarding popularity with-lofty mind
contemnebat et magno, erga tribuendas celsiores dignitates
he-despised and great toward to-be-bestowed higher dignities
inpendio parcus, nihil circa administrationum augmenta praeter
extremely sparing nothing about of-administrations increases except
pauca nouari perpessus, numquam erigens cornua militarium.
a-few to-be-changed allowing never raising the-horns of-the-military
16.2 nec sub eo dux quisquam cum clarissimatu prouectus est.
nor under him a-general any with the-clarissimate advanced was
erant enim, ut nos quoque meminimus, perfectissimi: nec
they-were for as we also remember perfectissimi nor
occurrebat magistro equitum prouinciae rector nec contingi
met the-master of-horse of-a-province the-governor nor to-be-touched
ab eo ciuile negotium permittebat. sed cunctae castrenses
by him civil business he-allowed but all military

et ordinariae potestates ut honorum omnium apicem priscae
and ordinary powers as of-honors all the-summit of-old
reuerentiae more praefectos semper suspexere praetorio.
reverence in-the-manner the-prefects always looked-up-to of-the-praetorium
in conseruando milite nimium cautus, examinator meritorum 16.3
in preserving the-soldiery too cautious a-weigher of-merits
non numquam subscruposus, palatinas dignitates uelut ex
not never over-scrupulous palatine dignities as-if from
quodam tribuens perpendiculo, et sub eo nemo celsum
a-certain bestowing plumb-line and under him no-one lofty
aliquid acturus in regia repentinus adhibitus est uel
something about-to-do in the-palace suddenly employed was or
incognitus, sed qui post decennium officiorum magisterium uel
unknown but who after ten-years of-the-offices the-mastership or
largitiones uel simile quicquam esset recturus, apertissime
the-largesses or similar anything was about-to-govern most-openly
noscebatur. ualdeque raro contigerat ut militarium aliquis
was-known and-very rarely it-had-happened that of-the-military anyone
ad ciuilia regenda transiret contraque non nisi puluere
to civil-affairs to-be-governed passed and-conversely not except with-dust
bellico indurati praeficiebantur armatis.
warlike hardened were-put-over the-armed
doctrinarum diligens adfectator, sed cum a rhetorica per 16.4
of-learning a-diligent aspirant but when by rhetoric because-of
ingenium desereretur obtunsum, ad uersificandum transgressus
his-wit he-was-deserted dull to versifying having-passed
nihil operae pretium fecit.
nothing of-effort worth he-made
in uita parca et sobria edendi potandique moderatione 16.5
in life frugal and sober of-eating and-of-drinking by-moderation
ualetudinem ita retinuit firmam, ut raros colligeret morbos,
his-health so he-kept firm that rare he-gathered illnesses

sed eos non procul a uitae periculis: id enim euenire
but those not far from of-life dangers this for to-happen
corporibus a lasciuia dimotis et luxu, diuturna experimenta
to-bodies from wantonness removed and luxury long experiments
et probationes medendi monstrarunt.
and proofs of-healing have-shown

16.6 somno contentus exiguo, cum id posceret tempus et ratio,
with-sleep content slight when that demanded time and reason
perque spatia uitae longissima inpendio castus, ut nec
and-through the-spaces of-life longest extremely chaste so-that not
amaro ministro saltem suspicione tenus posset redargui,
by-a-bitter attendant at-least by-suspicion even he-could be-convicted
quod crimen etiam si non inuenit, malignitas fingit, in
which charge even if not it-finds malice invents in
summarum licentia potestatum.
of-the-highest license powers

16.7 equitandi et iaculandi, maximeque perite dirigendi sagittas,
of-riding and of-javelin-throwing and-especially skillfully of-directing arrows
artiumque armaturae pedestris perquam scientissimus. quod
and-of-the-arts of-armor of-infantry exceedingly most-knowledgeable that
autem nec tersisse umquam nares in publico nec spuisse
moreover neither to-have-wiped ever his-nose in public nor to-have-spat
nec transtulisse in partem alterutram uultum aliquando
nor to-have-turned into part either his-face ever
est uisus, nec pomorum quoad uixerat gustauerit, ut dicta
was seen nor of-fruits as-long-as he-lived to-have-tasted as said
saepius praetermitto.
often I-pass-over

16.8 Dinumeratis carptim bonis, quae scire potuimus, nunc ad
counted-up piecemeal the-good-things which to-know we-could now to
explananda eius uitia ueniamus. cum esset in negotiis aliis
to-be-explained his vices let-us-come although he-was in affairs to-other

principibus mediis conparandus, si adfectatae dominationis
princes middling to-be-compared if of-aimed-at domination
amplam quandam falsam repperisset aut leuem, hanc sine fine
a-handle some false he-had-found or slight this without end
scrutando, fasque eodem loco ducens et nefas, Caligulae et
by-examining and-right in-the-same place reckoning and wrong of-Caligula and
Domitiani et Commodi inmanitatem facile superabat, quorum
of-Domitian and of-Commodus the-savagery easily surpassed whose
aemulatus saeuitiam inter imperandi exordia cunctos
having-emulated the-cruelty amid of-ruling the-beginnings all
sanguine et genere se contingentes stirpitus interemit.
by-blood and by-birth themselves touching root-and-branch he-killed
addebatur miserorum aerumnis, qui rei maiestatis inminutae 16.9
was-added of-the-wretched to-the-hardships who guilty of-majesty impaired
uel laesae deferebantur, acerbitas eius et iracundae suspiciones
or injured were-accused the-harshness his and wrathful suspicions
in huius modi cuncta distentae. et siquid tale increpuisset,
in of-this kind all-things directed and if-anything such had-sounded
in quaestiones acrius exurgens quam ciuiliter, spectatores
into investigations more-fiercely rising than in-a-civil-manner examiners
adponebat his litibus truces, mortemque longius in puniendis
he-appointed to-these suits ferocious and-death longer in punishing
quibusdam, si natura permitteret, conabatur extendi, in eius
certain-men if nature allowed he-tried to-be-extended in of-this
modi controuersiarum partibus etiam Gallieno ferocior.
kind of-controversies the-parts even than-Gallienus more-ferocious
ille enim perduellionum crebris uerisque adpetitus insidiis, 16.10
he for of-traitors by-frequent and-true assailed plots
Aureoli et Postumi et Ingenui et Valentis, cognomento
of-Aureolus and of-Postumus and of-Ingenuus and of-Valens by-surname
Thessalonici, aliorumque plurium mortem factura crimina
Thessalonicus and-of-others many death about-to-cause crimes

aliquotiens lenius uindicabat: hic etiam ficta uel dubia
sometimes more-gently punished this-one even feigned or doubtful
adigebat uideri certissima ui nimia tormentorum.
compelled to-seem most-certain by-force excessive of-tortures
16.11 iustumque in eius modi titulis capitaliter oderat, cum
and-justice in of-this kind cases capitally he-hated although
maxime id ageret, ut iustus aestimaretur et clemens.
especially this he-aimed-at that just he-be-reckoned and merciful
et tamquam ex arida silua uolantes scintillae flatu
and as-if from a-dry forest flying sparks by-a-breath
leni uentorum ad usque discrimina uicorum agrestium
gentle of-the-winds to right-up the-dangers of-villages rustic
incohibili cursu perueniunt, ita ille quoque ex minimis
with-uncontrollable course arrive so he also from smallest
causis malorum congeries excitabat, Marci illius dissimilis
causes of-evils heaps stirred-up of-Marcus that unlike
principis uerecundi, qui cum ad imperiale culmen in Syria
prince modest who when to the-imperial summit in Syria
Cassius surrexisset, epistularum fascem ab eo ad conscios
Cassius had-risen of-letters a-bundle by him to the-accomplices
missum, perlatore capto sibi oblatum ilico signatum
sent the-bearer captured to-himself offered at-once sealed
exuri praecepit, agens adhuc in Illyrico, ne insidiatoribus
to-be-burned ordered staying still in Illyricum lest with-the-plotters
cognitis inuitus quosdam habere posset offensos.
known unwillingly certain-men to-have he-might-be-able offended
16.12 utque recte sentientes quidam arbitrabantur, uirtutis erat
and-as rightly thinking certain-men judged of-virtue it-was
potius indicium magnae, imperio eundem Constantium sine
rather a-proof great from-power that-the-same Constantius without
cruore cessisse quam uindicasse tam inclementer.
bloodshed to-have-yielded than to-have-punished so unmercifully

ut Tullius quoque docet crudelitatis increpans Caesarem in 16.13
as Tully also teaches of-cruelty chiding Caesar in
quadam ad Nepotem epistula: ‘neque enim quicquam aliud
a-certain to Nepos letter nor for anything else
est felicitas’ inquit ‘nisi honestarum rerum prosperitas. uel
is happiness he-says except of-honorable things the-prosperity or
ut alio modo definiam: felicitas est fortuna adiutrix
that in-another way I-may-define happiness is fortune the-helper
consiliorum bonorum, quibus qui non utitur, felix esse nullo
of-counsels good which who not uses happy to-be in-no
pacto potest. ergo in perditis impiisque consiliis, quibus
way can therefore in lost and-impious counsels which
Caesar usus est, nulla potuit esse felicitas. feliciorque meo
Caesar used has no could be happiness and-happier in-my
iudicio Camillus exulans quam temporibus isdem Manlius,
judgment Camillus in-exile than in-the-times same Manlius
etiam si — id quod cupierat — regnare potuisset.’
even if that which he-had-desired to-reign he-had-been-able
id Ephesius quoque Heraclitus adserens monet et ab 16.14
this the-Ephesian also Heraclitus asserting warns and by
inertibus et ignauis, euentus uariante fortuna, superatos
the-inert and cowardly of-the-outcome varying with-fortune overcome
aliquotiens uiros fuisse praestantes: illud uero eminere
sometimes men to-have-been outstanding that however to-stand-out
inter praecipuas laudes, cum potestas in gradu, uelut sub
among the-chief praises when power in rank as-if under
iugum missa nocendi saeuiendi cupiditate et irascendi, in
the-yoke sent of-harming of-raging with-the-desire and of-being-angry in
arce uictoris animi tropaeum erexerit gloriosum.
the-citadel of-a-victorious mind a-trophy has-raised glorious

16.15 Ut autem in externis bellis hic princeps fuit saucius et
as moreover in foreign wars this prince was wounded and
adflictus, ita prospere succedentibus pugnis ciuilibus tumidus
afflicted so prosperously succeeding in-battles civil swollen
et intestinis ulceribus rei publicae sanie perfusus
and from-internal ulcers of-the-thing public with-gore drenched
horrenda: quo prauo proposito magis quam recto uel
dreadful by-which perverse purpose more than right or
usitato triumphalis arcus ex clade prouinciarum sumptibus
customary triumphal arches from the-disaster of-the-provinces at-costs
magnis erexit in Galliis et Pannoniis titulis gestorum
great he-raised in the-Gauls and the-Pannonias with-inscriptions of-the-deeds
adfixis, quoad stare poterunt, monumenta lecturis.
affixed as-long-as stand they-shall-be-able the-monuments for-readers

16.16 uxoribus et spadonum gracilentis uocibus et palatinis
to-his-wives and of-eunuchs to-the-thin voices and to-courtiers
quibusdam nimium quantum addictus ad singula eius uerba
certain too how-much devoted to each his word
plaudentibus et quid ille aiat aut neget, ut adsentiri
applauding and what he says or denies so-that to-assent
possint obseruantibus.
they-may-be-able watching

16.17 Augebat etiam amaritudinem temporum flagitatorum rapacitas
increased also the-bitterness of-the-times of-the-dunners the-greed
inexpleta plus odiorum ei quam pecuniae conferentium.
insatiable more of-hatred for-him than of-money bringing
hocque multis intolerantius uidebatur, quod nec causam
and-this to-many more-intolerable seemed that neither a-case
aliquando audiuit nec prouinciarum indemnitati prospexit,
ever he-heard nor of-the-provinces for-the-indemnity provided

cum multiplicatis tributis et uectigalibus uexarentur. eratque
when by-multiplied tributes and taxes they-were-harassed and-he-was
super his adimere facilis quae donabat.
besides these to-take-away ready what he-gave
Christianam religionem absolutam et simplicem anili 16.18
the-Christian religion plain and simple with-old-womanish
superstitione confundens, in qua scrutanda perplexius
superstition confusing in which to-be-examined more-intricately
quam conponenda grauius, excitauit discidia plurima, quae
than to-be-settled more-seriously he-stirred-up dissensions very-many which
progressa fusius aluit concertatione uerborum, ut
progressing more-widely he-nourished by-contention of-words so-that
cateruis antistitum iumentis publicis ultro citroque
with-troops of-bishops with-beasts-of-burden public to and-fro
discurrentibus per synodos, quas appellant, dum ritum
running-about through synods as they-call while the-rite
omnem ad suum trahere conantur arbitrium, rei
all to their-own to-drag they-try will of-the-matter
uehiculariae succideret neruos.
of-transport he-cut the-sinews
Figura tali situque membrorum: subniger, luce oculorum 16.19
of-figure such and-build of-limbs darkish with-the-light of-eyes
edita, cernensque acutum, molli capillo, rasis adsidue
prominent and-seeing sharply with-soft hair with-shaven constantly
genis lucentibus ad decorem, usque ad pubem ab ipsis
cheeks shining to comeliness right to the-groin from the-very
colli confiniis longior, breuissimis cruribus et incuruis.
of-the-neck borders rather-long with-very-short legs and bent
Pollinctum igitur corpus defuncti conditumque in loculis 16.20
laid-out therefore the-body of-the-dead and-placed in a-coffin
Iouianus etiam tum protector domesticus cum regia
Jovian still then guardsman of-the-household with royal

prosequi pompa Constantinopolim usque iussus est prope
to-escort with-pomp Constantinople right-up-to ordered was near
necessitudines eius humandum.
kinsmen his to-be-buried

16.21 eique uehiculo insidenti quod portabat reliquias, ut
and-to-him on-the-vehicle sitting which carried the-remains as
principibus solet, annonae militaris offerebantur indicia ut
to-princes is-wont of-the-grain-supply military were-offered samples as
ipsi nominant, proba et animalia publica monstrabantur
themselves they-name proofs and animals public were-shown
et ex usu crebrescebant occursus, quae et alia horum
and from custom grew-frequent the-meetings which and other of-these
similia eidem Iouiano imperium quidem sed et cassum
like-things to-the-same Jovian rule indeed but both empty
et umbratile ut ministro rerum funebrium portendebant.
and shadowy as to-a-manager of-affairs funeral portended

BOOK XXII

I · JULIAN AT NAISSUS

While these things were happening, Julian at Naissus consulted entrails and birds, uncertain of the future. Aprunculus, a Gallic orator skilled in soothsaying, foretold the outcome from a liver with a double covering. Julian feared this was flattery, but then saw a plainer omen: at the very moment Constantius died, a soldier helping him onto his horse fell, and Julian cried out that the man who had raised him to the summit had fallen. Still he stayed cautiously within Dacia.

Dum haec in diuersa parte terrarum fortunae struunt 1.1
while these in a-different part of-the-lands fortunes build
uolubiles casus, Iulianus inter multa, quae per Illyricum
turning mishaps Julian among many-things which through Illyricum
agitabat, exta rimabatur adsidue, auesque suspiciens
he-was-pursuing the-entrails examined constantly and-birds watching
praescire festinabat accidentium finem sed responsis ambiguis
to-foreknow hastened of-the-happenings the-end but on-answers doubtful
et obscuris haerebat futurorum incertus.
and obscure he-stuck of-the-future uncertain
eique tandem aruspicinae peritus Aprunculis Gallus orator, 1.2
and-to-him at-last of-soothsaying skilled Aprunculus a-Gaul orator
promotus rector postea Narbonensis, nuntiauit euentus
promoted governor afterward of-Narbonensis announced the-outcomes
inspectu iecoris, ut aiebat ipse, praedoctus quod operimento
by-the-inspection of-a-liver as he-said himself forewarned which with-a-covering
duplici uiderat tectum. cumque ille timeret ne cupiditati suae
double he-had-seen covered and-when he feared lest to-desire his
congruentia fingerentur, atque ideo maestus, omen multo
agreeing-things should-be-feigned and therefore sad an-omen much
praesentius ipse conspexit, quod excessum Constanti clare
more-manifest himself saw which the-departure of-Constantius clearly

monstrabat. eodem enim puncto quo idem obierat in Cilicia,
showed at-the-same for moment in-which the-same had-died in Cilicia
lapso milite qui se insessurum equo dextra manu
having-slipped the-soldier who him about-to-mount the-horse with-his-right hand
erexit, humique prostrato exclamauit ilico audientibus
had-lifted and-on-the-ground laid-low exclaimed immediately with-hearing
multis cecidisse qui eum ad culmen extulerat celsum.
many to-have-fallen him-who him to summit had-raised the-lofty
1.3 Et quamquam haec laetifica sciret, uelut fixa tamen firmitate
and although these joyful he-knew as-if fixed yet in-firmness
consistens intra terminos Daciae se continebat, sic
standing within the-boundaries of-Dacia himself kept thus
quoque plurima pertimescens. nec enim cautum ducebat
also very-many-things fearing nor for safe he-reckoned
coniecturis credere forsitan in contrarium erupturis.
to-conjectures to-trust perhaps into the-contrary about-to-break-out

Theolaifus and Aligildus brought word that Constantius was dead and had named Julian his successor. Overjoyed, Julian crossed the pass of Succi and hastened through Thrace by Philippopolis and Heraclea. On the third day before the Ides of December he entered Constantinople, where all ages and both sexes poured out to see him, the senate and people greeting him as if he had come down from heaven, a young man who had won the empire without loss to the state.

Inter quae tam suspensa aduenere subito missi ad eum legati 2.1
among which so suspended arrived suddenly sent to him envoys
Theolaifus atque Aligildus, defunctum Constantium nuntiantes,
Theolaifus and Aligildus that-dead-was Constantius announcing
addentesque quod eum uoce suprema successorem suae
and-adding that him with-voice last the-successor of-his
fecerit potestatis.
he-had-made power
qua re cognita post exemptos periculorum aestus et 2.2
which matter learned after removed of-dangers the-heats and
bellicarum sollicitudinum turbas in inmensum elatus,
of-warlike anxieties the-turmoils into immensity elated
iamque uaticiniis credens et celeritatem negotiis suis
and-now to-prophecies trusting and speed to-affairs his
aliquotiens profuisse expertus, edixit iter in
sometimes to-have-been-of-use having-experienced proclaimed the-march into
Thracias, motisque propere signis emensa decliuitate
the-Thracias and-moved hastily the-standards having-traversed the-slope
Succorum Philippopolim petit, Eumolpiada ueterem, alacri
of-the-Succi Philippopolis seeks Eumolpias the-old with-eager
gradu, sequentibus quos duxerat cunctis.
step following whom he-had-led all

2.3 aduertebant enim imperium, quod ereptum ibant cum
they-noticed for the-empire which to-snatch they-were-going with
ultimorum metu discriminum, praeter spem ordinario iure
of-the-last fear dangers beyond hope by-regular right
concessum. utque solet fama nouitates augere, properabat
granted and-as is-wont rumor novelties to-increase he-hastened
exinde sublimior ut quodam Triptolemi curru, quem ob
thence more-loftily as in-a-certain of-Triptolemus chariot which because-of
rapidos circumgressus aeriis serpentibus et pinnigeris fabulosa
its-swift circuits to-airy serpents and winged fabulous
uetustas inponit: perque terras et maria formidatus, nullis
antiquity assigns and-through lands and seas dreaded with-no
obstantibus muris, Heracleam ingressus est Perinthum.
opposing walls Heraclea entered has Perinthus
2.4 quo apud Constantinopolim mox conperto effundebatur
which at Constantinople soon learned poured-out
aetas omnis et sexus tamquam demissum aliquem uisura
age every and sex as-if sent-down someone about-to-see
de caelo. exceptus igitur tertium Iduum Decembrium
from heaven received therefore on-the-third-day of-the-Ides of-December
uerecundis senatus officiis et popularium consonis
with-respectful of-the-senate services and of-the-people with-harmonious
plausibus, stipatusque armatorum et togatorum agminibus,
applause and-surrounded of-armed-men and of-civilians by-columns
uelut acie ducebatur instructa, omnium oculis in eum non
as-if in-battle-line he-was-led drawn-up of-all the-eyes on him not
modo contuitu destinato sed cum admiratione magna defixis.
only with-gaze fixed but with admiration great fastened
2.5 somnio enim propius uidebatur adultum adhuc iuuenem
to-a-dream for nearer it-seemed that-grown still a-youth
exiguo corpore, factis praestantem ingentibus, post cruentos
slight in-body in-deeds outstanding huge after bloody

exitus regum et gentium ab urbe in urbem inopina
ends of-kings and of-peoples from city into city with-unexpected
uelocitate transgressum, quaqua incederet accessione opum
speed to-have-passed wherever be-advanced with-the-accession of-resources
et uirium famae instar cuncta facilius occupasse, principatum
and of-strength of-rumor like all-things more-easily to-have-seized the-principate
denique deferente nutu caelesti absque ulla publicae rei
finally conferring by-the-nod heavenly without any of-the-public thing
suscepisse iactura.
to-have-taken-up loss

III · THE TRIALS AT CHALCEDON

Julian made Secundus Sallustius prefect and put him in charge of trials at Chalcedon, with Mamertinus, Arbitio, Agilo, Nevitta, and Jovinus. Some verdicts were just, others harsh: Palladius and Taurus were exiled, Florentius condemned in absence, and the treasurer Ursulus, who had once given Julian money for his troops, was put to death, which Ammianus says Justice herself must have wept at. Julian blamed the soldiers. Apodemius and Paul the Chain were burned alive, and the chamberlain Eusebius was executed.

Breui deinde Secundo Sallustio, promoto praefecto praetorio, 3.1
shortly then to-Secundus Sallustius promoted as-prefect of-the-praetorium
summam quaestionum agitandarum ut fido conmisit:
the-direction of-investigations to-be-conducted as faithful he-entrusted
Mamertino et Arbitione et Agilone atque Neuitta adiunctis,
with-Mamertinus and Arbitio and Agilo and Nevitta added
itidemque Iouino magistro equitum per Illyricum recens
and-likewise Jovinus master of-horse through Illyricum recently
prouecto.
advanced

3.2 qui omnes transgressi Chalcedona, praesentibus Iouianorum
who all having-crossed to-Chalcedon present of-the-Joviani
Herculianorumque principiis et tribunis, causas uehementius
and-of-the-Herculiani the-chiefs and tribunes the-cases more-vehemently
aequo bonoque spectauerunt praeter paucas, in quibus
than-the-fair and-good examined except a-few in which
ueritas reos nocentissimos offerebat.
the-truth as-defendants the-most-guilty presented

3.3 et Palladium primum ex magistro officiorum in Brittannos
and Palladius first former master of-the-offices to the-Britons
exterminarunt suspicione tenus insimulatum quaedam in
they-banished on-suspicion only accused certain-things against
Gallum conposuisse apud Constantium, dum sub eodem
Gallus to-have-composed before Constantius while under the-same
Caesare officiorum esset magister.
Caesar of-the-offices he-was master

3.4 dein Taurum ex praefecto praetorio in exilium egere
then Taurus former prefect of-the-praetorium into exile they-drove
Vercellum, cuius factum apud iudices iustorum iniustorumque
to-Vercellae whose deed before judges of-just and-unjust
distinctores uideri potuit ueniae plenum. quid enim deliquit
distinguishers to-seem could of-pardon full what for has-he-done-wrong
si ortum turbinem ueritus ad tutelam principis sui confugit?
if arisen the-whirlwind fearing to the-protection of-prince his he-fled
et acta super eo gesta non sine magno legebantur horrore,
and the-acts about him done not without great were-read horror
cum id uoluminis publici contineret exordium ‘consulatu
since this of-the-scroll public contained the-opening in-the-consulship
Tauri et Florenti inducto sub praeconibus Tauro.’
of-Taurus and Florentius brought-in under the-heralds Taurus

ad exitium itidem tale Pentadius trahebatur, cui id obiectum 3.5
to destruction likewise such Pentadius was-dragged to-whom this objected
est, quod a Constantio missus notis excepit, quae
was that by Constantius sent in-shorthand he-took-down what
propinquante pernicie super multis interrogatus responderat
with-approaching ruin about many-things questioned had-answered
Gallus. sed cum se iuste defenderet tandem abiit innoxius.
Gallus but when himself justly he-defended at-last went-away unharmed
iniquitate simili Florentius tunc magister officiorum, Nigriniani 3.6
with-injustice like Florentius then master of-the-offices of-Nigrinianus
filius, contrusus est in insulam Delmatiam Boas. alter
the-son thrust was onto the-island Dalmatian Boae the-other
enim Florentius, ex praefecto praetorio consul etiam
for Florentius former prefect of-the-praetorium consul still
tum, rerum mutatione subita territus cum coniuge periculis
then of-affairs by-the-change sudden terrified with his-wife from-dangers
exemptus diu delituit, nec redire ante mortem potuit Iuliani,
removed long hid nor to-return before the-death could of-Julian
capitis crimine tamen damnatus est absens.
capital on-a-charge yet condemned was in-absence
pari sorte Euagrius comes rei priuatae et Saturninus 3.7
by-equal lot Evagrius count of-the-property private and Saturninus
ex cura palatii et Cyrinus ex notario portati sunt in
former in-charge of-the-palace and Cyrinus former secretary carried were into
exilium. Ursuli uero necem largitionum comitis ipsa mihi
exile of-Ursulus however the-killing of-the-largesses count herself to-me
uidetur flesse Iustitia, imperatorem arguens ut ingratum. cum
seems to-have-wept Justice the-emperor accusing as ungrateful when
enim Caesar in partes mitteretur occiduas omni tenacitate
for the-Caesar into the-regions was-sent western with-every stinginess
stringendus, nullaque potestate militi quicquam donandi
to-be-restrained and-no power to-the-soldier anything of-giving

delata, ut pateret ad motus asperior exercitus, hic idem
conferred so-that might-lie-open to the-mutinies the-more-harsh the-army this same
Ursulus datis litteris ad eum, qui Gallicanos tuebatur thesauros,
Ursulus given a-letter to him who the-Gallic guarded treasuries
quicquid posceret Caesar procul dubio iusserat dari.
whatever should-demand the-Caesar without doubt had-ordered to-be-given
3.8 quo extincto cum maledicis execrationibusque multorum se
who killed when to-the-slanders and-curses of-many himself
Iulianus sentiret expositum, inpurgabile crimen excusari posse
Julian felt exposed an-unpurgeable crime to-be-excused could
existimans, absque conscientia sua hominem adfirmabat occisum,
thinking without knowledge his the-man affirmed killed
praetendens, quod eum militaris ira deleuit, memor quae
alleging that him the-military anger destroyed mindful of-what
dixerat, ut ante rettulimus, cum Amidam uidisset excisam.
he-had-said as before we-have-related when Amida he-had-seen destroyed
3.9 ideoque timidus uidebatur uel parum intellegens quid
and-therefore timid he-seemed or too-little understanding what
conueniret, cum Arbitionem semper ambiguum et
was-fitting since Arbitio always ambiguous and
praetumidum his quaestionibus praefecisset, aliis specie
over-swollen to-these investigations he-had-set-over others in-appearance
tenus cum principiis legionum praesentibus, quem primum
only with the-chiefs of-the-legions present whom first
omnium saluti suae norat obiectum, ut decuit uictoriarum
of-all to-the-safety his he-knew opposed as befitted of-victories
ciuilium participem fortem.
civil a-partaker brave

Et quamquam haec, quae rettulimus, eius displicuere 3.10
and although these which we-have-related his displeased
fautoribus, sequentia tamen seueritatis recto uigore sunt
the-supporters the-following yet of-severity with-right vigor were
gesta.
done

Apodemium enim ex agente in rebus, quem in Siluani 3.11
Apodemius for former agent in affairs whom in of-Silvanus
necem et Galli effrenatius arsisse docuimus,
the-death and of-Gallus more-unrestrainedly to-have-burned we-have-shown
Paulumque notarium cognomento Catenam, cum multorum
and-Paul the-secretary by-surname Chain with of-many
gemitu nominandum, uiuos exustos qui sperari debuit,
groaning to-be-named alive burned which to-be-hoped ought
oppressit euentus.
overwhelmed the-outcome

Eusebium super his, cui erat Constantiani thalami cura 3.12
Eusebius besides these to-whom was of-the-Constantian bedchamber the-care
commissa, alte spirantem et dirum, addixere poenae
entrusted high breathing and dire they-sentenced to-the-penalty
letali, quem ab ima sorte ad usque iubendum imperatori
deadly whom from the-lowest lot to right-up commanding to-the-emperor
paene elatum ideoque intolerabilem, humanorum spectatrix
nearly raised and-therefore intolerable of-human-things the-watcher
Adrastia aurem — quod dicitur — uellens monensque ut
Adrastia his-ear as is-said plucking and-warning that
castigatius uiueret, reluctantem praecipitem tamquam e
more-correctly he-should-live resisting headlong as-if from
rupe quadam egit excelsa.
crag a-certain drove lofty

Julian turned on the whole palace staff, though he would have been praised for keeping a few honest men. Most were a seed-bed of vice: grown rich on temple spoils, they spread greed, gluttony, and luxury, and the soldiers too grew soft, singing songs and sleeping on feathers, unlike the soldier under Maximian who threw away pearls and kept only the bag. When a richly dressed barber told of his twenty daily rations and large salary, Julian, who had asked for a barber, not an accountant, dismissed him and all his kind, cooks among them.

4.1 Conuersus post haec princeps ad palatinos omnes omnino
having-turned after this the-prince to the-courtiers all altogether
qui sunt quique esse possunt, non ut philosophus ueritatis
who are and-who to-be can not as a-philosopher of-truth
indagandae professor.
to-be-tracked a-professor

4.2 laudari enim poterat, si saltem moderatos quosdam licet
to-be-praised for he-could if at-least moderate certain though
paucos retinuisset morumque probitate conpertos. namque
few he-had-kept and-in-character for-probity proved for
fatendum est, pleramque eorum partem uitiorum omnium
to-be-confessed it-is that-most of-them the-part of-vices all
seminarium effusius aluisse ita, ut rem publicam
the-seed-bed too-freely to-have-nourished so that the-thing public
infecerint cupiditatibus prauis, plusque exemplis, quam
they-infected with-desires wicked and-more by-examples than
peccandi licentia laederent multos.
of-sinning by-license they-harmed many

4.3 pasti enim ex his quidam templorum spoliis et lucra
fed for from these some of-temples on-the-spoils and gains
ex omni odorantes occasione, ab egestate infima ad saltum
from every scenting occasion from poverty the-lowest at a-bound

sublati diuitiarum ingentium nec largiendi nec rapiendi
raised of-riches huge neither of-giving nor of-plundering
nec absumendi tenuere aliquem modum, aliena inuadere
nor of-squandering kept any limit others'-property to-invade
semper assuefacti.
always accustomed
unde fluxioris uitae initia pullularunt, et periuria, et 4.4
whence of-a-looser life the-beginnings sprouted and perjuries and
nullus existimationis respectus, demensque superbia fidem
no of-reputation regard and-mad arrogance faith
suam probrosis quaestibus polluebat.
its-own by-shameful gains polluted
inter quae ingluuies et gurgites creuere praerupti conuiuiorum, 4.5
among which gluttony and gulfs grew steep of-banquets
et pro uictorialibus epulares triumphi, ususque abundantes
and instead-of victorious banquet triumphs and-the-uses abundant
serici et textiles auctae sunt artes et culinarum sollicitior
of-silk and the-weaving increased were arts and of-kitchens more-anxious
cura, et ambitiosa ornatarum domorum exquisita sunt spatia,
care and ostentatious of-adorned houses sought-out were the-spaces
quorum mensuram si in agris consul Quinctius possedisset,
whose measure if in fields the-consul Quinctius had-possessed
amiserat etiam post dictaturam gloriam paupertatis.
he-would-have-lost even after his-dictatorship the-glory of-poverty
Quibus tam maculosis accessere flagitia disciplinae castrensis, 4.6
to-which so stained were-added the-disgraces of-discipline military
cum miles cantilenas meditaretur pro iubilo molliores:
when the-soldier songs practiced instead-of the-war-cry softer
et non saxum erat ut antehac armato cubile, sed pluma
and not a-stone was as formerly for-the-armed-man a-bed but feathers
et flexiles lectuli et grauiora gladiis pocula — testa
and folding couches and heavier than-swords cups from-earthenware

enim bibere iam pudebat — quaerebantur et aedes marmoreae,
for to-drink now it-shamed were-sought also houses of-marble
cum scriptum sit antiquitatibus Spartanum militem coercitum
although written it-is in-antiquities that-a-Spartan soldier was-punished
acriter, quod procinctus tempore ausus sit uideri sub tecto.
severely because of-a-campaign in-the-time dared he-had to-be-seen under a-roof
4.7 adeo autem ferox erat in suos illis temporibus miles
so moreover fierce he-was against his-own in-those times the-soldier
et rapax, ignauus uero in hostes et fractus, ut per
and rapacious cowardly however against the-enemy and broken that through
ambitiones otiumque opibus partis, auri et lapillorum
intrigues and-idleness by-wealth acquired of-gold and of-gems
uarietates discerneret scientissime, contra quam recens
the-varieties he-could-distinguish most-knowingly contrary-to what recent
memoria tradidit.
memory has-handed-down
4.8 notum est enim sub Maximiano Caesare uallo regis
known it-is for under Maximian Caesar the-rampart of-the-king
Persarum direpto gregarium quendam post sacculum
of-the-Persians plundered a-common-soldier certain after a-little-bag
Parthicum, in quo erant margaritae, repertum, proiectis
Parthian in which were pearls found thrown-away
inperitia gemmis abisse, pellis nitore solo
from-ignorance the-gems to-have-gone-off of-the-leather with-the-sheen alone
contentum.
content
4.9 Euenerat isdem diebus, ut ad demendum imperatoris
it-had-happened in-the-same days that for cutting of-the-emperor
capillum tonsor uenire praeceptus introiret quidam ambitiose
the-hair a-barber to-come ordered entered a-certain-man ostentatiously
uestitus. quo uiso Iulianus obstupuit 'ego' inquit 'non rationalem
dressed whom seen Julian was-astounded I he-said not an-accountant

iussi sed tonsorem acciri'. interrogatus tamen ille quid
ordered but a-barber to-be-summoned asked yet he what
haberet ex arte conpendii, uicenas diurnas respondit annonas
he-had from his-craft of-profit twenty daily he-answered rations
totidemque pabula iumentorum, quae uulgo dictitant capita, et
and-as-many fodders of-beasts-of-burden which commonly they-call heads and
annuum stipendium graue absque fructuosis petitionibus multis.
an-annual salary heavy besides lucrative petitions many
unde motus omnes huius modi cum cocis similibusque aliis 4.10
whence moved all of-this kind with cooks and-similar others
eadem paene accipere consuetos ut parum sibi necessarios,
the-same almost to-receive accustomed as too-little to-himself necessary
data quo uelint eundi potestate, proiecit.
given where they-wished of-going the-freedom he-threw-out

Inclined from boyhood to the old gods but worshiping them in secret, Julian, once his fears were gone, openly ordered the temples opened, the sacrifices renewed, and the cult restored. He summoned the quarreling Christian bishops and people and urged each to serve his religion freely, knowing freedom would deepen their divisions, since no beasts are so savage to men as most Christians to one another. He liked to say, "Hear me, whom the Alamanni and Franks have heard," thinking he imitated Marcus, who, wearied by the Jews of Palestine, cried that he had found a people more worthless than the Marcomanni, Quadi, and Sarmatians; but the sayings were far apart.

5.1 Et quamquam a rudimentis pueritiae primis inclinatior
and although from the-rudiments of-boyhood first more-inclined
erat erga numinum cultum paulatimque adulescens desiderio
he-was toward of-the-gods the-worship and-gradually as-a-youth with-desire
rei flagrabat, multa metuens tamen agitabat quaedam
for-the-thing burned many-things fearing yet he-carried-on certain-things
ad id pertinentia, quantum fieri poterat, occultissime.
to that pertaining as-far-as to-be-done it-could most-secretly

5.2 ubi uero abolitis quae uerebatur, adesse sibi liberum
when however abolished what he-feared to-be-present to-himself free
tempus faciendi quae uellet aduertit, pectoris patefecit arcana
the-time of-doing what he-wished he-noticed of-his-breast he-laid-open the-secrets
et planis absolutisque decretis aperiri templa arisque
and by-plain and-absolute decrees to-be-opened the-temples and-to-the-altars
hostias admouere et reparari deorum statuit cultum.
victims to-bring and to-be-restored of-the-gods he-decreed the-worship

5.3 utque dispositorum roboraret effectum, dissidentes
and-so-that of-the-arrangements he-might-strengthen the-effect the-dissenting
Christianorum antistites cum plebe discissa in palatium
of-the-Christians bishops with the-people divided into the-palace

intromissos monebat ciuilius, ut discordiis consopitis
admitted he-warned in-a-civil-manner that discords lulled
quisque nullo uetante religioni suae seruiret intrepidus.
each with-no-one forbidding to-religion his-own should-serve fearless
quod agebat ideo obstinate, ut dissensiones augente 5.4
which he-did for-this-reason obstinately so-that the-dissensions increasing
licentia non timeret unanimantem postea plebem, nullas
license not he-should-fear united afterward the-people no
infestas hominibus bestias, ut sunt sibi ferales plerique
hostile to-men beasts as are to-one-another deadly most
Christianorum expertus. saepeque dictitabat 'audite me
of-the-Christians having-experienced and-often he-used-to-say hear me
quem Alamanni audierunt et Franci' imitari putans Marci
whom the-Alamanni have-heard and the-Franks to-imitate thinking of-Marcus
principis ueteris dictum. sed parum aduertit hoc ab eo
the-prince old the-saying but too-little he-noticed this from it
nimium discrepare.
greatly to-differ
ille enim cum Palaestinam transiret Aegyptum petens, 5.5
he for when Palestine he-crossed Egypt seeking
Iudaeorum faetentium et tumultuantium saepe taedio
of-the-Jews stinking and rioting often with-weariness
percitus dolenter dicitur exclamasse 'o Marcomanni, o
roused sorrowfully he-is-said to-have-exclaimed O Marcomanni O
Quadi, o Sarmatae, tandem alios uobis inertiores inueni'.
Quadi O Sarmatians at-last others than-you more-sluggish I-have-found

Many Egyptians came to Constantinople, a contentious people eager to reclaim what they had paid to tax collectors, some even from seventy years before. They pestered the emperor and prefects, so Julian ordered them all to cross to Chalcedon, promising to follow and settle their cases, and had the ship captains forbidden to carry any Egyptian across. Their purpose came to nothing and they went home, and a law was passed that no supporter should be sued for what he had lawfully received.

6.1 Per hoc idem tempus rumoribus exciti uariis Aegyptii uenere
through this same time by-rumors roused various Egyptians came
conplures, genus hominum controuersum et adsuetudine
very-many a-race of-men contentious and by-habit
perplexius litigandi semper laetissimum, maximeque auidum
more-intricately of-litigating always most-glad and-especially eager
multiplicatum reposcere, si compulsori quicquam dederit,
multiplied to-demand-back if to-a-collector anything he-has-given
ut leuari debito possit, uel certe commodius per
so-that to-be-relieved of-a-debt he-may-be-able or at-least more-conveniently through
dilationem inferre, quae flagitantur, aut criminis uitandi
postponement to-pay-in what are-demanded or of-a-charge to-be-avoided
formidine, diuites pecuniarum repetundarum interrogare.
from-fear the-rich of-moneys of-extortion to-accuse

6.2 hi omnes densati in unum, principem ipsum et praefectos
these all crowded into one the-prince himself and the-prefects
praetorio graculorum more strepentes interpellabant
of-the-praetorium of-jackdaws in-the-manner clamoring interrupted
incondite, modo non ante septuagensimum annum extorquentes
disorderly almost not before the-seventieth year extorting
quae dedisse se iure uel secus plurimis adfirmabant.
what to-have-given themselves by-right or otherwise to-very-many they-affirmed

cumque nihil aliud agi permitterent, edicto proposito 6.3
and-when nothing else to-be-done they-allowed an-edict posted
uniuersos iussit transire Chalcedona, pollicitus quod ipse
all he-ordered to-cross to-Chalcedon having-promised that himself
quoque protinus ueniret, cuncta eorum negotia finiturus.
also forthwith he-would-come all their business about-to-finish
quibus transgressis mandatum est nauigiorum magistris 6.4
who having-crossed ordered it-was of-ships to-the-masters
ultro citroque discurrentium, nequis transfretare auderet
to and-fro plying that-no-one to-cross-the-strait should-dare
Aegyptium, hocque obseruato cura perpensiore euanuit
an-Egyptian and-this observed with-care more-attentive vanished
pertinax calumniandi propositum, et omnes spe
the-persistent of-slandering purpose and all of-the-hope
praesumpta frustrati redierunt ad lares.
presumed disappointed returned to their-homes
unde uelut aequitate ipsa dictante lex est promulgata, qua 6.5
whence as-if with-fairness itself dictating a-law was promulgated by-which
cauetur nullum interpellari suffragatorem super his
it-is-provided that-no be-sued supporter about those-things
quae eum recte constiterit accepisse.
which him rightly it-has-been-established to-have-received

On the Kalends of January Mamertinus and Nevitta became consuls, and Julian walked on foot beside them, which some praised and others called affected. At Mamertinus' games he presided over the freeing of slaves, and when reminded that the jurisdiction that day was the other consul's, he fined himself ten pounds of gold. When the philosopher Maximus arrived he rushed out to embrace him, too eager for glory. He rejected informers against Florentius and made Praetextatus proconsul of Achaea. He repaired the Thracian fortresses, refused war with the Goths, and received embassies from as far as the Divi and Serendivi.

7.1 Adlapso itaque Calendarum Ianuariarum die cum Mamertini
having-arrived therefore of-the-Kalends of-January the-day when of-Mamertinus
et Neuittae nomina suscepissent paginae consulares, humilior
and of-Nevitta the-names had-received the-pages consular more-humble
princeps uisus est, in officio pedibus gradiendo cum honoratis,
the-prince seen was in the-duty on-foot by-walking with the-dignitaries
quod laudabant alii, quidam ut adfectatum et uile carpebant.
which praised some others as affected and mean criticized

7.2 dein Mamertino ludos edente circenses, manu mittendis
then Mamertinus the-games giving Circensian by-hand to-be-released
ex more inductis per admissionum proximum, ipse
according-to custom brought-in through of-admissions the-chief himself
lege agi dixerat, ut solebat, statimque admonitus
by-law to-be-dealt he-had-said as he-was-wont and-at-once warned
iuris dictionem eo die ad alterum pertinere, ut errato
of-law the-speaking that day to the-other belonged as for-the-error
obnoxium decem libris auri semet ipse multauit.
liable with-ten pounds of-gold himself himself fined

7.3 Frequentabat inter haec curiam agendo diuersa, quae
he-frequented among these-things the-senate-house treating various-things which
diuisiones multiplices ingerebant. et cum die quodam ei
divisions manifold brought and when on-a-day certain to-him

causas ibi spectanti uenisse nuntiatus esset ex Asia
cases there hearing to-have-come announced he-had-been from Asia
philosophus Maximus, exsiluit indecore: et qui esset oblitus,
the-philosopher Maximus he-leapt-up unbecomingly and who he-was having-forgotten
effuso cursu a uestibulo longe progressus exosculatum
with-headlong running from the-vestibule far having-advanced kissed
susceptumque reuerenter secum induxit per ostentationem
and-received reverently with-himself led-in through display
intempestiuam nimius captator inanis gloriae uisus, praeclarique
untimely too-much a-hunter of-empty glory seeming and-of-famous
illius dicti inmemor Tulliani, quo tales notando ita relatum:
that saying unmindful of-Tully by-which such-men in-branding so it-is-related
'ipsi illi philosophi etiam in his libris, quos de 7.4
themselves those philosophers even in these books which about
contemnenda gloria scribunt, nomen suum inscribunt ut
to-be-despised glory they-write the-name their-own they-inscribe so-that
in eo ipso, quo praedicationem nobilitatemque despiciunt,
in that very-thing in-which proclaiming and-renown they-despise
praedicari de se ac se nominari uelint'.
to-be-proclaimed about themselves and themselves to-be-named they-wish
Haut multo deinceps duo agentes in rebus ex his, qui 7.5
not much afterward two agents in affairs from those who
proiecti sunt, eum adiere fidentius, promittentes latebras
cast-out were him approached more-confidently promising the-hiding-places
monstrare Florentii, si eis gradus militiae redderetur,
to-show of-Florentius if to-them the-ranks of-service should-be-returned
quos incessens delatoresque adpellans addebat non esse
whom rebuking and-informers calling he-added not to-be
imperatorium, obliquis flecti indiciis ad retrahendum
imperial by-oblique to-be-swayed informations to dragging-back

hominem mortis metu absconditum, qui forte non diu
a-man of-death by-fear hidden who perhaps not long
latitare citra spem ueniae permitteretur.
to-lie-hidden short-of the-hope of-pardon would-be-allowed

7.6 Aderat his omnibus Praetextatus, praeclarae indolis
was-present at-these all Praetextatus of-distinguished character
grauitatisque priscae senator, ex negotio proprio forte
and-of-gravity ancient a-senator from business his-own by-chance
repertus apud Constantinopolim, quem arbitrio suo Achaiae
found at Constantinople whom by-choice his to-Achaea
proconsulari praefecerat potestate.
with-proconsular he-had-put-in-charge power

7.7 Nec tamen, cum corrigendis ciuilibus ita diligenter
nor yet while to-be-corrected to-civil-things so diligently
instaret, omisit castrensia, rectores militibus diu
he-applied-himself did-he-neglect military-things commanders for-the-soldiers long
exploratos adponens, urbes quin etiam per Thracias omnes
tested appointing the-cities indeed also through the-Thracias all
cum munimentis reparans extimis, curansque sollicite, ne
with fortifications repairing the-outermost and-taking-care anxiously that-not
arma uel indumenta aut stipendium uel alimenta deessent
arms or clothing or pay or provisions should-be-lacking
his quos per supercilia Histri dispersos excursibusque
to-those whom along the-brows of-the-Hister scattered and-to-the-raids
barbarorum oppositos agere uigilanter audiebat et fortiter.
of-the-barbarians opposed to-act watchfully he-heard and bravely

7.8 quae cum ita diuideret nihil segnius agi permittens,
which when thus he-was-distributing nothing more-sluggishly to-be-done allowing
suadentibus proximis, ut adgrederetur propinquos Gothos
urging the-nearest that he-should-attack the-neighboring Goths
saepe fallaces et perfidos, hostes quaerere se meliores
often deceitful and treacherous enemies to-seek himself better-ones

aiebat: illis enim sufficere mercatores Galatas, per quos
he-said for-those for to-suffice the-traders Galatian by whom
ubique sine condicionis discrimine uenundantur.
everywhere without of-condition distinction they-are-sold
Haec eum curantem et talia commendabat externis 7.9
these him attending-to and such-things commended to-foreign
nationibus fama ut fortitudine, sobrietate, militaris rei
nations the-fame as in-bravery in-sobriety of-military matter
scientia, uirtutumque omnium incrementis excelsum,
in-knowledge and-of-virtues all in-the-increases lofty
paulatimque progrediens ambitum oppleuerat mundi.
and-gradually advancing the-circuit had-filled of-the-world
proinde timore eius aduentus per finitimos longeque 7.10
accordingly the-fear of-his arrival through the-neighbors and-far
distantes latius explicato legationes undique solito
distant more-widely spread embassies from-all-sides than-usual
ocius concurrebant: hinc Transtigritanis pacem
more-quickly hastened on-this-side the-Transtigritani peace
obsecrantibus et Armeniis, inde nationibus Indicis
beseeching and the-Armenians on-that-side the-nations Indian
certatim cum donis optimates mittentibus ante tempus
vying with gifts their-nobles sending before the-time
ab usque Diuis et Serendiuis, ab australi plaga ad
from right the-Divi and Serendivi from the-southern region to
famulandum rei Romanae semet offerentibus Mauris,
serving to-the-thing Roman themselves offering the-Moors
ab aquilone et regionibus solis, per quas in mare
from the-north and regions of-the-sun through which into the-sea
Phasis accipitur, Bosporanis aliisque antehac ignotis legationes
the-Phasis is-received the-Bosporans and-others before unknown embassies

uehentibus supplices, ut annua conplentes sollemnia intra
conveying suppliant that annual fulfilling rites within
terrarum genitalium terminos otiose uiuere sinerentur.
of-their-lands native the-borders peacefully to-live they-might-be-allowed

VIII · THE THRACIANS AND THE PONTUS

Ammianus describes Thrace and the Black Sea: the Aegean past Troy, narrowing into the Hellespont and the Propontis, which with its islands takes the shape of the letter Φ; the Bosporus; the Pontus, shaped like a Scythian bow, and the peoples round it: the Bithynians, Amazons, Colchians, the Maeotis and the Tanais, the Tauri who sacrificed strangers, Achilles' island of Leuce, the Borysthenes, and the Danube's seven mouths; and the sea itself, foggy, sweet, and shallow. News came that Aquileia had surrendered, its ringleaders burned alive and the rest pardoned.

8.1 Adpositum est, ut existimo, tempus ad has partes nos
fitting it-is as I-think the-time to these parts us
occasione magni principis deuolutos super Thraciarum
by-the-occasion of-the-great prince rolled-down about of-the-Thracias
extimis situque Pontici sinus uisa uel lecta quaedam
the-outermost-parts and-the-site of-the-Pontic gulf seen or read certain-things
perspicua fide monstrare.
with-clear credit to-show

8.2 Athos in Macedonia mons ille praecelsus nauibus quondam
Athos in Macedonia mountain that very-lofty to-ships once
Medicis peruius, et Caphareus Euboicus scopulus, ubi
Median passable and Caphareus the-Euboean rock where
Nauplius Palamedis pater classem conlisit Argiuam, licet
Nauplius of-Palamedes the-father the-fleet wrecked Argive though
longo spatio controuersi a Thessalo mari distinguunt
by-a-long space opposite from the-Thessalian sea they-divide

Aegaeum, quod paulatim fusius adulescens, dextra,
the-Aegean which gradually more-widely growing on-the-right
qua late protenditur, per Sporadas est insulosum atque
where widely it-stretches through the-Sporades is full-of-islands and
Cycladas, ideo sic appellatas quod omnes ambiunt Delon
the-Cyclades for-this-reason so called because all surround Delos
partu deorum insignem, laeua Imbrum et Tenedum
for-the-birth of-gods famous on-the-left Imbros and Tenedos
circumluens et Lemnum et Thasum, quando perflatur,
washing-round and Lemnos and Thasos when it-is-blown-through
Lesbo inliditur uiolentius.
on-Lesbos is-dashed more-violently
unde gurgitibus refluis Apollinis Sminthii templum et 8.3
whence with-whirlpools flowing-back of-Apollo Smintheus the-temple and
Troada perstringit et Ilium heroicis casibus claram, efficitque
the-Troad it-grazes and Ilium by-heroic misfortunes famous and-makes
Melana sinum oppositum Zephyro, cuius apud principium
Melas the-gulf opposite to-Zephyrus whose at beginning
Abdera uisitur Protagorae domicilium et Democriti,
Abdera is-seen of-Protagoras the-home and of-Democritus
cruentaeque Diomedis Thracii sedes et conualles, per
and-the-bloody of-Diomedes the-Thracian seats and the-valleys through
quas Hebrus sibi miscetur, et Maronea et Aenus,
which the-Hebrus with-itself is-mingled and Maronea and Aenus
qua diris auspiciis coepta moxque relicta ad Ausoniam
which under-dire auspices begun and-soon abandoned to Ausonia
ueterem ductu numinum properauit Aeneas.
old under-the-guidance of-the-gods hastened Aeneas
Hinc gracilescens paulatim et uelut naturali quodam 8.4
from-here growing-narrow gradually and as-if by-natural a-certain
commercio ruens in Pontum eiusque partem ad se iungens,
intercourse rushing into the-Pontus and-its part to itself joining

in speciem Φ litterae formatur, exin Hellespontum a
into the-shape Φ of-the-letter it-is-formed then the-Hellespont from
Rhodopa scindens, Cynossema, ubi sepulta creditur Hecuba,
Rhodope dividing Cynossema where buried is-believed Hecuba
et Coelan praeterlabitur et Seston et Callipolin. contra per
and Coela it-flows-past and Sestos and Callipolis opposite past
Achillis Aiacisque sepulchra Dardanum contingit et Abydon,
of-Achilles and-of-Ajax the-tombs Dardanus it-touches and Abydos
unde iunctis pontibus Xerxes maria pedibus peragrauit, dein
whence joined the-bridges Xerxes the-seas on-foot traversed then
Lampsacum Themistocli dono datam a rege Persarum et
Lampsacus to-Themistocles as-a-gift given by the-king of-the-Persians and
Parion, quam condidit Iasionis filius Paris.
Parium which founded of-Iasion the-son Paris

8.5 unde semiorbe curuescens altrinsecus, lataque aperiens terrarum
whence in-a-half-circle curving on-both-sides and-wide opening of-the-lands
diuortia, circumfluis spatiis Propontidos respergit ex eoo
partings with-encircling spaces of-the-Propontis it-sprinkles on the-eastern
latere Cyzicum et Dindyma, religiosa Matris Magnae delubra,
side Cyzicus and Dindyma the-holy of-the-Mother Great shrines
et Apamiam Ciumque, ubi Hyla, secuto tempore Nicomediam
and Apamia and-Cius where Hylas in-following time Nicomedia
a rege cognominatam, qua in occasum procedit Cherronesum
from the-king named where to the-west it-proceeds the-Chersonese
pulsat et Aegospotamus, in quo loco lapides casuros ex caelo
it-beats and Aegospotami in which place stones about-to-fall from the-sky
praedixit Anaxagoras, et Lysimachiam et ciuitatem, quam
foretold Anaxagoras and Lysimachia and the-city which
Hercules conditam Perinthi comitis sui memoriae dedicauit.
Hercules founded of-Perinthus companion his to-the-memory dedicated

et ut effectae plenaeque Φ litterae figura seruetur, in 8.6
and so-that of-the-finished and-full Φ of-the-letter the-figure may-be-kept in
meditullio ipso rotunditatis Proconesus insula est oblonga
the-very-middle itself of-the-roundness Proconnesus an-island is oblong
et Besbicus.
and Besbicus

Post cuius summitatem in angustias rursus extenuatum 8.7
after whose summit into narrows again thinned-out
Europam et Bithyniam intercurrens, per Chalcedona et
Europe and Bithynia running-between past Chalcedon and
Chrysopolim et stationes transit obscuras.
Chrysopolis and stations it-passes obscure

nam supercilia eius sinistra Athyras portus despectat et 8.8
for the-brows its left Athyras the-harbor looks-down-on and
Selymbria et Constantinopolis, uetus Byzantium, Atticorum
Selymbria and Constantinople old Byzantium of-the-Athenians
colonia, et promuntorium Ceras praelucentem nauibus uehens
a-colony and the-promontory Ceras shining-forth for-ships carrying
constructam celsius turrim, quapropter Ceratas adpellatur
built higher a-tower for-which-reason Ceratas is-called
uentus inde suetus oriri praegelidus.
the-wind thence accustomed to-arise very-cold

Hoc modo fractum et participatione maris utriusque finitum 8.9
in-this way broken and by-sharing of-sea each bounded
iamque mitescens in aequoream panditur faciem, quantum
and-now growing-calm into an-ocean is-spread face as-far-as
potest cadere sub aspectum late diffusum et longe.
it-can fall under the-view widely spread and far

omnis autem eius uelut insularis circuitus litorea nauigatio 8.10
all moreover its as-if island-like circuit coastal voyage
uiginti tribus dimensa milibus stadiorum, ut Eratosthenes
twenty three measured in-thousands of-stades as Eratosthenes

adfirmat et Hecataeus et Ptolomaeus aliique huius modi
affirms and Hecataeus and Ptolemy and-others of-this kind
cognitionum minutissimi scitatores, in speciem Scythici arcus
of-knowledges most-minute investigators into the-shape of-a-Scythian bow
neruo coagmentati geographiae totius adsensione formatur.
with-the-string joined of-geography whole by-the-assent is-formed
8.11 et qua sol oceano exurgit eoo, paludibus clauditur
and where the-sun from-the-ocean rises eastern by-the-marshes it-is-closed
Maeotidos: qua declinat in uesperum, Romanis prouinciis
of-the-Maeotis where it-declines toward the-evening by-Roman provinces
terminatur: unde suspicit sidus arctoum, homines alit
it-is-bounded where it-looks-up-at the-star northern men it-nourishes
linguis et moribus dispares: latus eius austrinum molli
in-tongues and in-customs differing the-side its southern with-gentle
deuexitate subductum.
slope drawn-down
8.12 per haec amplissima spatia oppida sunt dispersa Graecorum,
through these most-ample spaces towns are scattered of-the-Greeks
quae cuncta aetatibus uariis praeter pauca Atheniensium
which all in-ages various except a-few of-the-Athenians
coloni condidere Milesii, inter Ionas alios in Asia per
colonists founded the-Milesians among the-Ionians others in Asia by
Nileum multo ante locati, Codri illius filium, qui se
Neleus long before settled of-Codrus that the-son who himself
pro patria bello fertur Dorico deuouisse.
for his-fatherland in-war is-said Dorian to-have-devoted
8.13 extremitates autem arcus utrimque tenues duo exprimunt
the-extremities moreover of-the-bow on-both-sides slender two express
Bospori e regione sibi oppositi Thracius et
Bospori out-of the-direction to-one-another opposite the-Thracian and
Cimmericus: hac causa Bospori uocitati, quod per eos
the-Cimmerian for-this cause Bospori called because through them

quondam Inachi filia mutata, ut poetae locuntur, in
once of-Inachus the-daughter changed as the-poets say into
bouem ad mare Ionium permeauit.
a-cow to the-sea Ionian passed-through
Dextram igitur inflexionem Bospori Thracii excipit 8.14
the-right therefore bend of-the-Bosporus Thracian receives
Bithyniae litus, quam ueteres dixere Mygdoniam, in qua
of-Bithynia the-shore which the-ancients called Mygdonia in which
Thynia et Mariandena sunt regiones et Amyci saeuitia
Thynia and Mariandena are regions and of-Amycus from-the-savagery
Bebryces exempti uirtute Pollucis, remotaque statio, in
the-Bebryces freed by-the-valor of-Pollux and-remote the-station in
qua uolitantes minaciter harpyias Phineus uates horrebat;
which flying threateningly the-Harpies Phineus the-seer dreaded
per quae litora in sinus oblongos curuatus Sangarius et
along which shores into gulfs oblong curved the-Sangarius and
Phyllis et Lycus et Rhebas fluuii funduntur in maria,
the-Phyllis and the-Lycus and the-Rhebas rivers are-poured into the-seas
quibus controuersae cyaneae sunt Synplegades, gemini scopuli
to-which opposite Cyanean are the-Symplegades twin rocks
in uertices undique porrecti diruptos, adsueti priscis
into peaks on-all-sides stretched broken accustomed in-ancient
saeculis obuiam sibi cum horrendo fragore conlisis
ages against one-another with dreadful crash collided
molibus ferri, cedentesque retrorsus acri adsultu ad ea
their-masses to-be-borne and-yielding backward in-fierce leap to those
reuerti, quae pulsarant. per has saxorum dehiscentium
to-return which they-had-struck through these of-rocks gaping
concursantiumque crebritates si etiam ales interuolasset, nulla
and-clashing frequencies if even a-bird had-flown-between by-no
celeritate pinnarum eripi poterat quin interiret oppressa.
speed of-wings to-be-rescued could but-that it-perished crushed

8.15 hi scopuli cum eos Argo prima omnium nauis Colchos
these rocks when them the-Argo first of-all ship to-the-Colchians
ad direptionem aurei properans uelleris praeterisset innoxia,
for the-plundering of-the-golden hastening fleece had-passed harmless
immobiles turbine circumfracto stetere concorporati, ut
motionless with-the-whirlwind broken-around stood united so-that
eos aliquando fuisse diremptos nulli nunc conspicantium
them ever to-have-been parted no-one now of-those-looking-on
credant, nisi super hoc congruerent omnes priscorum
would-believe were-it-not-that about this agreed all of-the-ancient
carminum cantus.
poems the-songs

8.16 Post Bithyniae partem prouinciae Pontus et Paphlagonia
after of-Bithynia the-part of-the-province Pontus and Paphlagonia
protenduntur, in quibus Heraclea et Sinope et Polemonion,
stretch-out in which Heraclea and Sinope and Polemonium
et Amisos amplae sunt ciuitates et Tios et Amastris, omnes
and Amisus large are cities and Tios and Amastris all
ab auspicio diligentia fundatae Graecorum, et Cerasus,
from the-beginning by-the-diligence founded of-the-Greeks and Cerasus
unde aduexit huius modi poma Lucullus, insulaeque arduae,
whence brought of-this kind fruits Lucullus and-islands steep
et Trapezunta et Pityunta continentis oppida non obscura.
and Trapezus and Pityus of-the-mainland towns not obscure

8.17 ultra haec loca Acherusium specus est, quod accolae
beyond these places the-Acherusian cave is which the-neighbors
μυχοπόντιον adpellant, et portus Acone, fluuii diuersi,
the-recess-of-the-sea call and the-harbor Acone rivers various
Acheron, idemque Arcadius, et Iris et Tibris et iuxta
the-Acheron and-the-same Arcadius and the-Iris and the-Tibris and near-by
Parthenius, omnes in mare ictu rapido decurrentes.
the-Parthenius all into the-sea with-course swift running-down

Thermodon his est proximus ab Armonio defluens monte
the-Thermodon to-these is nearest from the-Armonian flowing-down mountain
et Themiscyraeos interlabens lucos, ad quos Amazonas
and of-Themiscyra flowing-between the-groves to which the-Amazons
quondam migrare necessitas subegerat talis.
once to-migrate necessity had-compelled such
Adtritis damnorum assiduitate finitimis, Amazones ueteres, 8.18
worn-down of-losses by-the-constancy the-neighbors the-Amazons old
quae eos cruentis populabantur incursibus, altiora spirabant,
who them with-bloody were-ravaging raids higher-things aspired
uiresque suas circumspectantes his, quae propinqua
and-strength their-own looking-around-at than-these which near
saepius adpetebant, ualidiores, raptae praecipiti cupiditatis
often they-attacked stronger carried by-headlong of-desire
ardore, perruptis nationibus plurimis manus Atheniensibus
ardor broken-through nations very-many arms upon-the-Athenians
intulerunt, acrique concertatione effuse disiectae omnes
brought and-in-fierce contest in-disorder scattered all
nudatis equitatus sui lateribus conruere.
bared of-cavalry their the-flanks fell
harum interitu cognito residuae ut imbelles domi relictae, 8.19
of-these the-destruction learned the-rest as unwarlike at-home left
extrema perpessae, uicinitatis eis repensantis similia
extremities having-suffered of-the-neighborhood to-them repaying like-things
funestos impetus declinantes, ad pacatiorem sedem transiere
the-deadly attacks declining to a-more-peaceful seat crossed
Thermodontis, quarum progenies longe deinde propagata
of-the-Thermodon whose offspring far afterward propagated
per numerosam subolem manu firmissima ad loca
through numerous progeny with-a-band very-strong to the-places

reuerterat genitalia, secuto tempore populis diuersarum
had-returned native in-following time to-peoples of-diverse
originum formidabilis.
origins formidable

8.20 Haut procul inde attollitur Carambis placide collis contra
not far thence rises Carambis gently a-hill against
Helicen exsurgens, cuius e regione est Criumetopon,
Helice rising of-which out-of the-direction is Criumetopon
Tauricae promuntorium, duobus milibus et quingentis stadiis
of-the-Taurica the-promontory by-two thousand and five-hundred stades
disparatum. hocque ex loco omnis ora maritima, cuius
separated and-this from place all the-shore maritime whose
initium Halys est amnis, uelut longitudine lineali directa
beginning the-Halys is river as-if in-length linear straightened
nerui efficit speciem, duabus arcus summitatibus conligati.
of-a-string makes the-appearance to-the-two of-the-bow ends tied

8.21 his regionibus Dahae confines sunt, acerrimi omnium
to-these regions the-Dahae neighboring are fiercest of-all
bellatores, et Chalybes, per quos erutum et domitum est
warriors and the-Chalybes by whom dug-up and worked was
primitus ferrum. post quos terras patentes Byzares obtinent
first iron after whom lands open the-Byzares hold
et Sapires et Tibareni et Mossynoeci et Macrones et
and the-Sapires and the-Tibareni and the-Mossynoeci and the-Macrones and
Philyres, populi nulla nobis adsuetudine cogniti.
the-Philyres peoples by-no to-us acquaintance known

8.22 a quibus breui spatio distant uirorum monumenta nobilium,
from whom by-short space are-distant of-men the-monuments noble
in quibus Sthelenus est humatus et Idmon et Tiphys, primus
in which Sthenelus is buried and Idmon and Tiphys the-first

Herculis socius Amazonico bello letaliter uulneratus, alter
of-Hercules the-comrade in-the-Amazonian war mortally wounded the-second
augur Argonautarum, tertius eiusdem nauis cautissimus rector.
the-augur of-the-Argonauts the-third of-the-same ship the-most-cautious helmsman
praetercursis partibus memoratis Aulion antron est, et fluenta 8.23
passed the-parts mentioned the-Aulian cave is and the-streams
Callichori ex facto cognominati, quod superatis post
of-the-Callichorus from the-deed named because overcome after
triennium Indicis nationibus, ad eos tractus Liber reuersus, circa
three-years the-Indian nations to those tracts Liber returned around
huius ripas uirides et opacas orgia pristina reparauit et choros:
its banks green and shady the-orgies ancient renewed and the-dances
trieterica huius modi sacra quidam existimant appellari. ***
triennial of-this kind rites some think to-be-called (lacuna)
post haec confinia Camaritarum pagi sunt celebres, et 8.24
after these the-borders of-the-Camaritae cantons are much-frequented and
Phasis fremebundis cursibus Colchos attingit, Aegyptiorum
the-Phasis with-roaring courses the-Colchians touches of-the-Egyptians
antiquam subolem, ubi inter ciuitates alias Phasis est nomine
the-ancient offspring where among cities others Phasis is from-the-name
fluuii dictitata, et Dioscurias nunc usque nota, cuius
of-the-river called and Dioscurias now still known whose
auctores Amphitus et Cercius Spartani traduntur, aurigae
founders Amphitus and Cercius Spartans are-reported the-charioteers
Castoris et Pollucis, quibus Heniochorum natio est instituta.
of-Castor and of-Pollux by-whom of-the-Heniochi the-nation was established
paulum ab his secernuntur Achaei, qui bello anteriore quodam 8.25
a-little from these are-separated the-Achaeans who in-war earlier a-certain
apud Troiam consummato, non cum super Helena certaretur,
at Troy completed not when about Helen it-was-fought
ut auctores prodidere non nulli, in Pontum reflantibus uentis
as authors have-recorded not none into the-Pontus by-contrary winds

errore delati cunctisque hostilibus, stabilem domiciliis sedem
by-error carried and-all-things hostile a-stable for-dwellings seat
nusquam reperientes, uerticibus montium insedere semper
nowhere finding on-the-peaks of-mountains settled always
niualium, et horrore caeli districti, uictum etiam
snowy and by-the-harshness of-the-climate constrained their-food even
sibi cum periculis rapto parare adsuefacti sunt, atque
for-themselves with dangers by-plunder to-provide accustomed were and
eo ultra omnem deinde ferociam saeuierunt. super Cercetis,
therefore beyond all afterward ferocity they-raged about the-Cercetae
qui isdem adnexi sunt, nihil memoratu traditur dignum.
who to-the-same attached are nothing to-relate is-reported worthy
8.26 Quorum post terga Cimmerici agitant incolae Bospori,
whose behind backs of-the-Cimmerian dwell the-inhabitants Bosporus
ubi Milesiae sunt ciuitates, harumque uelut mater omnium
where Milesian are cities and-of-these as-if the-mother of-all
Panticapaeum, quam perstringit Hypanis fluuius genuinis
Panticapaeum which grazes the-Hypanis river with-native
intumescens aquis et externis.
swelling waters and foreign
8.27 itineribus hinc extensis Amazones ad usque Caspium
by-journeys from-here extended the-Amazons to right-up the-Caspian
mare porrectae circumcolunt Tanain, qui inter Caucasias
sea stretched dwell-around the-Tanais which among the-Caucasian
oriens rupes per sinuosos labitur circumflexus, Asiamque
rising crags through winding glides bent-around and-Asia
disterminans ab Europa, in stagnis Maeoticis delitescit.
separating from Europe in the-pools Maeotic is-hidden

huic Ra uicinus est amnis, in cuius superciliis quaedam 8.28
to-this the-Ra neighboring is the-river on whose brows a-certain
uegetabilis eiusdem nominis gignitur radix, proficiens ad
vegetable of-the-same name grows root beneficial for
usus multiplices medelarum.
the-uses manifold of-remedies
Ultra Tanain panduntur in latitudinem Sauromatae, per quos 8.29
beyond the-Tanais spread in breadth the-Sauromatae through whom
amnes fluunt perpetui Marabius et Rombitus et Theophanius
rivers flow perpetual the-Marabius and the-Rombitus and the-Theophanius
et Totordanes. licet alia quoque distans inmanibus
and the-Totordanes although another also distant by-huge
interuallis Sauromatarum praetenditur natio litori iuncta,
intervals of-the-Sauromatae stretches-before nation to-the-shore joined
quod Coracen suscipiens fluuium in aequor eiectat extremum.
which the-Corax receiving river into the-sea discharges outermost
Prope palus est Maeotis amplissimi circumgressus, ex cuius 8.30
nearby the-marsh is Maeotis of-very-great circuit from whose
uberrimis uenis per Panticapes angustias undarum magnitudo
richest veins through of-Panticapes the-narrows of-waves the-mass
prorumpit in Pontum, cuius in dextro latere insulae sunt
bursts-forth into the-Pontus whose on right side islands are
Phanagorus et Hermonassa studio constructae Graecorum.
Phanagorus and Hermonassa by-the-zeal built of-the-Greeks
circa haec stagna ultima extimaque plures habitant gentes, 8.31
around these pools the-last and-outermost many dwell peoples
sermonum institutorumque uarietate dispariles, Iaxamatae et
of-speech and-of-institutions in-variety unlike the-Iaxamatae and
Maeotae et Iazyges, Roxolanique et Halani et Melanchlaenae
the-Maeotae and the-Iazyges and-the-Roxolani and the-Halani and the-Melanchlaenae

et cum Gelonis Agathyrsi, apud quos adamantis est copia
and with the-Geloni the-Agathyrsi among whom of-adamant is abundance
lapidis: aliique ultra latentes, quod sunt omnium penitissimi.
the-stone and-others beyond hidden because they-are of-all the-most-remote
8.32 sed Maeotidos lateri laeuo Cherronesus est propinqua,
but of-the-Maeotis to-the-side left the-Chersonese is near
coloniarum plena Graecarum. unde quieti sunt homines
of-colonies full Greek whence quiet are the-men
et sedati, adhibentes uomeri curam et prouentibus
and calm applying to-the-plowshare care and on-produce
fructuariis uictitantes.
of-fruits living
8.33 A quibus per uaria regna diducti itineribus modicis
from whom through various kingdoms drawn-apart by-journeys moderate
Tauri dissociantur, inter quos inmani diritate terribiles Arichi
the-Tauri are-separated among whom with-huge cruelty terrible the-Arichi
et Sinchi et Napaei, intendente saeuitiam licentia diuturna,
and the-Sinchi and the-Napaei increasing the-savagery license long
indidere mari nomen inhospitali, et a contrario per
gave to-the-sea the-name inhospitable and from the-contrary by
cauillationem Pontus Euxinus appellatur, ut εὐήθη Graeci
mockery the-Pontus Euxinus is-called as good-natured the-Greeks
dicimus stultum et noctem εὐφρόνην, et furias εὐμενίδας.
we-say stupid and the-night kindly and the-furies kindly-ones
8.34 dis enim hostiis litantes humanis et immolantes
to-the-gods for with-victims sacrificing human and slaughtering
aduenas Dianae, quae apud eos dicitur Orsiloche, caesorum
strangers to-Diana who among them is-called Orsiloche of-the-slain
capita fani parietibus praefigebant, uelut fortium perpetua
the-heads of-the-shrine on-the-walls they-fixed as-if of-brave perpetual
monumenta facinorum.
monuments deeds

In hac Taurica insula Leuce sine habitatoribus ullis Achilli 8.35
in this Taurica the-island Leuce without inhabitants any to-Achilles
est dedicata. in quam si fuerint quidam forte delati, uisis
is dedicated onto which if have-been some by-chance carried seen
antiquitatis uestigiis temploque et donariis eidem heroi
of-antiquity the-traces and-the-temple and offerings to-the-same hero
consecratis, uesperi repetunt naues: aiunt enim non sine
consecrated at-evening they-seek-again their-ships they-say for not without
discrimine uitae illic quemquam pernoctare. ibi et aquae
danger of-life there anyone to-spend-the-night there both waters
sunt et candidae aues nascuntur halcyonibus similes, super
are and white birds are-born to-kingfishers like about
quarum origine et Hellespontiaci proelii tempore disserebamus.
whose origin and of-the-Hellespontine battle at-the-time we-discoursed
sunt autem quaedam per Tauricam ciuitates, inter quas 8.36
there-are moreover certain through the-Taurica cities among which
eminet Eupatoria et Dandace, et Theodosia et minores
stands-out Eupatoria and Dandace and Theodosia and smaller
aliae nullis humanis hostiis impiatae.
others by-no human victims defiled
Hactenus arcus apex protendi existimatur. eius nunc 8.37
thus-far of-the-bow the-apex to-extend is-thought its now
residua leniter sinuata, subiectaque ursae caelesti ad
the-remaining-parts gently curved and-lying-under the-Bear heavenly to
usque laeuum Bospori Thracii latus, ut ordo postulat,
right-up the-left of-the-Bosporus Thracian side as the-order requires
exsequemur id admonentes, quod, cum arcus omnium
we-shall-follow-out this reminding that while the-bows of-all
gentium flexis curuentur hastilibus, Scythici soli uel
peoples with-bent are-curved shafts the-Scythian alone or
Parthici circumductis utrimque introrsus pandis et patulis
Parthian drawn-around on-both-sides inward with-curving and spreading

cornibus effigiem lunae decrescentis ostendunt, medietatem
horns the-likeness of-the-moon waning show the-middle
recta et rotunda regula diuidente.
with-a-straight and round rule dividing

8.38 Ergo in ipso huius conpagis exordio, ubi Riphaei deficiunt
therefore in the-very of-this structure beginning where the-Riphaean fail
montes, habitant Arimphaei iusti homines, placiditateque
mountains dwell the-Arimphaei just men and-for-gentleness
cogniti, quos amnes Chronius et Visula praeterfluunt;
known whom the-rivers Chronius and Visula flow-past
iuxtaque Massagetae Halani et Sargetae, aliique plures
and-near the-Massagetae the-Halani and the-Sargetae and-others many
obscuri, quorum nec uocabula nobis sunt nota nec mores.
obscure of-whom neither the-names to-us are known nor the-customs

8.39 interiectu deinde non mediocri Carcinites panditur sinus
with-an-interval then not moderate the-Carcinites spreads gulf
eiusdemque nominis fluuius, et religiosus per eas terras
and-of-the-same name a-river and holy through those lands
Triuiae lucus.
of-Trivia a-grove

8.40 dein Borysthenes a montibus oriens Neruiorum, primigeniis
then the-Borysthenes from the-mountains rising of-the-Nervii from-original
fontibus copiosus concursuque multorum amnium adulescens,
springs abundant and-by-the-confluence of-many rivers growing
mari praeruptis undarum uerticibus intimatur, cuius in
into-the-sea with-steep of-waves eddies is-brought whose on
marginibus nemorosis Borysthenes est ciuitas et Cephalonesus,
banks wooded Borysthenes is a-city and Cephalonesus
et arae Alexandro Magno Caesarique Augusto sacratae.
and altars to-Alexander the-Great and-to-Caesar Augustus consecrated

longo exinde interuallo paene est insula, quam incolunt 8.41
at-a-long thence interval almost is an-island which inhabit
Sindi ignobiles, post heriles in Asia casus coniugiis
the-Sindi ignoble-men after their-masters' in Asia misfortunes of-the-wives
potiti dominorum et rebus, quibus subiectum gracile
having-gained-possession of-their-masters and property to-which lying-below a-slender
litus Ἀχιλλέως uocant indigenae δρόμον, exercitiis ducis
shore of-Achilles call the-natives the-race-course by-the-exercises of-the-leader
quondam Thessali memorabilem. eique proxima est ciuitas
once Thessalian memorable and-to-it nearest is the-city
Tyros colonia Phoenicum, quam praestringit fluuius Tyras.
Tyros a-colony of-the-Phoenicians which grazes the-river Tyras
In medio autem spatio arcus, quod prolixae rotunditatis esse 8.42
in the-middle moreover space of-the-bow which of-extended roundness to-be
praediximus, quodque expedito uiatori diebus conficitur
we-said-before and-which to-an-unencumbered traveler in-days is-completed
quindecim, Europaei sunt Halani et Costobocae gentesque
fifteen European are the-Halani and the-Costobocae and-the-peoples
Scytharum innumerae, quae porriguntur ad usque terras
of-the-Scythians countless which stretch to right-up lands
sine cognito fine distentas, quarum pars exigua frugibus
without known end spread whose part small on-grain
alitur, residuae omnes palantes per solitudines uastas nec
is-fed the-rest all wandering through deserts vast neither
stiuam aliquando nec sementem expertas, sed squalentes
the-plow-handle ever nor sowing having-experienced but rough
et pruinosas ferarum taetro ritu uescuntur, eisque
and frosty of-beasts in-the-foul manner they-feed and-for-them
caritates et habitacula, uilesque suppellectiles plaustris
dear-ones and dwellings and-mean furnishings on-wagons

inpositae sunt corticibus tectis, et cum placuerit, sine
placed are with-bark covered and when it-has-pleased without
obstaculo migrant, eodem carpenta quo libuerit conuoluentes.
hindrance they-migrate there their-carts where it-pleased rolling
8.43 Cum autem ad alium portuosum ambitum fuerit uentum,
when moreover to another harbor-rich circuit it-has-been come
qui arcus figuram determinat ultimam, Peuce prominet
which of-the-bow the-figure bounds last Peuce juts-out
insula, quam circumcolunt Trogodytae et Peucini minoresque
an-island which dwell-around the-Trogodytae and the-Peucini and-smaller
aliae gentes, et Histros quondam potentissima ciuitas, et
other peoples and Histros once most-powerful city and
Tomi et Apollonia et Anchialos et Odissos, aliae praeterea
Tomi and Apollonia and Anchialos and Odissos others besides
multae, quas litora continent Thraciarum.
many which the-shores hold of-the-Thracias
8.44 amnis uero Danubius, oriens prope Rauracos monte
the-river however Danube rising near the-Rauraci from-a-mountain
confine limitibus Raeticis per latiorem orbem praetentus
bordering to-the-frontiers Raetian through a-wider circuit stretched
ac sexaginta nauigabilis paene omnes recipiens fluuios,
and sixty navigable nearly all receiving rivers
septem ostiis per hoc Scythicum litus erumpit in mare.
with-seven mouths along this Scythian shore breaks-out into the-sea
8.45 quorum primum est Peuce insula supra dicta, ut
of-which the-first is Peuce the-island above mentioned as
interpretata sunt uocabula Graeco sermone, secundum
interpreted are the-names in-the-Greek tongue the-second
Naracustoma, tertium Calonstoma, quartum Pseudostoma;
Naracustoma the-third Calonstoma the-fourth Pseudostoma

nam Borionstoma ac deinde Stenostoma languidiora sunt
for Borionstoma and then Stenostoma more-sluggish are
ceteris; septimum segnius et palustri specie nigrum.
than-the-others the-seventh more-sluggish and with-marshy appearance black
Omnis autem circumfluo ambitu Pontus et nebulosus 8.46
all moreover in-its-surrounding circuit the-Pontus both misty
est, et dulcior aequorum ceteris et uadosus, quod et
is and sweeter of-the-seas than-the-others and full-of-shoals because both
concrescit aer ex umorum spiramine saepe densatus, et
thickens the-air from of-the-moistures the-breathing often condensed and
inruentium undarum magnitudine temperatur, et consurgit
of-the-rushing-in waves by-the-greatness is-tempered and it-rises
in breuia dorsuosa, limum globosque adgerente multitudine
into shoals humped mud and-masses heaping-up the-multitude
circumuenientium fluentorum.
of-the-surrounding streams
et constat ab ultimis nostri finibus maris agminatim ad 8.47
and it-is-agreed from the-farthest of-our borders sea in-columns to
hunc secessum pariendi gratia petere pisces, ut aquarum
this retreat of-spawning for-the-sake to-seek the-fish so-that of-the-waters
suauitate salubrius fetus educant in receptaculis
by-the-sweetness more-healthily their-young they-may-rear in recesses
cauis — quae sunt ibi densissima — securi uoracium
hollow which are there very-dense safe from-voracious
beluarum: nihil enim in Ponto huius modi aliquando est
monsters nothing for in the-Pontus of-this kind ever was
uisum, praeter innoxios delphinas et paucos.
seen except harmless dolphins and few
quicquid autem eiusdem pontici sinus aquilone caeditur 8.48
whatever moreover of-the-same Pontic gulf by-the-north-wind is-beaten
et pruinis, ita perstringitur gelu, ut nec amnium cursus
and by-frosts so is-gripped with-ice that neither of-rivers the-courses

subteruolui credantur nec per infidum et labile solum
to-roll-underneath are-believed nor over the-treacherous and slippery soil
gressus hominis possit uel iumenti firmari, quod
the-steps of-man can or of-a-beast-of-burden be-made-firm which
uitium numquam mare sincerum sed permixtum aquis
fault never the-sea pure but mixed with-waters
amnicis temptat. — prolati aliquantorsum longius quam
of-rivers assails carried somewhat farther than
sperabamus pergamus ad reliqua.
we-hoped let-us-proceed to the-rest

8.49 Accesserat aliud ad gaudiorum praesentium cumulum
had-come-in another-thing to of-joys present the-heap
diu quidem speratum, sed dilationum ambage multiplici
long indeed hoped-for but of-delays by-the-winding manifold
tractum. nuntiatum est enim per Agilonem et Iouium
drawn-out announced it-was for through Agilo and Jovius
postea quaestorem Aquileiae defensores longioris obsidii
afterward the-quaestor of-Aquileia the-defenders of-the-longer siege
taedio, cognitoque Constanti excessu, patefactis portis
from-weariness and-learned of-Constantius the-departure opened the-gates
egressos auctores prodidisse turbarum, isdemque uiuis
having-gone-out the-authors to-have-betrayed of-the-disturbances and-these alive
exustis, ut supra relatum est, omnes concessionem inpetrasse
burned as above related it-was all the-concession to-have-obtained
delictorum et ueniam.
of-offenses and pardon

Elated by success, Julian left Constantinople, his birthplace, for Antioch. He wept over Nicomedia's ruins and gave money to rebuild, and visited the Great Mother's shrine at Pessinus. Beyond Ancyra petitioners and false accusers beset him: a man who charged a rich townsman with making himself a purple robe was told to carry him purple shoes. Yet those claimed by town councils seldom got justice. At Antioch he was hailed as a saving star amid the Adonia's laments, and he shielded Thalassius, whom he disliked, from opportunist accusers until the two were reconciled.

At prosperis Iulianus elatior ultra homines iam spirabat, 9.1
but by-prosperities Julian more-elated beyond men now breathed
periculis expertus adsiduis, quod ei orbem Romanum
by-dangers tested constant because to-him the-world Roman
placide iam regenti uelut mundanam cornucopiam Fortuna
peacefully now ruling as-if the-worldly horn-of-plenty Fortune
gestans propitia cuncta gloriosa deferebat et prospera,
carrying propitious all glorious-things brought and prosperous
antegressis uictoriarum titulis haec quoque adiciens, quod, dum
to-the-preceding of-victories titles these also adding that while
teneret imperium solus, nec motibus internis est concitus
he-held the-empire alone neither by-uprisings internal was-he disturbed
nec barbarorum quisquam ultra suos exsiluit fines: populi
nor of-the-barbarians anyone beyond his-own leapt borders the-peoples
omnes, auiditate semper insectandi praeterita ut damnosa
all with-eagerness always of-assailing past-things as damaging
et noxia, in laudes eius studiis miris accendebantur.
and harmful into the-praises his with-zeal wondrous were-kindled
Omnibus igitur, quae res diuersae poscebant et tempora, 9.2
all therefore which affairs diverse demanded and times
perpensa deliberatione dispositis, et militibus orationibus
with-weighed deliberation arranged and the-soldiers with-speeches

crebris stipendioque conpetenti ad expedienda incidentia
frequent and-with-pay fitting for dispatching the-happenings
promptius animatis, cunctorum fauore sublimis Antiochiam
more-readily animated of-all by-the-favor raised-up Antioch
ire contendens reliquit Constantinopolim incrementis maximis
to-go striving he-left Constantinople by-increases very-great
fultam: natus enim illic diligebat eam ut genitalem patriam
supported born for there he-loved it as his-native fatherland
et colebat.
and cherished-it

9.3 transgressus itaque fretum praetercursa Chalcedona et
having-crossed therefore the-strait passed-by Chalcedon and
Libyssa, ubi sepultus est Hannibal Poenus, Nicomediam
Libyssa where buried is Hannibal the-Carthaginian to-Nicomedia
uenit urbem antehac inclytam, ita magnis retro principum
he-came a-city formerly famous so by-great back of-princes
amplificatam inpensis, ut aedium multitudine priuatarum
enlarged by-expenses that of-buildings by-the-multitude private
et publicarum recte noscentibus regio quaedam urbis
and public by-those-rightly knowing a-region certain of-the-city
aestimaretur aeternae.
it-was-reckoned eternal

9.4 cuius moenia cum uidisset in fauillas miserabiles concidisse,
whose walls when he-had-seen into ashes pitiable to-have-collapsed
angorem animi tacitis fletibus indicans pigriore gradu
the-anguish of-his-mind with-silent tears showing with-slower step
pergebat ad regiam, hoc maxime aerumnis eius inlacrimans,
he-proceeded to the-palace this most over-the-hardships its weeping
quod ordo squalens occurrit et populus nimium quantum
that the-council squalid met-him and the-people too how-much

antehac florentissimus; et agnoscebat quosdam ibidem ab
formerly most-flourishing and he-recognized some there by
Eusebio educatus episcopo, quem genere longius contingebat.
Eusebius brought-up the-bishop whom in-kin more-distantly he-touched
hic quoque pari modo ad reparanda, quae terrae 9.5
here also in-equal manner for repairing what of-the-earth
subuerterat tremor, abunde praestitis plurimis per
had-overturned the-quake abundantly supplied very-many-things through
Nicaeam uenit ad Gallograeciae fines, unde dextrorsus
Nicaea he-came to of-Gallograecia the-borders whence to-the-right
itinere declinato Pessinunta conuertit, uisurus uetusta
the-route turned to-Pessinus he-turned about-to-see the-ancient
Matris magnae delubra, a quo oppido bello Punico
of-the-Mother Great shrines from which town in-the-war Punic
secundo, carmine Cumano monente per Scipionem Nasicam
second by-a-poem Cumaean advising by Scipio Nasica
simulacrum translatum est Romam.
the-image transferred was to-Rome
cuius super aduentu in Italiam pauca cum aliis huic 9.6
whose about arrival in Italy a-few-things with others to-this
materiae congruentibus in actibus Commodi principis
subject befitting in the-acts of-Commodus the-prince
digessimus per excessum. quam autem ob rem hoc
we-set-out in a-digression what moreover on-account-of reason this
nomine oppidum sit appellatum, uariant rerum scriptores:
by-name the-town has-been called differ of-affairs the-writers
quidam enim figmento deae caelitus lapso ἀπὸ 9.7
some for from-the-image of-the-goddess from-heaven fallen from
τοῦ πεσεῖν quod cadere nos dicimus, urbem adseruere
the to-fall which to-fall we say the-city asserted
cognominatam. alii memorant Ilum, Trois filium Dardaniae
named others relate that-Ilus of-Tros the-son of-Dardania

regem, locum sic appellasse. Theopompus non Ilum id egisse,
the-king the-place so to-have-called Theopompus not Ilus this to-have-done
sed Midam adfirmat Phrygiae quondam potentissimum regem.
but Midas affirms of-Phrygia once most-powerful the-king
9.8 Venerato igitur numine hostiisque litato et uotis Ancyram
worshiped therefore the-deity and-with-victims sacrificed and with-vows to-Ancyra
redit: eumque exinde progredientem ulterius multitudo
he-returns and-him thence advancing farther a-multitude
inquietabat, pars uiolenter erepta reddi sibi
disturbed part violently snatched-things to-be-returned to-themselves
poscentium, alii querentes consortiis se curiarum
demanding others complaining to-the-fellowships themselves of-the-councils
addictos iniuste, non nulli sine respectu periculi agentes
assigned unjustly not none without regard of-danger acting
ad usque rabiem, ut aduersarios suos laesae maiestatis
to right-up madness so-that adversaries their of-injured majesty
criminibus inligarent.
with-charges they-might-entangle
9.9 uerum ille iudicibus Cassiis tristior et Lycurgis, causarum
but he than-judges Cassian sterner and Lycurguses of-cases
momenta aequo iure perpendens, suum cuique tribuebat,
the-weights with-equal right weighing his-own to-each assigned
nusquam a uero abductus, acrius in calumniatores
nowhere from the-truth led-away more-fiercely against the-false-accusers
exsurgens, quos oderat, multorum huius modi petulantem
rising whom he-hated of-many of-this kind the-insolent
saepe dementiam ad usque discrimen expertus dum esset
often madness to right-up danger having-experienced while he-was
adhuc humilis et priuatus.
still lowly and private

exemplumque patientiae eius in tali negotio, licet sint alia 9.10
and-an-example of-patience his in such business although there-be others
plurima, id unum sufficiet poni. inimicum quidam suum,
very-many this one will-suffice to-be-put-down an-enemy a-certain-man his-own
cum quo discordabat asperrime, commisisse in maiestatem
with whom he-quarreled most-bitterly to-have-offended against the-majesty
turbulentius deferebat, imperatoreque dissimulante eadem
turbulently denounced and-with-the-emperor pretending-not-to-hear the-same
diebus continuis replicans, interrogatus ad ultimum, qui esset
for-days continuous repeating asked at last who he-was
quem argueret, respondit, municipem locupletem. quo audito
whom he-accused he-answered a-townsman rich which heard
princeps renidens 'quibus indiciis' ait 'ad hoc peruenisti?'
the-prince smiling by-what evidence he-said to this have-you-come
et ille 'purpureum sibi' inquit 'indumentum ex serico 9.11
and he purple for-himself he-said a-garment from a-silk
pallio parat' iussusque post haec ut uilis arduae
cloak he-prepares and-ordered after this as a-mean-man of-an-arduous
rei uilem incusans abire tacitus sed innoxius,
matter a-mean-man accusing to-go-away silently but unharmed
nihilo minus instabat. quo taedio Iulianus defatigatus ad
nothing less pressed by-which tedium Julian wearied to
largitionum comitem uisum propius 'iube' inquit 'periculoso
of-the-largesses the-count seen nearer order he-said for-the-dangerous
garrulo pedum tegmina dari purpurea ad aduersarium
chatterer of-feet coverings to-be-given purple to the-adversary
perferenda, quem, ut datur intellegi, chlamydem huius
to-be-carried whom as is-given to-be-understood a-cloak of-this
coloris memorat sibi consarcinasse, ut sciri possit
color he-says for-himself to-have-patched-together so-that to-be-known it-can-be
sine uiribus maximis quid pannuli proficiant leues'.
without strength greatest what scraps avail light

9.12 Sed ut haec laudanda et bonis moderatoribus aemulanda,
but as these to-be-praised and by-good rulers to-be-emulated
ita illud amarum et notabile fuit, quod aegre sub
so that bitter and notable was that with-difficulty under
eo a curialibus quisquam adpetitus, licet priuilegiis et
him by the-councilors anyone assailed though with-privileges and
stipendiorum numero et originis penitus alienae firmitudine
of-campaigns by-the-number and of-origin wholly foreign by-the-firmness
communitus, obtinebat aequissimum, adeo ut plerique territi
fortified obtained the-most-just so that very-many terrified
emercarentur molestias pretiis clandestinis ***
bought-off the-troubles at-prices secret (lacuna)

9.13 Itineribus itaque emensis cum ad Pylas uenisset, qui locus
by-journeys therefore traversed when to the-Gates he-had-come which place
Cappadocas discernit et Cilicas, osculo susceptum rectorem
the-Cappadocians separates and the-Cilicians with-a-kiss received the-governor
prouinciae nomine Celsum, iam inde a studiis cognitum
of-the-province by-name Celsus already thence from the-studies known
Atticis, adscitumque in consessum uehiculi Tarsum secum
Attic and-taken into a-seat-beside of-the-vehicle to-Tarsus with-himself
induxit.
brought

9.14 at hinc uidere properans Antiochiam, orientis apicem
but from-here to-see hastening Antioch of-the-east the-crown
pulcrum, usus itineribus solitis uenit, urbique propinquans
beautiful using journeys usual he-came and-to-the-city drawing-near
in speciem alicuius numinis uotis excipitur publicis,
in the-guise of-some divinity with-vows he-is-received public
miratus uoces multitudinis magnae, salutare sidus
having-wondered-at the-voices of-a-multitude great a-saving star
inluxisse eois partibus adclamantis.
to-have-shone on-the-eastern parts shouting

euenerat autem isdem diebus annuo cursu conpleto 9.15
it-had-happened moreover in-the-same days with-the-annual course completed
Adonea ritu ueteri celebrari, amato Veneris, ut fabulae
that-the-Adonia by-rite ancient were-celebrated the-beloved of-Venus as the-fables
fingunt, apri dente ferali deleto, quod in adulto flore
feign by-a-boar's tooth deadly destroyed which in full flower
sectarum est indicium frugum. et uisum est triste
of-cut is a-sign the-crops and seemed it-was sad
quod amplam urbem principumque domicilium introeunte
that into-the-ample city and-of-princes the-home entering
imperatore nunc primum, ululabiles undique planctus et
the-emperor now first howling from-all-sides laments and
lugubres sonus audiebantur.
mournful sounds were-heard
hic patientiae eius et lenitudinis documentum leue quidem 9.16
here of-patience his and of-mildness a-proof slight indeed
apparuit sed mirandum. Thalassium quendam ex proximo
appeared but to-be-wondered-at Thalassius a-certain former chief
libellorum, insidiatorem fratris oderat Galli, quo adorare
of-petitions as-a-plotter-against of-his-brother he-hated of-Gallus who to-adore
adesseque officio inter honoratos prohibito aduersarii, cum
and-be-present in-duty among the-dignitaries forbidden the-adversaries with
quibus litigabat in foro, postridie turba congregata
whom he-was-at-law in the-forum on-the-next-day a-crowd gathered
superflua, adito imperatore 'Thalassius' clamitabant 'inimicus
excessive approached the-emperor Thalassius shouted the-enemy
pietatis tuae nostra uiolenter eripuit.'
of-piety your ours violently has-snatched
et ille hac occasione hominem opprimi posse coniciens 9.17
and he by-this occasion the-man to-be-crushed could conjecturing
'agnosco' respondit 'quem dicitis offendisse me iusta
I-acknowledge he-answered him-whom you-speak-of to-have-offended me just

de causa, sed silere uos interim consentaneum est, dum
for cause but to-be-silent you meanwhile fitting it-is until
mihi inimico potiori faciat satis'. mandauitque adsidenti
to-me an-enemy more-important he-make enough and-he-ordered to-the-sitting-by
praefecto ne audiretur eorum negotium, antequam ipse
prefect that-not should-be-heard their business before he
cum Thalassio rediret in gratiam, quod breui euenit.
with Thalassius returned into favor which shortly happened

X · JULIAN AS JUDGE

Wintering at Antioch, Julian gave no time to its pleasures but heard lawsuits, weighing each with care, so that the guilty were punished moderately and the innocent kept their fortunes. Though he sometimes asked litigants their religion, no verdict of his was found unjust, and he let his friends restrain his temper. When a woman complained that her adversary, a dismissed palace official, still wore his belt, Julian told her the belt would help him walk through the mud. Yet one law was harsh and best forgotten: it forbade Christians to teach rhetoric and grammar.

10.1 Ibi hiemans ex sententia nullis interim uoluptatis
there wintering according-to wish by-no meanwhile of-pleasure
rapiebatur inlecebris, quibus abundant Syriae omnes,
was-be-carried-off by-allurements with-which abound the-Syrias all
uerum per speciem quietis iudicialibus causis intentus non
but under the-guise of-rest on-judicial cases intent no
minus arduis quam bellicis distrahebatur multiformibus
less with-arduous than with-warlike was-distracted with-manifold
curis, exquisita docilitate librans, quibus modis suum cuique
cares with-exquisite aptitude weighing in-what ways his-own to-each

tribueret: iustisque sententiis et inprobi modicis coercerentur
he-might-assign and-by-just sentences both the-wicked by-moderate might-be-restrained
suppliciis, et innocentes fortunis defenderentur intactis.
punishments and the-innocent in-fortunes might-be-defended untouched
et quamquam in disceptando aliquotiens erat intempestiuus, 10.2
and although in disputing sometimes he-was untimely
quid quisque iurgantium coleret tempore alieno interrogans,
what each of-the-litigants worshiped at-a-time inappropriate asking
tamen nulla eius definitio litis a uero dissonans
yet no his decision of-a-suit from the-truth discordant
reperitur, nec argui umquam potuit ob religionem
is-found nor to-be-accused ever could-he because-of religion
uel quodcumque aliud ab aequitatis recto tramite deuiasse.
or whatever else from of-fairness the-right path to-have-strayed
iudicium enim hoc est optandum et rectum, ubi per 10.3
a-judgment for this is to-be-wished-for and right where through
uaria negotiorum examina iustum id est et iniustum,
various of-business examinations the-just that is and the-unjust
a quo ille ne aberraret, tamquam scopulos cauebat
from which he lest he-should-stray as-if rocks avoided
abruptos. hoc autem ideo adsequi potuit, quod leuitatem
sheer this moreover for-this-reason to-attain he-could that the-levity
agnoscens commotioris ingenii sui praefectis proximisque
recognizing of-the-more-excitable temper his-own to-the-prefects and-nearest
permittebat, ut fidenter impetus suos aliorsum tendentes,
he-allowed that confidently impulses his elsewhere tending
ad quae decebat, monitu oportuno frenarent: monstrabatque
to what befitted by-warning timely they-might-curb and-he-showed
subinde se dolere delictis et gaudere correctione.
repeatedly himself to-grieve at-faults and to-rejoice at-correction

10.4 cumque eum defensores causarum ut conscium rationis
and-when him the-advocates of-cases as aware of-reason
perfectae plausibus maximis celebrarent, fertur id dixisse
perfect with-applause greatest celebrated he-is-said this to-have-said
permotus ‘gaudebam plane prae meque ferebam si ab
moved I-would-rejoice plainly before and-me I-would-display-it if by
his laudarer, quos et uituperare posse aduerterem, siquid
these I-were-praised whom also to-blame to-be-able I-noticed if-anything
factum sit secus aut dictum’.
done be otherwise or said

10.5 sufficiet autem pro multis, quae clementer egit in litibus
it-will-suffice moreover for many-things which mercifully he-did in suits
cognoscendis, hoc unum ponere nec abhorrens a proposito,
to-be-tried this one to-put-down neither unfitting from the-purpose
nec absurdum. inducta in iudicium femina quaedam cum
nor absurd brought into court a-woman certain when
palatinum aduersarium suum e numero proiectorum cinctum
a-palatine adversary her from the-number of-the-cast-out girt
praeter spem conspexisset, hoc factum insolens tumultuando
beyond hope had-seen this deed unusual with-uproar
querebatur, et imperator ‘prosequere’ ait ‘mulier, siquid te
complained and the-emperor proceed he-said woman if-anything yourself
laesam existimas: hic enim sic cinctus est ut expeditius
injured you-think this-man for so girt is that more-expeditiously
per lutum incedat: parum nocere tuis partibus potest’.
through the-mud he-may-walk little to-harm to-your side he-can

10.6 Et aestimabatur per haec et similia, ut ipse dicebat
and he-was-reckoned through these and similar-things as he-himself said
adsidue, uetus illa Iustitia, quam offensam uitiis hominum
constantly ancient that Justice whom offended by-the-vices of-men
Aratus extollit in caelum, imperante eo reuersa ad terras,
Aratus lifts into heaven ruling he returned to the-lands

ni quaedam suo ageret, non legum arbitrio, erransque
unless certain-things by-his-own he-did not of-the-laws judgment and-erring
aliquotiens obnubilaret gloriarum multiplices cursus.
sometimes he-clouded of-glories the-manifold courses
post multa enim etiam iura quaedam correxit in melius, 10.7
after many-things for also laws certain he-corrected into better
ambagibus circumcisis, indicantia liquide quid iuberent
ambiguities cut-away indicating clearly what they-ordered
fieri uel uetarent. illud autem erat inclemens, obruendum
to-be-done or forbade that however was unmerciful to-be-buried
perenni silentio, quod arcebat docere magistros rhetoricos
in-perpetual silence that it-forbade to-teach masters rhetorical
et grammaticos ritus christiani cultores.
and grammatical of-the-rite Christian worshipers

At this time Gaudentius and the former vicar of Africa were executed, Artemius, once duke of Egypt, was put to death, and others exiled. When the Alexandrians learned Artemius was dead, they turned on their bishop George, a fuller's son from Cilicia who had denounced many to Constantius and had threatened the temple of the Genius. They seized him and two officials, Dracontius and Diodorus, killed them, and burned their bodies, throwing the ashes into the sea lest churches be built over their remains as over martyrs'. Julian, angry, was calmed by his friends and sent an edict condemning the crime.

11.1 Isdem diebus notarius ille Gaudentius, quem opponendum
in-the-same days the-secretary that Gaudentius whom to-be-opposed
per Africam missum supra diximus a Constantio, Iulianus
through Africa sent above we-said by Constantius Julianus
quin etiam ex uicario earundem partium nimius fautor
indeed also former vicar of-the-same regions an-excessive partisan
retracti sub uinculis, morte periere poenali.
dragged-back under chains by-death perished penal

11.2 tunc et Artemius ex duce Aegypti Alexandrinis
then also Artemius former duke of-Egypt with-the-Alexandrians
urgentibus atrocium criminum mole supplicio capitali
pressing of-dreadful charges by-the-weight with-punishment capital
multatus est. post quem Marcelli ex magistro equitum et
punished was after whom of-Marcellus former master of-horse and
peditum filius ut iniectans imperio manus publica deletus
of-infantry the-son as laying on-the-empire hands by-public destroyed
est morte. Romanus quin etiam et Vincentius, Scutariorum
was death Romanus indeed also and Vincentius of-the-Scutarii
scholae primae secundaeque tribuni, agitasse conuicti
of-the-school first and-second tribunes to-have-plotted convicted
quaedam suis uiribus altiora, acti sunt in exilium.
certain-things than-their strength higher driven were into exile

Cumque tempus interstetisset exiguum, Alexandrini Artemii 11.3
and-when time had-intervened slight the-Alexandrians of-Artemius
conperto interitu, quem uerebantur, ne cum potestate
learned the-death whom they-feared lest with power
reuersus — id enim minatus est — multos laederet ut
returned this for threatened he-has many he-should-harm as
offensus, iram in Georgium uerterunt episcopum, uipereis,
offended their-wrath on George turned the-bishop by-viperous
ut ita dixerim, morsibus ab eo saepius adpetiti.
so thus I-may-say bites by him often assailed
in fullonio natus, ut ferebatur, apud Epiphaniam Ciliciae 11.4
in a-fuller's-shop born as it-was-said at Epiphania of-Cilicia
oppidum, auctusque in damna complurium, contra utilitatem
a-town and-raised to the-losses of-very-many against the-interest
suam reique communis episcopus Alexandriae est
his-own and-of-the-thing common bishop of-Alexandria was
ordinatus, in ciuitate quae suopte motu, et ubi causae
ordained in a-city which by-its-own motion and where causes
non suppetunt, seditionibus crebris agitatur et turbulentis,
not are-at-hand by-seditions frequent is-agitated and turbulent
ut oraculorum quoque loquitur fides.
as of-the-oracles also speaks the-credit
his efferatis hominum mentibus Georgius quoque ipse 11.5
with-these maddened of-men minds George also himself
graue accesserat incentiuum, apud patulas aures Constantii
a-grave had-added incentive before the-open ears of-Constantius
multos exinde incusans ut eius recalcitrantes imperiis,
many thereafter accusing as his kicking-against commands
professionisque suae oblitus, quae nihil nisi iustum suadet
and-of-profession his-own forgetful which nothing except the-just urges
et lene, ad delatorum ausa feralia desciscebat.
and the-gentle to of-informers the-daring-deeds deadly he-was-falling-away

11.6 et inter cetera dicebatur id quoque maligne docuisse
and among other-things was-said this also maliciously to-have-informed
Constantium, quod in urbe praedicta aedificia cuncta
Constantius that in the-city aforementioned the-buildings all
solo cohaerentia, a conditore Alexandro magnitudine
on-the-soil standing by the-founder Alexander with-greatness
inpensarum publicarum extructa, emolumentis aerarii
of-expenses public erected to-the-profits of-the-treasury
proficere debent ex iure.
to-contribute ought by right

11.7 ad haec mala id quoque addiderat, unde paulo post actus
to these evils this also he-had-added whence a-little later driven
est in exitium praeceps. reuersus ex comitatu principis
he-was into destruction headlong returned from the-court of-the-prince
cum transiret per speciosum Genii templum, multitudine
when he-was-passing by the-splendid of-the-Genius temple by-a-multitude
stipatus ex more, flexis ad aedem ipsam luminibus
surrounded according-to custom bent to the-shrine itself his-eyes
'quam diu' inquit 'sepulcrum hoc stabit?' quo audito uelut
how long he-said tomb this will-stand which heard as-if
fulmine multi perculsi, metuentesque ne illud quoque
by-lightning many struck and-fearing lest that also
temptaret euertere, quicquid poterant in eius perniciem
he-should-try to-overturn whatever they-could to his destruction
clandestinis insidiis concitabant.
by-secret plots they-stirred-up

11.8 ecce autem repente perlato laetabili nuntio indicante extinctum
behold moreover suddenly brought joyful news indicating dead
Artemium, plebs omnis elata gaudio insperato, uocibus
Artemius the-people all elated with-joy unexpected with-voices

horrendis infrendens Georgium petit raptumque diuersis
dreadful gnashing George seeks and-seized in-various
mulcandi generibus proterens et conculcans diuaricatis pedibus.
of-mauling ways trampling and treading-on with-straddled feet
Cumque eo Dracontius monetae praepositus et Diodorus 11.9
and-with him Dracontius of-the-mint the-overseer and Diodorus
quidam, ueluti comes, iniectis per crura funibus simul
a-certain as-if count thrown on their-legs ropes together
exanimati sunt; ille quod aram in moneta, quam regebat,
killed were the-one because an-altar in the-mint which he-governed
recens locatam euertit; alter quod dum aedificandae
recently placed he-overturned the-other because while to-the-building
praeesset ecclesiae, cirros puerorum licentius detondebat, id
he-presided of-a-church the-locks of-boys too-freely he-cut-off this
quoque ad deorum cultum existimans pertinere.
also to of-the-gods the-worship thinking to-pertain
quo non contenta multitudo inmanis dilaniata cadauera 11.10
with-which not content the-multitude savage the-mangled corpses
peremptorum camelis inposita uexit ad litus isdemque subdito
of-the-slain on-camels placed carried to the-shore and-the-same applied
igne crematis cineres proiecit in mare id metuens, ut clamabat,
fire burned the-ashes threw into the-sea this fearing as it-shouted
ne collectis supremis aedes illis extruerentur ut reliquis,
lest collected the-remains churches for-them should-be-built as for-the-others
qui deuiare a religione conpulsi pertulere cruciabiles poenas,
who to-stray from religion compelled endured torturing punishments
ad usque gloriosam mortem intemerata fide progressi, et
to right-up glorious death with-unblemished faith having-advanced and
nunc martyres appellantur. Poterantque miserandi homines ad
now martyrs are-called and-could the-wretched men to

crudele supplicium ducti christianorum adiumento defendi,
cruel punishment led of-the-Christians by-the-help to-be-defended
ni Georgii odio omnes indiscrete flagrabant.
unless of-George from-hatred all indiscriminately burned
11.11 hoc comperto imperator ad uindicandum facinus nefandum
this learned the-emperor to avenging the-deed unspeakable
erectus, iamque expetiturus poenas a noxiis ultimas,
roused and-now about-to-exact the-penalties from the-guilty utmost
mitigatus est lenientibus proximis, missoque edicto acri
softened was softening-him the-nearest and-sent an-edict with-sharp
oratione scelus detestabatur admissum, minatus extrema, si
speech the-crime he-cursed committed having-threatened extremities if
deinde temptatum fuerit aliquid quod iustitia uetet et leges.
henceforth attempted shall-have-been anything which justice forbids and the-laws

XII · PREPARATIONS FOR PERSIA

Julian prepared war on Persia, eager to avenge sixty years of defeats and to win the name Parthicus. His detractors grumbled that the empire was being upset for one man's ambition, but he went on. He sacrificed bulls and birds in such numbers that soldiers gorged on meat and wine, the Petulantes and Celts most of all, and had to be carried to their quarters. He consulted every kind of oracle, and planned to reopen the Castalian spring that Hadrian had blocked, moving the bodies buried round it.

12.1 Inter haec expeditionem parans in Persas, quam
among these an-expedition preparing against the-Persians which
dudum animi robore conceperat celso, ad ultionem
long-since of-mind with-strength he-had-conceived lofty to the-avenging
praeteritorum uehementer elatus est, sciens et audiens
of-the-past vehemently elated was knowing and hearing

gentem asperrimam per sexaginta ferme annos inussisse
that-the-nation most-harsh for sixty about years had-branded-on
orienti caedum et direptionum monumenta saeuissima, ad
the-east of-slaughters and of-plunderings monuments most-savage to
internecionem exercitibus nostris saepe deletis.
annihilation with-armies our often destroyed
urebatur autem bellandi gemino desiderio, primo quod 12.2
he-was-burning moreover of-fighting with-a-twin desire first because
inpatiens otii lituos somniabat et proelia, dein quod in
impatient of-ease trumpets he-dreamed and battles then because in
aetatis flore primaeuo obiectus efferatarum gentium armis,
of-age the-flower first exposed of-savage peoples to-the-arms
recalentibus etiam tum regum precibus et regalium, qui
glowing-again even then of-kings by-the-prayers and of-princes who
uinci magis posse quam supplices manus tendere
to-be-conquered more to-be-able than suppliant hands to-stretch-out
credebantur, ornamentis inlustrium gloriarum inserere Parthici
were-believed to-the-ornaments of-illustrious glories to-insert of-Parthicus
cognomentum ardebat.
the-surname he-burned
Quae maximis molibus festinari cernentes obtrectatores 12.3
which with-greatest efforts to-be-hastened seeing the-detractors
desides et maligni, unius corporis permutatione tot
idle and malicious of-one body by-the-change so-many
cieri turbas intempestiuas, indignum et perniciosum
to-be-stirred-up disturbances untimely unworthy and ruinous
esse strepebant, studium omne in differendo procinctu ponentes.
to-be clamored zeal all in deferring the-campaign placing
et dictitabant his praesentibus, quos audita referre ad
and they-kept-saying to-these present whom things-heard to-report to
imperatorem posse rebantur, eum, ni sedatius ageret,
the-emperor to-be-able they-thought him unless more-calmly he-acted

inmodica rerum secundarum prosperitate, uelut luxuriantes
from-immoderate of-affairs favorable prosperity as-if luxuriating
ubertate nimia fruges, bonis suis protinus occasurum.
in-richness excessive crops by-good-things his-own forthwith about-to-perish
12.4 et haec diu multumque agitantes frustra uirum circumlatrabant
and these long and-much agitating in-vain the-man they-barked-around
immobilem occultis iniuriis, ut Pygmaei uel Thiodamas
immovable with-secret injuries as the-Pygmies or Thiodamas
agrestis homo Lindius Herculem.
the-rustic man the-Lindian at-Hercules
12.5 ille tamen ut maioris praeter ceteros spiritus, nihilo
he yet as of-greater beyond the-rest spirit by-nothing
lentius magnitudinem expeditionis secum commentans in
more-slowly the-greatness of-the-expedition with-himself pondering in
praeparandis congruis operam nauabat enixam.
preparing fitting-things effort rendered strenuous
12.6 Hostiarum tamen sanguine plurimo aras crebritate nimia
of-victims yet with-the-blood very-much the-altars with-frequency excessive
perfundebat, tauros aliquotiens inmolando centenos
he-drenched bulls sometimes by-sacrificing a-hundred-at-a-time
et innumeros uarii pecoris greges auesque candidas
and countless of-various cattle herds and-birds white
terra quaesitas et mari, adeo ut in dies paene singulos
by-land sought and by-sea so that on days almost single
milites carnis distentiore sagina uictitantes incultius,
the-soldiers of-meat with-more-distending fattening living more-uncouthly
potusque auiditate corrupti, umeris inpositi transeuntium
and-of-drink by-greed corrupted on-the-shoulders placed of-passers-by
per plateas ex publicis aedibus, ubi uindicandis potius
through the-streets from public buildings where to-be-punished rather
quam concedendis conuiuiis indulgebant, ad sua diuersoria
than to-be-allowed to-banquets they-gave-themselves to their lodgings

portarentur, Petulantes ante omnes et Celtae, quorum ea
were-carried the-Petulantes before all and the-Celts whose at-that
tempestate confidentia creuerat ultra modum.
time confidence had-grown beyond measure
augebantur autem cerimoniarum ritus inmodice cum 12.7
were-increased moreover of-ceremonies the-rites immoderately with
inpensarum amplitudine antehac inusitata et graui: et
of-expenses a-greatness before unaccustomed and heavy and
quisque, cum inpraepedite liceret, scientiam uaticinandi
anyone since unhindered it-was-allowed a-knowledge of-prophesying
professus, iuxta imperitus et docilis, sine fine uel
professing alike the-ignorant and the-teachable without limit or
praestitutis ordinibus, oraculorum permittebantur scitari
prescribed orders of-oracles were-allowed to-inquire
responsa, et extispicia non numquam futura pandentia,
answers and entrail-inspections not never the-future revealing
oscinumque et auguriorum et ominum fides, si reperiri
and-of-singing-birds and of-auguries and of-omens the-credit if to-be-found
usquam posset, affectata uarietate quaerebatur.
anywhere it-could with-affected variety was-sought
haecque dum ita procedunt more pacis, multorum 12.8
and-these while thus proceed in-the-manner of-peace than-many
curiosior Iulianus nouam consilii uiam ingressus est, uenas
more-curious Julian a-new of-counsel way entered has the-veins
fatidicas Castalii recludere cogitans fontis, quem obstruxisse
prophetic of-the-Castalian to-reopen planning spring which to-have-blocked
Caesar dicitur Hadrianus mole saxorum ingenti, ueritus
the-Caesar is-said Hadrian with-a-mass of-stones huge fearing
ne, ut ipse praecinentibus aquis capessendam rem
lest as he-himself with-prophesying waters to-be-taken-up the-thing
publicam conperit, etiam alii similia docerentur: ac statim
public learned also others similar-things should-be-taught and at-once

circumhumata corpora statuit exinde transferri eo ritu,
the-buried-around bodies he-decided thence to-be-moved by-that rite
quo Athenienses insulam purgauerant Delon.
by-which the-Athenians the-island had-purified Delos

XIII · THE TEMPLE OF DAPHNE BURNS

On the eleventh day before the Kalends of November, the great temple of Apollo at Daphne, founded by Antiochus Epiphanes, burned with its statue equal to Olympian Jupiter. Julian suspected the Christians and closed the great church of Antioch, though rumor blamed candles the philosopher Asclepiades left burning before the statue, at whose feet he had set a small silver image of the heavenly goddess. That winter springs dried up, and on the fourth day before the Nones of December the rest of Nicomedia and part of Nicaea fell in an earthquake.

13.1 Eodem tempore diem undecimum kalendarum Nouembrium
at-the-same time on-day the-eleventh of-the-Kalends of-November
amplissimum Daphnaei Apollinis fanum, quod Epiphanes
the-most-ample of-Daphnaean Apollo the-shrine which Epiphanes
Antiochus rex ille condidit iracundus et saeuus, et
Antiochus king that founded wrathful and cruel and
simulacrum in eo Olympiaci Iouis imitamenti aequiperans
the-image in it of-the-Olympian Jupiter of-the-likeness matching
magnitudinem, subita ui flammarum exustum est.
the-greatness by-sudden force of-flames burned was
13.2 quo tam atroci casu repente consumpto ad id usque
which by-so dreadful a-mishap suddenly consumed to that right
imperatorem ira prouexit, ut quaestiones agitari
the-emperor anger carried that investigations to-be-conducted
iuberet solito acriores et maiorem ecclesiam Antiochiae
he-ordered than-usual sharper and the-greater church of-Antioch

claudi. suspicabatur enim id christianos egisse stimulatos
to-be-closed he-suspected for that the-Christians to-have-done goaded
inuidia, quod idem templum inuiti uidebant ambitioso
by-envy because the-same temple unwilling they-saw with-an-ostentatious
circumdari peristylio.
to-be-surrounded colonnade
ferebatur autem licet rumore leuissimo hac ex causa 13.3
it-was-said moreover although by-rumor very-slight this from cause
conflagrasse delubrum, quod Asclepiades philosophus, cuius
to-have-burned-down the-shrine that Asclepiades the-philosopher of-whom
in actibus Magnenti meminimus, cum uisendi gratia
in the-acts of-Magnentius we-have-made-mention when of-visiting for-the-sake
Iuliani peregre ad id suburbanum uenisset, deae caelestis
of-Julian from-abroad to that suburb he-had-come of-the-goddess heavenly
argenteum breue figmentum, quocumque ibat secum
a-silver small image wherever he-went with-himself
solitus efferre, ante pedes statuit simulacri sublimes,
accustomed to-carry-out before the-feet placed-it of-the-image lofty
accensisque cereis ex usu cessit, unde medietate
and-kindled the-tapers according-to custom went-away whence the-middle
noctis emensa cum nec adesse quisquam potuit nec
of-the-night passed when neither to-be-present anyone could nor
iuuare, uolitantes scintillae adhaesere materiis uetustissimis,
to-help flying sparks clung to-the-timbers very-old
ignesque aridis nutrimentis erecti omne quicquid contingi
and-the-fires by-dry nourishments raised all whatever to-be-touched
potuit, licet ardua discretum celsitudine concremarunt.
could although lofty separated by-height burned-up
eo anno sidere etiam tum instante brumali aquarum 13.4
in-that year with-the-season still then pressing winter of-waters
incessit inopia metuenda, ut et riui cassescerent quidam
came-on a-scarcity to-be-feared so-that both streams dried-up certain

et fontes antehac aquarum copiosis pulsibus abundantes,
and springs before of-waters with-copious pulses abounding
sed in integrum postea restituti sunt.
but to wholeness afterward restored were

13.5 et quartum nonas Decembres, uergente in uesperam
and on-the-fourth-day-before the-Nones of-December verging into evening
die, reliqua Nicomedia conlapsa est terrae motu,
the-day the-rest-of Nicomedia collapsed has of-the-earth by-a-motion
itidemque Nicaeae portio non mediocris.
and-likewise of-Nicaea a-portion not moderate

XIV · THE MISOPOGON; THE APIS BULL

Julian tried to lower prices at Antioch, a policy that, badly ordered, breeds scarcity. When the council said it could not be done, he wrote the Misopogon against the city, and learned that it mocked him as a goat-bearded dwarf and a slaughterer of victims. At Mount Casius a former governor, Theodotus, who had once asked Constantius for Julian's head, begged pardon and received it. News came that a new Apis bull had been found in Egypt, and Ammianus explains the cult: the bull bears marks like the crescent moon, is drowned when its time runs out, and gives signs of the future.

14.1 Quae tametsi maestitiam sollicito incuterent principi,
which although sadness on-the-anxious struck prince
residua tamen non contemnebat urgentia, dum
the-remaining-things yet not he-despised pressing until
pugnandi tempus ei ueniret optatum. inter praecipua
of-fighting the-time to-him should-come wished-for among chief-things
tamen et seria illud agere superfluum uidebatur, quod,
yet and serious that to-do superfluous seemed that
nulla probabili ratione suscepta, popularitatis amore uilitati
with-no probable reason undertaken of-popularity from-love cheapness

studebat uenalium rerum, quae non numquam secus quam
he-pursued of-salable things which not never otherwise than
conuenit ordinata inopiam gignere solet et famem.
befits arranged scarcity to-produce is-wont and famine
et Antiochensi ordine id tunc fieri, cum ille iuberet, 14.2
and with-the-Antiochene council that then to-be-done when he should-order
non posse aperte monstrante nusquam a proposito
not to-be-able openly showing nowhere from his-purpose
declinabat, Galli similis fratris licet incruentus. quocirca
he-turned-aside of-Gallus like his-brother though bloodless wherefore
in eos deinceps saeuiens ut obtrectatores et contumaces
against them thereafter raging as detractors and obstinate
uolumen conposuit inuectiuum, quod Antiochense uel
a-volume he-composed invective which the-Antiochene or
Misopogonem appellauit, probra ciuitatis infensa mente
Misopogon he-called the-reproaches of-the-city with-hostile mind
dinumerans addensque ueritati conplura: post quae multa
enumerating and-adding to-the-truth very-many-things after which many-things
in se facete dicta conperiens, coactus dissimulare pro
against himself wittily said learning compelled to-conceal for
tempore, ira sufflabatur interna.
the-time with-anger he-swelled internal
ridebatur enim ut Cercops, homo breuis, humeros 14.3
he-was-laughed-at for as a-Cercops a-man short shoulders
extentans angustos et barbam prae se ferens hircinam,
stretching narrow and a-beard before him bearing goat's
grandiaque incedens tamquam Oti frater et Ephialtis,
and-great-strides walking as-if of-Otus the-brother and of-Ephialtes
quorum proceritatem Homerus in inmensum tollit, itidemque
whose height Homer into immensity lifts and-likewise
uictimarius pro sacricola dicebatur ad crebritatem hostiarum
victim-slayer instead-of sacrificer he-was-called to the-frequency of-victims

alludentibus multis, et culpabatur hinc oportune, cum
alluding many and he-was-blamed from-this fittingly that
ostentationis gratia uehens licenter pro sacerdotibus
for-the-sake-of display carrying wantonly instead-of the-priests
sacra, stipatusque mulierculis litabat. et quamquam his
the-sacred-things and-surrounded by-little-women he-sacrificed and although these
paribusque de causis indignaretur, tacens tamen motumque
and-like for causes he-was-indignant silent yet and-the-emotion
in animi retinens potestate sollemnia celebrabat.
in of-mind holding-back control the-rites he-celebrated

14.4 Denique praestituto feriarum die Casium montem ascendit
finally on-the-appointed of-the-festival day Casius the-mountain he-climbed
nemorosum et tereti ambitu in sublime porrectum, unde
wooded and with-rounded circuit into the-height stretched whence
secundis galliciniis uidetur primo solis exortus. cumque
at-the-second cock-crow is-seen first of-the-sun the-rising and-when
Ioui faceret rem diuinam, repente conspexit quendam
to-Jupiter he-was-doing the-thing divine suddenly he-saw a-certain-man
humi prostratum, supplici uoce uitam precantem
on-the-ground prostrate with-suppliant voice life begging
et ueniam. interrogantique ei, qui esset, responsum
and pardon and-asking to-him who he-was answered
est praesidalem esse Theodotum Hierapolitanum, qui
it-was that-a-former-governor he-was Theodotus of-Hierapolis who
profectum a ciuitate sua Constantium inter honoratos
set-out from the-city his Constantius among the-dignitaries
deducens adulando deformiter tamquam futurum sine
escorting by-flattering disgracefully as-if about-to-be without
dubietate uictorem, orabat lacrimas fingens et gemitum ut
doubt victor had-begged tears feigning and groaning that

Iuliani ad eos mitteret caput perduellis ingrati, specie
of-Julian to them he-should-send the-head of-the-rebel ungrateful in-the-guise
illa, qua Magnenti circumlatum meminerat membrum.
that in-which of-Magnentius carried-around he-remembered the-limb
quibus auditis 'accepi' inquit, olim 'hoc dictum' imperator 14.5
which heard I-received he-said long-ago this said the-emperor
'relatione multorum, sed abi securus ad lares, exutus
by-the-report of-many but go free-from-care to your-hearth stripped
omni metu clementia principis, qui ut prudens definiuit
of-all fear by-the-clemency of-the-prince who as a-prudent-man has-decided
inimicorum minuere numerum augereque amicorum sponte
of-enemies to-diminish the-number and-to-increase of-friends by-will
sua contendit ac libens.'
his-own strives and gladly
Exin sacrorum perfecto ritu digresso offeruntur 14.6
then of-the-rites accomplished the-ritual having-withdrawn are-offered
rectoris Aegypti scripta, Apim bouem operosa quaesitum
of-the-governor of-Egypt the-writings that-Apis the-bull with-laborious sought
industria tamen post tempus inueniri potuisse firmantis,
diligence yet after a-time to-be-found could-have affirming
quod ut earum regionum existimant incolae faustum et
which as of-those regions think the-inhabitants auspicious and
ubertatem frugum diuersaque indicat bona.
abundance of-crops and-various indicates good-things
Super qua re pauca conueniet expediri. inter animalia 14.7
about which matter a-few-things it-will-be-fitting to-be-set-forth among the-animals
antiquis obseruationibus consecrata Mneuis et Apis sunt
by-ancient observances consecrated Mnevis and Apis are
notiora: Mneuis Soli sacratur, super quo nihil dicitur
better-known Mnevis to-the-Sun is-consecrated about whom nothing is-said
memorabile; sequens Lunae. est enim Apis bos diuersis
memorable the-following to-the-Moon is for Apis a-bull with-various

genitalium notarum figuris expressus, maximeque omnium
of-native marks by-figures stamped and-especially of-all
corniculantis lunae specie latere dextro insignis, qui
of-a-horned moon with-the-likeness on-the-side right distinguished who
cum post uiuendi spatium praestitutum sacro fonte
when after of-living the-space prescribed in-the-sacred spring
inmersus e uita abierit — nec enim ultra eum trahere
plunged from life has-gone nor for beyond it to-prolong
licet aetatem quam secreta librorum praescribit auctoritas
is-allowed age than secret of-books prescribes the-authority
mysticorum — necatur choragio pari bos femina, quae ei
mystic is-killed with-pageant equal an-ox female which for-him
inuenta cum notis certis offertur, quo perempto alter cum
found with marks fixed is-offered who slain another with
publico quaeritur luctu, et si omnibus signis consummatus
public is-sought mourning and if with-all signs complete
reperiri potuerit, ducitur Memphim, urbem frequentem
to-be-found he-could is-led to-Memphis a-city populous
praesentiaque numinis Aesculapii claram.
and-by-the-presence of-the-divinity Aesculapius famous
14.8 cumque initiante antistitum numero centum, inductus in
and-when initiating of-the-priests a-number a-hundred led into
thalamum esse coeperit sacer, coniecturis apertis signa rerum
the-chamber to-be he-has-begun holy by-conjectures open the-signs of-things
futurarum dicitur demonstrare et adeuntes quosdam indiciis
future is-said to-show and approaching some by-signs
auerti uidetur obliquis, ut offerentem cibum aliquando
to-be-turned-away seems oblique as offering food once
Germanicum Caesarem, sicut lectum est, auersatus
Germanicus Caesar as read it-was having-turned-from
portenderat paulo post euentura.
had-portended a-little later things-about-to-happen

Ammianus turns to Egypt, the most ancient of nations, and its bounds. The Nile's sources are unknown; its flood is explained by melting snows, Ethiopian rains, or the etesian winds holding back its course, and Juba traced it to a mountain in Mauretania. He describes its cataracts, its seven mouths, and the Delta; the crocodile, whose jaws the trochilus opens for the enhydrus to kill it; the shrewd hippopotamus; the ibis that feeds snakes' eggs to its young; the asp; the pyramids; the underground galleries carved with hieroglyphs; and Syene, where at the solstice bodies cast no shadow.

Strictim itaque, quoniam tempus uidetur hoc flagitare, 15.1
briefly therefore since the-time seems this to-demand
res Aegyptiacae tangantur, quarum notitiam in actibus
the-affairs Egyptian let-be-touched-on of-which an-account in the-acts
Hadriani et Seueri principum digessimus late uisa
of-Hadrian and Severus the-princes we-set-out widely seen-things
pleraque narrantes.
most narrating
Aegyptiam gentem omnium uetustissimam, nisi quod super 15.2
the-Egyptian nation of-all most-ancient except that about
antiquitate certat cum Scythis, a meridiali latere Syrtes
antiquity it-contends with the-Scythians on the-southern side the-Syrtes
maiores et Phycus promuntorium et Borion et Garamantes
greater and Phycus the-promontory and Borion and the-Garamantes
nationesque uariae claudunt, qua orientem e regione
and-nations various enclose where the-east out-of the-direction
prospicit, Elephantinen et Meroen urbes Aethiopum et
it-looks-toward Elephantine and Meroe cities of-the-Ethiopians and
Catadupos rubrumque pelagus et Scenitas praetenditur
the-Catadupi and-the-red sea and the-Scenitae it-stretches-before
Arabas, quos Sarracenos nunc appellamus, septentrioni
Arabs whom Saracens now we-call to-the-north

supposita terrarum situ cohaeret inmenso, unde exordium
placed-under of-lands with-a-tract it-coheres immense whence its-beginning
Asia Syriarumque prouinciae sumunt, a uespera Issiaco
Asia and-of-the-Syrias the-provinces take on the-west by-the-Issiac
disiungitur mari, quod quidam nominauere Parthenium.
it-is-separated sea which some have-named Parthenian

15.3 Pauca itaque super Nilo, quem Aegyptum Homerus
a-few-things therefore about the-Nile which Egypt Homer
appellat, praestringi conueniet, mox ostendendis aliis,
calls to-be-touched-on it-will-be-fitting soon to-be-shown other-things
quae sunt in his regionibus admiranda.
which are in these regions to-be-wondered-at

15.4 origines fontium Nili, ut mihi quidem uideri solet,
the-origins of-the-springs of-the-Nile as to-me indeed to-seem it-is-wont
sicut adhuc factum est, posterae quoque ignorabunt aetates.
as until-now done it-was later also will-not-know ages
uerum quoniam fabulantes poetae uariantesque geographi
but since telling-tales the-poets and-differing the-geographers
in diuersa latentem notitiam scindunt, opiniones eorum
into different-ways the-hidden knowledge split the-opinions their
ueritati confines, ut arbitror, expediam paucis.
to-the-truth close as I-think I-shall-set-forth in-few-words

15.5 adfirmant aliqui physicorum in subiectis septentrioni
affirm some of-the-natural-philosophers in lying-under to-the-north
spatiis, cum hiemes frigidae cuncta constringunt, magnitudines
the-spaces when winters cold all-things bind the-masses
niuium congelascere, easque postea ui flagrantis sideris
of-snows to-freeze and-them afterward by-the-force of-the-blazing star
resolutas, fluxis umoribus nubes efficere grauidas, quae in
melted with-flowing moistures the-clouds to-make pregnant which into

meridianam plagam etesiis flantibus pulsae, expressaeque
the-southern region with-the-etesians blowing driven and-pressed-out
tepore nimio incrementa ubertim suggerere Nilo creduntur.
by-warmth excessive increases abundantly to-supply to-the-Nile are-believed
ex Aethiopicis imbribus, qui abundantes in tractibus illis 15.6
from Ethiopian rains which abundant in tracts those
per aestus torridos cadere memorantur, exundationes eius
during heats torrid to-fall are-reported the-overflowings its
erigi anni temporibus adserunt alii praestitutis: quod
to-be-raised of-the-year at-times assert others fixed which
utrumque dissonare uidetur a ueritate. imbres enim apud
each to-disagree seems from the-truth rains for among
Aethiopas aut numquam aut per interualla temporum longa
the-Ethiopians either never or at intervals of-times long
cadere memorantur.
to-fall are-reported
opinio est celebrior alia, quod spirantibus prodromis, 15.7
an-opinion is more-common another that blowing the-forerunners
perque dies quadraginta et quinque etesiarum continuis
and-through days forty and five of-the-etesians with-continuous
flatibus repellentibus eius meatum, uelocitate cohibita,
blasts driving-back its course with-the-speed checked
superfusis fluctibus intumescit: et reluctante spiritu
with-poured-over waves it-swells and resisting the-blast
controuerso adulescens in maius, hinc ui reuerberante
opposed growing to greater on-this-side by-the-force beating-back
uentorum, inde urgente cursu uenarum perennium,
of-the-winds on-that pressing by-the-course of-the-veins perennial
progrediens in sublime tegit omnia, et humo suppressa
advancing into the-height it-covers all-things and with-the-ground suppressed
per supina camporum speciem exhibet maris.
over the-level-stretches of-the-plains the-appearance shows of-a-sea

15.8 rex autem Iuba, Punicorum confisus textu librorum a
king however Juba of-the-Punic trusting to-the-text of-books from
monte quodam oriri eum exponit, qui situs in Mauritania
a-mountain certain to-rise it sets-forth which situated in Mauretania
despectat oceanum, hisque indiciis hoc proditum ait, quod
looks-down-on the-ocean and-by-these signs this proved he-says that
pisces et herbae et beluae similes per eas paludes gignuntur.
fish and plants and beasts like in those marshes are-born

15.9 Aethiopiae autem partes praetermeans Nilus nominum
of-Ethiopia moreover the-parts passing-by the-Nile of-names
diuersitate decursa, quae ei orbem peragranti nationes indidere
the-diversity run-through which to-it the-world traversing nations have-given
conplures, aestuans inundatione ditissima ad cataractas id est
very-many seething in-flood very-rich to the-cataracts that is
praeruptos scopulos uenit, e quibus praecipitans ruit potius
steep rocks comes from which plunging it-rushes rather
quam fluit: unde Atos olim accolas usu aurium fragore
than flows whence the-Atoi once the-neighbors in-use of-ears by-the-crash
adsiduo deminuto necessitas uertere solum ad quietiora coegit.
constant diminished necessity to-change their-soil to quieter-places compelled

15.10 exinde lenius means per ostia septem, quorum singula
thence more-gently going through mouths seven of-which each
perpetuorum amnium usum et faciem praebent, nullis
of-perpetual rivers the-use and appearance offers with-no
per Aegyptum aquis externis adiutus eiectatur. et praeter
through Egypt waters external helped it-is-discharged and besides
amnis plurimos ex alueo deriuatos auctore, cadentesque
rivers very-many from the-channel diverted by-their-founder and-falling
in suppares eius, septem nauigabiles sunt et undosi,
into equal-ones its seven navigable are and billowy
quibus subiecta uocabula ueteres indiderunt: Heracleoticus,
to-which applied names the-ancients gave Heracleotic

Sebennyticus, Bolbiticus, Pathmiticus, Mendesius, Taniticus
Sebennytic Bolbitic Pathmitic Mendesian Tanitic
et Pelusiacus.
and Pelusiac
oriens autem inde, ut dictum est, propellitur e paludibus 15.11
rising moreover thence as said it-was it-is-driven-forth from the-marshes
ad usque cataractas insulasque efficit plures, quarum aliquae
to right-up the-cataracts and-islands makes many of-which some
ita porrectis aquis dicuntur extentae ut singulas aegre
so with-extended waters are-said stretched that each with-difficulty
tertio die relinquat.
on-the-third day it-leaves
inter quas duae sunt clarae Meroe et Delta, a triquetrae 15.12
among which two are famous Meroe and the-Delta from of-the-triangular
litterae forma hoc uocabulo signatius appellata. cum autem
letter the-shape by-this name more-markedly called when moreover
sol per Cancri sidus coeperit uehi, augescens ad
the-sun through of-Cancer the-sign has-begun to-be-carried increasing to
usque transitum eius in Libram, diebusque centum sublatius
right-up the-passage its into Libra and-for-days a-hundred higher
fluens minuitur postea et mitigatis ponderibus aquarum
flowing it-is-diminished afterward and softened the-weights of-the-waters
nauibus antea peruios equitabiles campos ostendit.
to-ships before passable fit-for-riding plains it-shows
abunde itaque luxurians ita est noxius, ut infructuosus, si 15.13
abundantly therefore luxuriating so is harmful as unfruitful if
uenerit parcior: gurgitum enim nimietate umectans diutius
it-has-come more-sparingly of-the-floods for by-the-excess moistening longer
terras culturas moratur agrorum, paruitate autem minatur
the-lands the-cultivation it-delays of-the-fields by-the-smallness however it-threatens
steriles segetes. eumque nemo aliquando extolli cubitis
barren crops and-it no-one ever to-be-raised than-cubits

altius sedecim possessor optauit. et si inciderit moderatius,
higher sixteen landowner has-wished and if it-has-fallen-out more-moderately
aliquotiens iactae sementes in liquore pinguis cespitis cum
sometimes cast the-sowings in the-liquid of-rich turf with
augmento fere septuagesimo renascuntur: solusque fluminum
increase about seventy-fold are-reborn and-alone of-rivers
auras nullas inspirat.
breezes no breathes

15.14 Exuberat Aegyptus etiam pecudibus multis, inter quas terrestres
abounds Egypt also in-animals many among which land
sunt et aquatiles. aliae quae humi et in humoribus
are and aquatic others which on-the-ground and in moistures
uiuunt unde ἀμφίβιοι nominantur. et in aridis quidem
live whence amphibious they-are-named and in dry-places indeed
capreoli uescuntur et bubali et spinturnicia omni deformitate
wild-goats feed and buffaloes and spinturnicia with-all deformity
ridicula, aliaque monstra quae enumerare non refert.
laughable and-other monsters which to-enumerate not it-matters

15.15 Inter aquatiles autem bestias crocodilus ubique per
among aquatic moreover beasts the-crocodile everywhere through
eos tractus abundat, exitiale quadrupes malum, adsuetum
those tracts abounds a-deadly four-footed evil accustomed
elementis ambobus, lingua carens, maxillam superiorem
to-elements both a-tongue lacking the-jaw upper
commouens solum, ordine dentium pectinato, perniciosis
moving alone with-a-row of-teeth comb-like by-ruinous
morsibus quicquid contigerit pertinaciter petens, per oua
bites whatever it-has-touched stubbornly seeking through eggs
edens fetus anserinis similia.
bringing-forth young to-goose-eggs like

utque armatus est unguibus, si haberet etiam pollices, ad 15.16
and-as armed it-is with-claws if it-had also thumbs for
euertendas quoque naues sufficeret uiribus magnis: ad
overturning even ships it-would-suffice with-strength great to
cubitorum enim longitudinem octodecim interdum extentus,
of-cubits for a-length of-eighteen sometimes extended
noctibus quiescens per undas, diebus humi uersatur
by-nights resting in the-waves by-days on-the-ground it-dwells
confidentia cutis, quam ita ualidam gerit, ut eius terga
in-confidence of-its-skin which so strong it-wears that its backs
cataphracta uix tormentorum ictibus perforentur.
armored scarcely of-engines by-the-blows are-pierced
et saeuientes semper eaedem ferae quasi pacto foedere 15.17
and raging always the-same beasts as-if by-an-agreed treaty
quodam castrensi per septem caerimoniosos dies mitescunt
certain military through seven ceremonial days grow-gentle
ab omni saeuitia desciscentes, quibus sacerdotes Memphi
from all savagery departing on-which the-priests at-Memphis
natales celebrant Nili.
the-birthday celebrate of-the-Nile
praeter eos autem, qui fortuita pereunt morte, alii 15.18
besides those moreover who by-chance perish by-death others
dirumpuntur suffossis aluis mollibus serratis ferarum
are-burst-open dug-under the-bellies soft by-the-serrated of-the-beasts
dorsualibus cristis, quas delphinis similes nutrit fluuius ante
dorsal crests which to-dolphins similar nourishes the-river before
dictus, alii exitio intereunt tali.
mentioned others by-destruction perish such
trochilus auicula breuis dum escarum minutias captat, circa 15.19
the-trochilus a-bird small while of-food the-crumbs it-catches around
cubantem feram uolitans blande, genasque eius irritatius
the-lying beast flying caressingly and-the-cheeks its more-irritatingly

titillando peruenit ad usque ipsam uiciniam gutturis. quod
by-tickling reaches to right-up the-very neighborhood of-the-throat which
factum contuens enhydrus ichneumonis genus oris
deed seeing the-enhydrus of-the-ichneumon a-kind of-the-mouth
aditum penetrat alite praeuia patefactum et populato
the-entrance penetrates by-the-bird going-before opened and ravaged
uentre, uitalibus dilancinatis erumpit.
the-belly the-vitals torn-to-pieces it-bursts-out

15.20 audax tamen crocodilus monstrum fugacibus; ubi audacem
bold yet the-crocodile a-monster to-the-fleeing when a-bold-one
senserit, timidissimum, et in terra acutius cernens, per
it-has-perceived most-timid and on land more-sharply seeing for
quattuor menses hibernos nullo uesci dicitur cibo.
four months winter on-no to-feed is-said food

15.21 Hippopotami quoque generantur in illis partibus ultra
hippopotamuses also are-born in those parts beyond
animalia cuncta ratione carentia sagacissimi, ad speciem
the-animals all of-reason lacking most-shrewd to the-likeness
equorum bifidas habentes ungulas caudasque breues, quorum
of-horses cloven having hoofs and-tails short of-whose
sollertiae duo interim ostendere documenta sufficiet.
cleverness two meanwhile to-show proofs it-will-suffice

15.22 inter arundines celsas et squalentes nimia densitate haec
among reeds lofty and rough with-excessive density this
belua cubilibus positis, otium peruigili studio circumspectat,
beast its-lairs placed its-leisure with-watchful zeal looks-around
laxataque copia ad segetes depascendas egreditur. cumque
and-loosened the-opportunity for crops to-be-grazed goes-out and-when
iam coeperit redire distenta, auersis uestigiis distinguit
now it-has-begun to-return distended with-reversed footprints it-marks

tramites multos, ne unius plani itineris lineas insidiatores
paths many lest of-one level route the-lines the-hunters
secuti repertum sine difficultate confodiant.
having-followed found without difficulty they-should-pierce
item cum auiditate nimia extuberato uentre pigrescit, 15.23
likewise when with-greed excessive with-swollen belly it-grows-sluggish
super calamos recens exsectos femora conuoluit et crura,
over reeds freshly cut its-thighs it-rolls and legs
ut pedibus uulneratis cruor egestus sagina distentum
so-that with-the-feet wounded the-blood drawn-off with-fattening distended
faciat leuem: et partes saucias caeno oblinit quam diu
may-make light and the-parts wounded with-mud it-smears as long-as
in cicatrices conueniant plagae.
into scars come-together the-wounds
has monstruosas antehac raritates in beluis in aedilitate 15.24
these monstrous formerly rarities among beasts in the-aedileship
Scauri uidit Romanus populus primitus, patris illius
of-Scaurus saw the-Roman people first of-the-father of-that
Scauri, quem defendens Tullius imperat Sardis, ut de
Scaurus whom defending Tully commands the-Sardinians that about
familia nobili ipsi quoque cum orbis terrarum auctoritate
a-family noble they also with of-the-world of-lands the-authority
sentirent, et per aetates exinde plures saepe huc ducti
should-think and through ages thence many often hither brought
nunc inueniri nusquam possunt, ut coniectantes regionum
now to-be-found nowhere can as conjecturing of-the-regions
incolae dicunt, insectantis multitudinis taedio ad
the-inhabitants say of-the-pursuing multitude from-weariness to
Blemmyas migrasse conpulsi.
the-Blemmyes to-have-migrated compelled

15.25 Inter Aegyptias alites, quarum uarietas nullo conprehendi
among Egyptian birds whose variety by-no to-be-comprised
numero potest, ibis sacra est et amabilis et innocua
number can the-ibis sacred is and lovable and harmless
ideo, quod nidulis suis ad cibum suggerens oua
for-this-reason because to-nestlings its for food supplying the-eggs
serpentum, efficit ut rarescant mortiferae pestes absumptae.
of-serpents it-makes that become-rare the-deadly pests consumed
15.26 occurrunt eaedem uolucres pinnatis agminibus anguium, qui
meet the-same birds to-the-winged columns of-snakes which
ex Arabicis emergunt paludibus uenena malignantes, eosque,
from the-Arabian emerge marshes poisons spreading-maliciously and-them
antequam finibus suis excedunt, proeliis superatos aeriis
before the-borders their-own they-leave in-battles overcome aerial
uorant, quas aues per rostra edere fetus accepimus.
devour which birds through their-beaks to-bring-forth their-young we-have-learned
15.27 serpentes quoque Aegyptus alit innumeras, ultra omnem
serpents also Egypt nourishes countless beyond all
perniciem saeuientes: basiliscos et amphisbaenas et scytalas
destruction raging basilisks and amphisbaenas and scytales
et acontias et dipsadas et uiperas aliasque conplures, quas
and acontiae and dipsades and vipers and-others very-many which
omnes magnitudine et decore aspis facile supereminens,
all in-size and in-beauty the-asp easily surpassing
numquam sponte sua fluenta egreditur Nili.
never by-will its-own the-streams leaves of-the-Nile
15.28 Multa in illis tractibus pretium est operae maximum
many-things in those tracts worth is of-effort greatest
cernere. e quibus pauca conueniet explicari. templa ubique
to-see of which a-few it-will-be-fitting to-be-set-forth temples everywhere
molibus magnis exstructa. pyramides ad miracula septem
with-masses great built pyramids to the-wonders seven

prouectae, quarum diuturnas surgendi difficultates scriptor
advanced of-which the-long of-rising difficulties the-writer
Herodotus docet, ultra omnem omnino altitudinem, quae
Herodotus teaches beyond all altogether height which
humana manu confici potest, erectae sunt turres, ab
by-human hand to-be-accomplished can erected are towers from
imo latissimae in summitates acutissimas desinentes.
the-bottom broadest into summits most-pointed ending
quae figura apud geometras ideo sic appellatur quod 15.29
which figure among the-geometers for-this-reason so is-called because
ad ignis speciem, τοῦ πυρὸς, ut nos dicimus, extenuatur in
to of-fire the-likeness of-the fire as we say it-is-thinned into
conum. quarum magnitudo quoniam in celsitudinem nimiam
a-cone whose size since into height excessive
scandens gracilescit paulatim, umbras quoque mechanica
climbing grows-slender gradually the-shadows also by-mechanical
ratione consumit.
reason it-consumes
Sunt et syringes subterranei quidam et flexuosi secessus, 15.30
there-are also syringes subterranean certain and winding recesses
quos, ut fertur, periti rituum uetustorum aduentare
which as it-is-said the-skilled in-rites ancient to-be-approaching
diluuium praescii, metuentesque, ne cerimoniarum oblitteraretur
the-flood foreknowing and-fearing lest of-the-ceremonies be-obliterated
memoria, penitus operosis digestos fodinis per loca diuersa
the-memory wholly with-laborious arranged diggings in places various
struxerunt, et excisis parietibus uolucrum ferarumque genera
built and on-the-cut walls of-birds and-of-beasts kinds
multa sculpserunt, et alius species innumeras mundi, quas
many they-carved and other forms countless of-the-world which
hierographicas litteras appellarunt ∗∗∗
hieroglyphic letters they-called (lacuna)

15.31 Dein Syene, in qua solstitii tempore, quo sol aestiuum
then Syene in which of-the-solstice at-the-time when the-sun its-summer
cursum extendit, recta omnia ambientes radii excedere ipsis
course extends straight all-things surrounding the-rays to-go-beyond the-very
corporibus umbras non sinunt. inde si stipitem quisquam
bodies shadows not allow thence if a-stake anyone
fixerit rectum uel hominem aut arborem uiderit stantem,
has-fixed upright or a-man or a-tree has-seen standing
circa lineamentorum ipsas extremitates contemplabitur
around of-the-outlines the-very extremities he-will-observe
umbras absumi, sicut apud Meroen Aethiopiae partem
the-shadows to-be-consumed as at Meroe of-Ethiopia a-part
aequinoctiali circulo proximam dicitur euenire, ubi per
to-the-equinoctial circle nearest is-said to-happen where for
nonaginta dies umbrae nostris in contrarium cadunt, unde
ninety days the-shadows to-ours into the-contrary fall whence
Antiscios eius incolas uocant.
Antiscii its inhabitants they-call

15.32 quae quoniam miracula multa sunt opusculi nostri propositum
which since wonders many are of-work our the-purpose
excedentia, ad ingenia celsa paramus, pauca super prouinciis
exceeding to minds lofty we-prepare a-few-things about the-provinces
narraturi.
about-to-narrate

Egypt had three provinces of old, Egypt itself, the Thebaid, and Libya, and two were added, Augustamnica and Pentapolis. Ammianus names their cities, among them Antinoopolis, Pelusium founded by Peleus, Cyrene, and Memphis. Alexandria is the crown of all: laid out by Dinocrates, with Cleopatra's Pharos and Heptastadium and the Serapeum, whose library burned under Caesar; it lost the Bruchion under Aurelian, yet its learning and medicine still flourish, and from Egypt the first rites and wisdom passed to Pythagoras and Solon. The Egyptians are dark, quarrelsome, and proud of the weals left by tax collectors.

Tres prouincias Aegyptus fertur habuisse temporibus priscis, 16.1
three provinces Egypt is-said to-have-had in-times ancient
Aegyptum ipsam et Thebaidem et Libyam, quibus duas
Egypt itself and the-Thebaid and Libya to-which two
adiecit posteritas, ab Aegypto Augustamnicam et Pentapolim
added posterity from Egypt Augustamnica and the-Pentapolis
a Libya sicciore disparatam.
from Libya drier separated
Igitur Thebais multas inter urbes clariores aliis 16.2
therefore the-Thebaid many among cities more-famous than-others
Hermopolim habet et Copton et Antinou, quam Hadrianus
Hermopolis has and Coptos and Antinou which Hadrian
in honorem Antinoi ephebi condidit sui: hecatompylos
in honor of-Antinous the-youth founded his-own of-the-hundred-gates
enim Thebas nemo ignorat.
for Thebes no-one is-ignorant
In Augustamnica Pelusium est oppidum nobile, quod Peleus 16.3
in Augustamnica Pelusium is a-town noble which Peleus
Achillis pater dicitur condidisse, lustrari deorum monitu
of-Achilles the-father is-said to-have-founded to-be-purified by-the-gods' warning
iussus in lacu, qui eiusdem ciuitatis adluit moenia, cum
ordered in the-lake which of-the-same city washes the-walls when

post interfectum fratrem nomine Phocum horrendis furiarum
after killed his-brother by-name Phocus by-the-dreadful of-the-Furies
imaginibus raptaretur, et Cassium, ubi Pompei sepulcrum
images he-was-harried and Casium where of-Pompey the-tomb
est Magni, et Ostracine et Rhinocorura.
is the-Great and Ostracine and Rhinocorura

16.4 In Pentapoli Libya Cyrene est posita, urbs antiqua sed
in the-Pentapolis Libya Cyrene is placed a-city ancient but
deserta, quam Spartanus condidit Battus, et Ptolomais et
deserted which the-Spartan founded Battus and Ptolemais and
Arsinoe eademque Teuchira et Darnis et Berenice, quas
Arsinoe the-same-also Teuchira and Darnis and Berenice which
Hesperidas appellant.
Hesperides they-call

16.5 in sicciore uero Libya Paraetonion et Chaerecla et Neapolis
in the-drier however Libya Paraetonium and Chaerecla and Neapolis
inter municipia pauca et breuia.
among towns few and small

16.6 Aegyptus ipsa, quae iam inde, uti Romano imperio iuncta
Egypt itself which already from-the-time when to-the-Roman empire joined
est regitur a praefectis, exceptis minoribus multis, Athribi
it-was is-ruled by prefects except smaller many with-Athribis
et Oxyryncho et Thmui et Memphi maximis urbibus nitet.
and Oxyrynchus and Thmuis and Memphis very-great cities it-shines

16.7 Alexandria enim uertex omnium est ciuitatum, quam multa
Alexandria for the-crown of-all is of-cities which many-things
nobilitant et magnificentia conditoris altissimi et architecti
ennoble both the-magnificence of-the-founder most-lofty and of-the-architect
sollertia Dinocratis, qui cum ampla moenia fundaret et
the-skill Dinocrates who when ample walls he-was-founding and
pulchra paenuria calcis ad momentum parum repertae omnes
beautiful by-the-want of-lime for the-moment too-little found all

ambitus lineales farina respersit, quod ciuitatem post haec
the-circuits linear with-meal he-sprinkled which that-the-city after this
alimentorum uberi copia circumfluere fortuito monstrauit.
of-foods with-rich supply to-overflow by-chance showed
inibi aurae salubriter spirantes, aer tranquillus et clemens 16.8
there breezes healthfully blowing the-air calm and mild
atque, ut periculum docuit per uarias collectum aetates, nullo
and as experience has-taught through various gathered ages on-no
paene die incolentes hanc ciuitatem solem serenum non uident.
almost day those-inhabiting this city the-sun serene not see
hoc litus cum fallacibus et insidiosis accessibus adfligeret 16.9
this shore when with-deceptive and treacherous approaches it-afflicted
antehac nauigantes discriminibus plurimis, excogitauit in
formerly the-sailors with-dangers very-many devised in
portu Cleopatra turrim excelsam, quae Pharos a loco
the-harbor Cleopatra a-tower lofty which Pharos from the-place
ipso cognominatur, praelucendi nauibus nocturna suggerens
itself is-named of-shining-before for-ships nocturnal supplying
ministeria, cum quondam ex Parthenio pelago uenientes
services when once from the-Parthenian sea coming
uel Libyco, per pandas oras et patulas, montium nullas
or the-Libyan along curving shores and open of-mountains no
speculas uel collium signa cernentes, harenarum inlisae
watchtowers or of-hills signs seeing of-the-sands dashed
glutinosae mollitiae frangerentur.
on-the-sticky softness they-were-broken
haec eadem regina heptastadium sicut uix credenda 16.10
this same queen the-Heptastadium as with-scarcely to-be-believed
celeritate ita magnitudine mira construxit ob causam notam et
speed so with-greatness wondrous built for a-cause known and
necessariam. insula Pharos, ubi Protea cum phocarum gregibus
necessary the-island Pharos where Proteus with of-seals herds

diuersatum Homerus fabulatur inflatius, a ciuitatis litore
to-have-dwelt Homer tells more-grandiloquently from of-the-city the-shore
mille passibus disparata Rhodiorum erat obnoxia uectigali.
a-thousand paces separated of-the-Rhodians was liable to-a-tax
16.11 quod cum in die quodam nimium quantum petituri
which when on a-day certain too how-much about-to-demand
uenissent, femina callida semper in fraudes, sollemnium specie
they-had-come the-woman crafty always into frauds under-the-pretext of-solemn
feriarum isdem publicanis secum ad suburbana perductis, opus
festivals the-same tax-collectors with-herself to the-suburbs led the-work
iusserat inrequietis laboribus consummari, et septem diebus
had-ordered with-unresting labors to-be-completed and in-seven days
totidem stadia molibus iactis in mare, solo propinquanti
as-many stades with-masses thrown into the-sea to-the-soil of-the-neighboring
terrae sunt uindicata. quo cum uehiculo ingressa errare
land were claimed on-which with a-vehicle having-entered to-err
ait Rhodios insularum non continentis portorium flagitantes.
she-said the-Rhodians of-islands not of-the-mainland the-toll demanding
16.12 His accedunt altis sufflata fastigiis templa. inter quae eminet
to-these are-added with-lofty puffed-up gables temples among which stands-out
Serapeum, quod licet minuatur exilitate uerborum,
the-Serapeum which although it-be-diminished by-the-meagerness of-words
atriis tamen columnariis amplissimis et spirantibus signorum
with-halls yet columned most-ample and with-breathing of-statues
figmentis et reliqua operum multitudine ita est
figures and with-the-remaining of-works multitude so is
exornatum, ut post Capitolium, quo se uenerabilis Roma
adorned that after the-Capitol by-which itself venerable Rome
in aeternum attollit, nihil orbis terrarum ambitiosius cernat.
into eternity raises nothing the-world of-lands more-ostentatious may-see

in quo bybliothecae fuerunt inaestimabiles: et loquitur 16.13
in which libraries were inestimable and speaks
monumentorum ueterum concinens fides septingenta
of-monuments old agreeing the-credit seven-hundred
uoluminum milia, Ptolomaeis regibus uigiliis intentis
of-volumes thousands by-Ptolemaic kings with-vigils intent
conposita bello Alexandrino, dum diripitur ciuitas sub
gathered in-the-war Alexandrian while was-sacked the-city under
dictatore Caesare, conflagrasse.
the-dictator Caesar to-have-burned
Canopus inde duodecimo disiungitur lapide, quem, ut 16.14
Canopus thence at-the-twelfth is-separated milestone which as
priscae memoriae tradunt, Menelai gubernator sepultus ibi
ancient memories hand-down of-Menelaus the-helmsman buried there
cognominauit. amoenus inpendio locus fanis et diuersoriis
named pleasant extremely a-place with-shrines and lodgings
laetis extructus, auris et salutari temperamento
glad built with-breezes and with-healthful temperateness
perflabilis, ita ut extra mundum nostrum morari se
airy so that outside the-world our to-dwell himself
quisquam arbitretur in illis tractibus agens, cum saepe aprico
anyone would-think in those tracts staying when often in-sunny
spiritu inmurmurantes audierit uentos.
breath murmuring he-has-heard the-winds
Sed Alexandria ipsa non sensim, ut aliae urbes, sed inter 16.15
but Alexandria itself not gradually as other cities but amid
initia prima aucta per spatiosos ambitus, internisque
the-beginnings first increased through spacious circuits and-by-internal
seditionibus diu aspere fatigata, ad ultimum multis post annis
seditions long harshly wearied at last many after years
Aureliano imperium agente, ciuilibus iurgiis ad certamina
with-Aurelian rule conducting by-civil quarrels to struggles

interneciua prolapsis dirutisque moenibus amisit regionis
murderous having-slipped and-destroyed the-walls it-lost of-the-region
maximam partem, quae Bruchion appellabatur, diuturnum
the-greatest part which Bruchion was-called the-long-standing
praestantium hominum domicilium.
of-outstanding men home
16.16 unde Aristarchus grammaticae rei doctrinis excellens,
whence Aristarchus of-grammatical matter in-learning excelling
et Herodianus artium minutissimus sciscitator, et Saccas
and Herodian of-the-arts the-most-minute investigator and Saccas
Ammonius Plotini magister, aliique plurimi scriptores
Ammonius of-Plotinus the-teacher and-others very-many writers
multorum in litteris nobilium studiorum, inter quos
of-many in letters noble studies among whom
Chalcenterus eminuit Didymus, multiplicis scientiae copia
Chalcenterus stood-out Didymus of-manifold knowledge for-the-abundance
memorabilis, qui in illis sex libris ubi non numquam inperfecte
memorable who in those six books where not never imperfectly
Tullium reprehendit sillographos imitatus scriptores maledicos,
Tully he-censures the-satirists imitating writers slanderous
iudicio doctarum aurium incusatur, ut inmania frementem
by-the-judgment of-learned ears is-accused as hugely roaring
leonem putredulis uocibus canis catulus longius circumlatrans.
lion with-squeaky voices the-dog a-puppy from-farther barking-around
16.17 et quamquam ueteres cum his quorum memini floruere
and although the-old with those whom I-have-mentioned flourished
conplures, tamen ne nunc quidem in eadem urbe doctrinae
very-many yet not now even in the-same city of-learning
uariae silent; nam et disciplinarum magistri quodam modo
various are-silent for both of-the-disciplines the-teachers in-a-certain way
spirant et nudatur ibi geometrico radio quicquid reconditum
breathe and is-laid-bare there by-the-geometric rod whatever hidden

latet, nondumque apud eos penitus exaruit musica, nec
lies and-not-yet among them wholly has-dried-up music nor
harmonica conticuit, et recalet apud quosdam adhuc
harmony has-fallen-silent and grows-warm-again among some still
licet raros consideratio mundani motus et siderum, doctique
though rare the-study of-the-world's motion and of-the-stars and-learned
sunt numeros haut pauci, super his scientiam callent
are in-numbers not few besides these the-knowledge they-understand
quae fatorum uias ostendit.
which of-the-fates the-ways shows
medicinae autem, cuius in hac uita nostra nec parca nec 16.18
of-medicine moreover whose in this life our neither frugal nor
sobria desiderantur adminicula crebra, ita studia augentur
sober are-wanted the-aids frequent so the-studies are-increased
in dies ut, licet opus ipsum refellat, pro omni tamen
by days that although the-work itself refutes-it for every yet
experimento sufficiat medico ad commendandam artis
test it-suffices to-a-physician for commending of-his-art
auctoritatem, si Alexandriae se dixerit eruditum.
the-authority if at-Alexandria himself he-has-said trained
et haec quidem hactenus. sed si intellegendi diuini 16.19
and these indeed thus-far but if of-understanding the-divine
aditionem multiplicem et praesensionum originem mente
the-approach manifold and of-presentiments the-origin with-mind
uegeta quisquam uoluerit replicare, per mundum omnem
vigorous anyone shall-wish to-unroll through the-world whole
inueniet mathemata huius modi ab Aegypto circumlata.
he-will-find learnings of-this kind from Egypt carried-around

16.20 hic primum homines longe ante alios ad uaria religionum
here first men long before others to various of-religions
incunabula, ut dicitur, peruenerunt et initia prima
cradles as is-said came and the-beginnings first
sacrorum caute tuentur condita scriptis arcanis.
of-the-rites cautiously guard stored in-writings secret

16.21 hac institutus prudentia Pythagoras colens secretius deos,
by-this trained prudence Pythagoras worshiping more-secretly the-gods
quicquid dixit aut uoluit auctoritatem esse instituit ratam,
whatever he-said or wished authority to-be he-established ratified
et femur suum aureum apud Olympiam saepe monstrabat,
and thigh his golden at Olympia often he-showed
et cum aquila conloquens subinde uisebatur.
and with an-eagle conversing repeatedly was-seen

16.22 hinc Anaxagoras lapides e caelo lapsuros et putealem
from-here Anaxagoras stones from the-sky about-to-fall and the-well's
limum contrectans tremores futuros praedixerat terrae. et
mud handling quakes future had-foretold of-the-earth and
Solon sententiis adiutus Aegypti sacerdotum, latis iusto
Solon by-the-sayings helped of-Egypt's priests passed with-just
moderamine legibus, Romano quoque iuri maximum addidit
moderation laws to-the-Roman also law the-greatest added
firmamentum. ex his Iesus fontibus per sublimia gradiens
support from these Jesus springs through lofty-things stepping
sermonum amplitudine Iouis aemulus non uisa Aegypto
of-speeches in-the-amplitude of-Jupiter the-rival not having-seen Egypt
militauit sapientia gloriosa.
served-in wisdom glorious

16.23 Homines autem Aegyptii plerique subfusculi sunt et atrati
the-men moreover Egyptian most rather-dark are and blackened
magis quam maesti oris, gracilenti et aridi, ad singulos
more than gloomy of-face thin and dry at single

motus excandescentes, controuersi et reposcones acerrimi.
movements flaring-up contentious and demanders fiercest
erubescit apud eos siqui non infitiando tributa plurimas
he-blushes among them if-anyone not by-denying tributes very-many
in corpore uibices ostendat. et nulla tormentorum uis
on his-body weals should-show and no of-tortures force
inueniri adhuc potuit, quae obdurato illius tractus latroni
to-be-found yet could which from-a-hardened of-that tract robber
inuito elicere potuit, ut nomen proprium dicat.
against-his-will to-extract could that his-name own he-should-say
Id autem notum est, ut annales ueteres monstrant, quod 16.24
this moreover known is as the-annals old show that
Aegyptus omnis sub amicis erat antea regibus, sed superatis
Egypt all under friendly was formerly kings but overcome
apud Actium bello nauali Antonio et Cleopatra, prouinciae
at Actium in-the-war naval Antony and Cleopatra of-a-province
nomen accepit ab Octauiano Augusto possessa. aridiorem
the-name received by Octavian Augustus possessed the-drier
Libyam supremo Apionos regis consecuti sumus arbitrio,
Libya by-the-last of-Apion the-king obtained we-have will
Cyrenas cum residuis ciuitatibus Libyae Pentapoleos
Cyrene with the-remaining cities of-Libya Pentapolis
Ptolomaei liberalitate suscepimus. euectus longius ad ordinem
by-Ptolemy's generosity we-received carried farther to the-order
remeabo coeptorum.
I-shall-return of-the-undertakings

BOOK XXIII

I · THE TEMPLE AT JERUSALEM

Julian became consul for the fourth time with Sallustius, a private man as colleague. Wishing to leave a great monument, he planned to rebuild the temple at Jerusalem and entrusted it to Alypius, but balls of fire burst from the foundations and made the place inaccessible. He appointed envoys from Rome to high offices. Omens followed: the count Felix died suddenly, and then the count Julian, and people read the inscriptions as Felix, Julian, and Augustus; a priest fell dead; Constantinople shook with an earthquake; and the Sibylline books forbade the emperor to leave his frontiers that year.

Haec eo anno ut praetereamus negotiorum minutias 1.1
these in-that year that we-may-pass-over of-business the-minutiae
agebantur. Iulianus uero iam ter consul, adscito
were-done Julian however now three-times consul taken
in collegium trabeae Sallustio praefecto per Gallias,
into the-colleagueship of-the-robe Sallustius prefect through the-Gauls
quater ipse amplissimum inierat magistratum: et
for-the-fourth-time himself the-most-ample had-entered the-magistracy and
uidebatur nouum adiunctum esse Augusto priuatum, quod
it-seemed new joined to-have-been to-the-Augustus a-private-man which
post Diocletianum et Aristobulum nullus meminerat gestum.
after Diocletian and Aristobulus no-one remembered done
et licet accidentium uarietatem sollicita mente praecipiens 1.2
and although of-the-happenings the-variety with-anxious mind foreseeing
multiplicatos expeditionis apparatus flagranti studio perurgeret,
the-multiplied of-the-expedition preparations with-blazing zeal he-pressed-on
diligentiam tamen ubique diuidens imperiique sui memoriam
diligence yet everywhere dividing and-of-reign his the-memory
magnitudine operum gestiens propagare, ambitiosum quondam
by-the-greatness of-works eager to-extend the-ostentatious once

apud Hierosolymam templum, quod post multa et interneciua
at Jerusalem temple which after many and murderous
certamina obsidente Vespasiano posteaque Tito aegre
struggles besieging Vespasian and-afterward Titus with-difficulty
est expugnatum, instaurare sumptibus cogitabat inmodicis,
was stormed to-restore at-costs he-planned immoderate
negotiumque maturandum Alypio dederat Antiochensi, qui
and-the-business to-be-hastened to-Alypius he-had-given of-Antioch who
olim Britannias curauerat pro praefectis.
once the-Britains had-governed as prefects

1.3 cum itaque rei idem fortiter instaret Alypius
when therefore on-the-matter the-same vigorously pressed Alypius
iuuaretque prouinciae rector, metuendi globi flammarum
and-helped of-the-province the-governor fearful balls of-flames
prope fundamenta crebris adsultibus erumpentes fecere
near the-foundations with-frequent assaults bursting-out made
locum exustis aliquotiens operantibus inaccessum, hocque
the-place burned several-times the-workers inaccessible and-in-this
modo elemento destinatius repellente cessauit inceptum.
way with-the-element more-determinedly repelling ceased the-undertaking

1.4 Isdem diebus legatos ad se missos ab urbe aeterna clare
in-the-same days envoys to him sent from the-city eternal nobly
natos meritisque probabilis uitae compertos imperator
born and-for-the-merits of-an-approvable life known the-emperor
honoribus diuersis adfecit. et Apronianum Romae decreuit
with-honors various endowed and Apronianus of-Rome he-decreed
esse praefectum, Octauianum proconsulem Africae, Venusto
to-be prefect Octavianus proconsul of-Africa to-Venustus
uicariam conmisit Hispaniae, Rufinum Aradium comitem
the-vicarship he-entrusted of-Spain Rufinus Aradius count
orientis in locum auunculi sui Iuliani, recens defuncti prouexit.
of-the-east into the-place of-uncle his Julian recently dead he-advanced

quibus ut conuenerat ordinatis, terrebatur omine quodam 1.5
which as had-been-agreed arranged he-was-terrified by-an-omen certain
ut docuit exitus praesentissimo. Felice enim largitionum
as showed the-outcome most-manifest Felix for of-the-largesses
comite profluuio sanguinis repente extincto eumque comite
the-count by-a-flux of-blood suddenly dead and-him the-count
Iuliano secuto uulgus publicos contuens titulos
Julian having-followed the-common-people public looking-at the-inscriptions
Felicem Iulianum Augustumque pronuntiabat.
Felix Julian and-Augustus pronounced
praecesserat aliud saeuum. namque kalendis ipsis 1.6
had-preceded another-thing cruel for on-the-Kalends very
ianuariis ascendente eo gradile Genii templum e
of-January climbing him the-stepped of-the-Genius temple from
sacerdotum consortio quidam ceteris diuturnior nullo
of-the-priests the-fellowship a-certain-one than-the-others older with-no-one
pulsante repente concidit animamque insperato casu efflauit,
striking suddenly fell and-his-soul by-unexpected mishap breathed-out
quod adstantes — incertum per inperitiam an adulandi
which those-standing-by uncertain through ignorance or of-flattering
cupiditate — memorabant consulum seniori portendi
from-desire related of-the-consuls to-the-elder to-be-portended
nimirum Sallustio, sed ut apparuit non aetati sed potestati
doubtless to-Sallustius but as it-appeared not to-age but to-power
maiori interitum propinquare monstrabatur.
the-greater death to-be-approaching it-was-shown
super his alia quoque minora signa subinde quid accideret 1.7
besides these other also lesser signs repeatedly what would-happen
ostendebant. inter ipsa enim exordia procinctus Parthici
showed amid the-very for beginnings of-the-campaign Parthian
disponendi nuntiatum est Constantinopolim terrae pulsu
to-be-arranged announced it-was that-Constantinople by-an-earth tremor

uibratam: quod horum periti minus laetum esse
had-been-shaken which of-these-things the-skilled less happy to-be
pronuntiabant aliena peruadere molienti rectori. ideoque
pronounced others'-lands to-invade undertaking for-a-ruler and-therefore
intempestiuo conatu desistere suadebant, ita demum haec et
from-the-untimely attempt to-desist they-urged so only these and
similia contemni oportere firmantes, cum inruentibus armis
similar-things to-be-despised it-was-fitting affirming when rushing-in arms
externis lex una sit et perpetua, salutem omni ratione
foreign the-law one is and perpetual safety by-every means
defendere, nihil remittente ui mortis. isdem diebus
to-defend nothing slackening with-the-force of-death in-the-same days
nuntiatum est ei per litteras Romae super hoc bello
announced it-was to-him by letters that-at-Rome about this war
libros Sibyllae consultos, ut iusserat, imperatorem eo anno
the-books of-the-Sibyl consulted as he-had-ordered the-emperor in-that year
discedere a limitibus suis aperto prohibuisse responso.
to-depart from the-frontiers his-own by-an-open had-forbidden answer

Julian declined auxiliaries offered by many nations, saying Rome should help its friends, not be helped, but told Arsaces of Armenia to gather troops and await orders. Early in spring he ordered the army across the Euphrates. Leaving Antioch, where he set the harsh Alexander over Syria as the judge the city deserved, he told the people he would not return; it proved true, for his body was buried at Tarsus. At Hierapolis a portico fell on fifty soldiers, and at Batnae a heap of straw collapsed on fifty grooms.

Inter haec tamen legationes gentium plurimarum auxilia 2.1
among these yet the-embassies of-peoples very-many auxiliaries
pollicentium, liberaliter susceptae remittebantur, speciosa
promising liberally received were-sent-back with-handsome
fiducia principe respondente, nequaquam decere aduenticiis
confidence the-prince answering by-no-means to-befit with-foreign
adiumentis rem uindicari Romanam, cuius opibus
aids the-thing to-be-defended Roman by-whose wealth
foueri conueniret amicos et socios, si auxilium eos
to-be-cherished it-was-fitting friends and allies if help them
adegerit necessitas inplorare.
should-have-compelled necessity to-beg
solum Arsacem monuerat Armeniae regem ut collectis copiis 2.2
only Arsaces he-had-warned of-Armenia the-king that gathered forces
ualidis iubenda operiretur, quo tenderet, quid deberet
strong things-to-be-ordered he-should-await where he-was-making-for what he-ought
urgere propere cogniturus. proinde cum primam consultae
to-press quickly about-to-learn accordingly when first deliberated
rationes copiam praebuissent, rumore praecurso hostiles
reasons the-opportunity had-offered with-the-rumor run-ahead hostile
occupare properans terras nondum adulto uere, missa per
to-seize hastening lands not-yet grown the-spring sent through

militares numeros expeditionali tessera cunctos transire
the-military numbers by-an-expeditionary watchword all to-cross
iussit Euphraten.
he-ordered the-Euphrates

2.3 quo conperto omnes euolant ex hibernis transmissique
which learned all fly-out from winter-quarters and-transferred
ut textus docebat scriptorum, dispersi per stationes uarias
as the-text taught of-the-writings scattered through stations various
aduentum principis exspectabant. ipse autem Antiochiam
the-arrival of-the-prince awaited he-himself moreover from-Antioch
egressurus Heliopoliten quendam Alexandrum Syriacae iuris
about-to-depart of-Heliopolis a-certain Alexander to-the-Syrian of-law
dictioni praefecit turbulentum et saeuum: dicebatque non
speaking set-over turbulent and cruel and-he-said not
illum meruisse, sed Antiochensibus auaris et contumeliosis
him to-have-deserved-it but to-the-Antiochenes greedy and insolent
huius modi iudicem conuenire.
of-this kind a-judge to-befit

2.4 cumque eum profecturum deduceret multitudo promiscua,
and-when him about-to-set-out escorted a-multitude mixed
itum felicem reditumque gloriosum exoptans oransque ut
a-journey happy and-return glorious wishing and-begging that
deinde placabilis esset et lenior, nondum ira, quam ex
thereafter placable he-would-be and milder not-yet the-anger which from
conpellationibus et probris conceperat, emollita loquebatur
the-accusations and reproaches he-had-conceived softened he-spoke
asperius se esse eos adserens postea non uisurum.
more-harshly himself to-be them asserting afterward not about-to-see

2.5 disposuisse enim aiebat hiemandi gratia per conpendiariam
to-have-arranged for he-said of-wintering for-the-sake by a-short
uiam consummato procinctu Tarsum Ciliciae reuersurum,
route completed the-campaign to-Tarsus of-Cilicia about-to-return

scripsisseque ad Memorium praesidem, ut in eadem urbe
and-to-have-written to Memorius the-governor that in the-same city
cuncta usui congrua pararentur. et hoc haut diu postea
all-things for-use fitting should-be-prepared and this not long afterward
contigit. corpus namque eius illuc relatum exequiarum
happened the-body for his thither brought-back of-funeral
humili pompa in suburbano sepultum est ut ipse mandarat.
with-humble pomp in the-suburb buried was as he-himself had-ordered
Iamque apricante caelo tertium nonas Martias 2.6
and-now growing-sunny the-sky on-the-third-day-before the-Nones of-March
profectus Hierapolim solitis itineribus uenit. ubi cum
having-set-out to-Hierapolis by-the-usual journeys he-came where when
introierit ciuitatis capacissimae portas, sinistra porticus subito
he-had-entered of-the-city most-capacious the-gates on-the-left a-portico suddenly
lapsa, subter tendentes quinquaginta milites exceptis plurimis
fallen below stretching fifty soldiers except very-many
uulneratis tignorum tegularumque pondere magno conlisit.
wounded of-beams and-of-tiles with-the-weight great crushed
unde contractis copiis omnibus Mesopotamiam tam propere 2.7
whence drawn-together forces all into-Mesopotamia so quickly
signa commouit ut fama de se nulla praeuersa — id
the-standards he-moved that rumor about himself no having-gone-ahead this
enim curatius obseruarat — inprouisus Assyrios occuparet.
for more-carefully he-had-observed unforeseen the-Assyrians he-might-seize
denique cum exercitu et Scytharum auxiliis Euphrate
finally with the-army and of-the-Scythians the-auxiliaries the-Euphrates
nauali ponte transmisso uenit ad Batnas municipium
by-a-naval bridge crossed he-came to Batnae a-municipality
Osdroenae ibique inlaetabile portentum offendit.
of-Osdroene and-there a-joyless portent met

2.8 cum enim calonum frequens multitudo ad suscipiendum
when for of-the-grooms a-thronged multitude for taking-up
consuete pabulum prope aceruum palearum stetisset inpendio
as-usual fodder near a-heap of-chaff had-stood extremely
celsum — hoc enim modo per regiones illas tales species
high in-this for way through regions those such stores
construuntur — rapientibus multis quassata congeries inclinata
are-built seizing many shaken the-pile collapsed
est, parique exitio quinquaginta obruit homines
has and-with-equal destruction fifty overwhelmed men
mole maxima ruinarum.
with-the-mass greatest of-the-ruins

III · FROM CARRHAE TO THE EUPHRATES

At Carrhae, where two royal roads part for Persia, Julian is said to have secretly given his purple cloak to his kinsman Procopius, bidding him claim the empire if he died. On a night of bad dreams the temple of Palatine Apollo at Rome burned. After a Persian raid he gave thirty thousand men to Procopius and Sebastianus to guard the Tigris and join Arsaces. Feigning the Tigris road, he turned toward the Euphrates, and when his horse Babylonius fell and scattered its jeweled trappings he hailed Babylon fallen. Past Callinicum Saracen princes offered him a gold crown, and a fleet of a thousand transports joined him.

3.1 Maestus exinde digressus uenit cursu propero Carras
sad thence having-departed he-came in-course hasty to-Carrhae
antiquum oppidum, Crassorum et Romani exercitus
an-ancient town of-the-Crassi and of-the-Roman army
aerumnis insigne. unde duae ducentes Persidem uiae regiae
by-the-hardships notable whence two leading to-Persia roads royal

distinguuntur, laeua per Adiabenam et Tigridem, dextra
are-divided on-the-left through Adiabene and the-Tigris on-the-right
per Assyrios et Euphraten.
through the-Assyrians and the-Euphrates
ibi moratus aliquot dies dum necessaria parat, et Lunae, 3.2
there having-stayed several days while necessities he-prepares and to-the-Moon
quae religiose per eos colitur tractus, ritu locorum
which religiously through those is-worshiped tracts by-the-rite of-the-places
fert sacra, dicitur ante aras nullo arbitrorum admisso
brings sacred-offerings he-is-said before the-altars with-no of-witnesses admitted
occulte paludamentum purpureum propinquo suo tradidisse
secretly a-cloak purple to-kinsman his to-have-handed
Procopio mandasseque arripere fidentius principatum si
Procopius and-to-have-ordered to-seize more-confidently the-principate if
se interisse didicerit apud Parthos.
himself to-have-died he-learned among the-Parthians
hic Iuliani quiescentis animus agitatus insomniis euenturum 3.3
here of-Julian resting the-mind troubled by-dreams about-to-happen
triste aliquid praesagiebat. quocirca et ipse et uisorum
sad something foreboded wherefore both he-himself and of-visions
interpretes praesentia contemplantes, diem secuturum,
the-interpreters the-present-things contemplating that-the-day about-to-follow
qui erat quartum decimum kalendas Apriles, obseruari
which was the-fourth tenth of-the-Kalends of-April to-be-observed
debere pronuntiabant. uerum ut conpertum est postea,
ought pronounced but as learned it-was later
hac eadem nocte Palatini Apollinis templum praefecturam
in-this same night of-the-Palatine Apollo the-temple the-prefecture
regente Aproniano in urbe conflagrauit aeterna, ubi,
governing Apronianus in the-city burned-down eternal where

ni multiplex iuuisset auxilium, etiam Cumana carmina
unless manifold had-helped aid even the-Cumaean poems
consumpserat magnitudo flammarum.
had-consumed the-greatness of-the-flames

3.4 Post quae ita digesta, agmina et commeatus omnis generis
after which thus arranged the-columns and supplies of-every kind
disponenti procursatorum aduentu anhelantium etiam
to-him-arranging of-skirmishers by-the-arrival panting still
tum indicatur equestres hostium turmas uicino limite
then it-is-indicated that-cavalry of-the-enemy squadrons at-a-neighboring frontier
quodam perrupto auertisse subito praedas.
certain broken-through had-driven-off suddenly plunder

3.5 cuius atrocitate mali perculsus ilico, ut ante cogitauerat,
by-whose dreadfulness of-evil struck at-once as before he-had-planned
triginta milia lectorum militum eidem commisit Procopio
thirty thousand of-chosen soldiers to-the-same entrusted Procopius
iuncto ad parilem potestatem Sebastiano comite ex duce
joined to equal power Sebastianus the-count former duke
Aegypti, isdemque praecepit, ut intra Tigridem interim
of-Egypt and-to-the-same he-instructed that within the-Tigris meanwhile
agerent uigilanter omnia seruaturi, nequid inopinum
they-should-act watchfully all-things about-to-guard lest-anything unexpected
ex incauto latere oreretur, qualia multa saepe didicerat
from the-unguarded side should-arise such-as many often he-had-learned
euenisse, mandabatque eis ut, si fieri potius posset,
to-have-happened and-he-instructed them that if to-be-done rather it-could
regi sociarentur Arsaci cumque eo per Corduenam
with-the-king they-should-ally Arsaces and-with him through Corduena
et Moxoenam, Chiliocomo uberi Mediae tractu, partibusque
and Moxoena the-Chiliocomum rich of-Media tract and-parts

aliis praestricto cursu uastatis apud Assyrios adhuc agenti
other in-a-grazing course laid-waste among the-Assyrians still staying
sibi concurrerent necessitatum articulis adfuturi.
with-him they-should-join of-necessities at-the-critical-moments about-to-be-present
His ita ordinatis ipse exitu simulato per Tigridem, 3.6
these thus arranged he-himself a-departure feigned through the-Tigris
quod iter etiam re cibaria de industria iusserat
which route even with-matter food on purpose he-had-ordered
instrui, flexit dextrorsus et quieta nocte emensa,
to-be-furnished turned to-the-right and quiet the-night passed
mane iumentum quo ueheretur ex usu, poposcit,
in-the-morning a-mount on-which to-be-carried according-to custom he-asked
oblatusque ei equus Babylonius nomine ictu torminis
and-offered to-him a-horse Babylonius by-name by-a-stroke of-colic
consternatus dum dolorum inpatiens uoluitur, auro
dismayed while of-the-pains impatient it-rolls with-gold
lapillisque ornamenta distincta conspersit. quo ostento
and-gems its-trappings studded scattered at-which portent
laetior exclamauit plaudentibus proximis Babylona humi
more-joyful he-exclaimed with-applauding the-nearest that-Babylon on-the-ground
procidisse ornamentis omnibus spoliatam.
had-fallen of-ornaments all despoiled
et paulisper detentus, ut omen per hostias litando 3.7
and for-a-little held so-that the-omen through victims by-sacrificing
firmaret, Dauanam uenit castra praesidiaria, unde ortus
he-might-confirm to-Davana he-came a-camp garrison whence rising
Belias fluuius funditur in Euphraten. hic corporibus
the-Belias river is-poured into the-Euphrates here the-bodies
cibo curatis et quiete, postridie uentum est ad
with-food cared-for and rest on-the-next-day come it-was to
Callinicum, munimentum robustum et commercandi opimitate
Callinicum a-fortress strong and of-trading for-the-richness

gratissimum, ubi diem sextum kalendas Apriles, quo Romae
most-welcome where on-the-day the-sixth of-the-Kalends of-April when at-Rome
Matri deorum pompae celebrantur annales, et carpentum,
to-the-Mother of-the-gods processions are-celebrated annual and the-carriage
quo uehitur simulacrum, Almonis undis ablui
in-which is-carried the-image of-the-Almo in-the-waves to-be-washed
perhibetur, sacrorum sollemnitate prisco more conpleta,
is-said of-the-rites the-solemnity in-ancient custom completed
somno per otium capto exultans pernoctauit et laetus.
with-sleep in leisure taken exulting he-spent-the-night and glad

3.8 luce uero secuta profectus exinde per supercilia riparum
the-light however following having-set-out thence along the-brows of-the-banks
fluuialium aquis adulescentibus undique conuenis
riverine with-the-waters growing from-everywhere coming-together
cum armigera gradiens manu in statione quadam sub
with an-armed marching band in a-station certain under
pellibus mansit, ubi Saracenarum reguli gentium genibus
skins he-stayed where of-the-Saracen the-princes peoples on-knees
supplices nixi oblata ex auro corona tamquam mundi
suppliant leaning offered of gold a-crown as of-the-world
nationumque suarum dominum adorarunt, suscepti gratanter
and-of-nations their-own the-lord adored received gladly
ut ad furta bellorum adpositi.
as for the-thefts of-wars suited

3.9 dumque hos adloquitur, Xerxis illius potentissimi regis
and-while these he-addresses of-Xerxes that most-powerful king
instar, classis aduenit tribuno Constantiano cum comite
like a-fleet arrives with-the-tribune Constantianus with the-count
Lucilliano ductante, quae latissimum flumen Euphraten
Lucillianus leading which the-widest river Euphrates
artabat, in qua mille erant onerariae naues ex diuersa
narrowed in which a-thousand were cargo ships from various

trabe confectae, commeatus abunde ferentes et tela
timber made supplies abundantly carrying and weapons
et obsidionales machinas; quinquaginta aliae bellatrices
and siege engines fifty others warships
totidemque ad conpaginandos necessariae pontes.
and-as-many for joining necessary bridges

IV · THE ENGINES OF WAR

Ammianus describes the siege engines: the ballista, which shoots a great arrow from twisted sinews; the scorpion, now called the onager, which hurls stones from a sling and kicks like a wild ass; the ram, an iron-headed beam swung on chains; the helepolis, a huge hide-covered shed armed with three-pronged points, with which Demetrius besieged Rhodes and other cities and was called Poliorcetes; and the fire-dart, which water cannot quench, only dust.

Re ipsa admoneor, breuiter, quantum mediocre 4.1
by-the-matter itself I-am-reminded briefly as-far-as a-middling
potest ingenium haec instrumentorum genera ignorantibus
can talent these of-engines kinds to-those-not-knowing
circumscripte monstrare; et ballistae figura docebitur
in-outline to-show and of-the-ballista the-figure will-be-explained
prima.
first
ferrum inter axiculos duos firmum conpaginatur et uastum 4.2
iron between little-axles two strong is-joined-together and huge
in modum regulae maioris extentum, cuius ex uolumine
in the-manner of-a-ruler larger stretched of-which from roll
tereti, quod in medio pars polita conponit, quadratus eminet
rounded which in the-middle a-part polished composes a-square juts-out
stilus extentius, recto canalis angusti meatu cauatus,
shaft more-extendedly straight of-a-channel narrow with-a-course hollowed

et hac multiplici chorda neruorum tortilium inligatus:
and by-this manifold string of-sinews twisted bound
eique cochleae duae ligneae coniunguntur aptissime, quarum
and-to-it windlasses two wooden are-joined most-fittingly of-which
prope unam adsistit artifex contemplabilis et subtiliter
near one stands the-craftsman watchful and subtly
adponit in temonis cauamine sagittam ligneam spiculo
places in of-the-beam the-hollow an-arrow wooden with-a-point
maiore conglutinatam, hocque facto hinc inde ualidi
larger glued-together and-this done on-this-side and-on-that strong
iuuenes uersant agiliter rotabilem flexum.
young-men turn nimbly the-rotating bend
4.3 cum ad extremitatem neruorum acumen uenerit summum,
when to the-extremity of-the-sinews the-point has-come highest
percita interno pulsu a ballista ex oculis auolat,
driven by-an-internal impulse from the-ballista out-of the-eyes it-flies-off
interdum nimio ardore scintillans, et euenit saepius, ut
sometimes with-excessive heat sparkling and it-happens very-often that
antequam telum cernatur, dolor letale uulnus agnoscat.
before the-weapon is-seen the-pain the-deadly wound recognizes
4.4 Scorpionis autem, quem appellant nunc Onagrum, huius
of-the-scorpion moreover which they-call now Onager of-this
modi forma est. dolantur axes duo quernei uel ilicei,
kind the-form is are-hewn axles two of-oak or of-holm-oak
curuanturque mediocriter, ut prominere uideantur in
and-are-curved moderately so-that to-project they-seem into
gibbas, hique in modum serratoriae machinae conectuntur ex
humps and-these in the-manner of-a-sawing machine are-connected on
utroque latere patentius perforati, quos inter per cauernas
each side more-openly bored which between through holes
funes conligantur robusti, conpagem, ne dissiliat, continentes.
ropes are-bound strong the-frame lest it-fly-apart holding-together

ab hac medietate restium ligneus stilus exsurgens obliquus 4.5
from this middle of-the-ropes a-wooden shaft rising slanting
et in modum iugalis temonis erectus ita neruorum nodulis
and in the-manner of-a-yoke pole raised so of-sinews by-knots
inplicatur, ut altius tolli possit et inclinari, summitatique
is-entangled that higher to-be-raised it-can and to-be-lowered and-to-the-summit
eius unci ferrei copulantur, e quibus pendet stuppea uel
its hooks iron are-coupled from which hangs of-tow or
ferrea funda, cui ligno fulmentum prosternitur ingens,
of-iron a-sling for-which wood a-support is-spread a-huge
cilicium paleis confertum minutis, ualidis nexibus inligatum
hair-cloth with-chaff stuffed fine by-strong ties bound
et locatum super congestos cespites uel latericios aggeres.
and placed over heaped-up turfs or brick mounds
nam muro saxeo huius modi moles inposita disiectat
for on-a-wall of-stone of-this kind a-mass placed scatters
quidquid inuenerit subter concussione uiolenta, non pondere.
whatever it-has-found beneath by-concussion violent not by-weight
cum igitur ad concertationem uentum fuerit, lapide 4.6
when therefore to contest come it-has-been with-a-stone
rotundo fundae inposito, quaterni altrinsecus iuuenes
round on-the-sling placed four-each on-both-sides young-men
repagula, quibus incorporati sunt funes, explicantes, retrorsus
the-bars in-which incorporated are the-ropes unfolding backward
stilum paene supinum inclinant: itaque demum sublimis
the-shaft almost lying-back they-bend so at-last on-high
adstans magister claustrum, quod totius operis continet
standing the-master the-bolt which of-the-whole work holds
uincula, reserat malleo forti perculsum, unde absolutus
the-bonds unlocks with-a-hammer strong struck whence released

ictu uolucri stilus et mollitudine offensus cilicii
by-the-stroke swift the-shaft and by-the-softness striking of-the-hair-cloth
saxum contorquet, quicquid incurrerit conlisurum.
the-stone hurls whatever it-has-met about-to-crush

4.7 et tormentum quidem appellatur ex eo quod omnis explicatio
and tormentum indeed it-is-called from this that all the-releasing
torquetur, scorpio autem quoniam aculeum desuper habet
is-twisted scorpion however since a-sting from-above it-has
erectum, cui etiam onagri uocabulum indidit aetas nouella
raised to-which also of-onager the-name gave age recent
ea re, quod asini feri cum uenatibus agitantur, ita eminus
for-this reason that asses wild when in-hunts are-driven so from-afar
lapides post terga calcitrando emittunt, ut perforent pectora
stones behind their-backs by-kicking discharge that they-pierce the-breasts
sequentium aut perfractis ossibus capita ipsa displodant.
of-those-following or with-broken bones the-heads themselves they-burst

4.8 Hinc ad arietem ueniemus. eligitur abies uel ornus excelsa,
from-here to the-ram we-shall-come is-chosen a-fir or an-ash lofty
cuius summitas duro ferro concluditur et prolixo, arietis
whose summit with-hard iron is-closed and long of-a-ram
efficiens prominulam speciem, quae forma huic machinamento
making the-projecting appearance which form to-this machine
uocabulum indidit, et sic suspensa utrimque transuersis
the-name gave and thus suspended on-both-sides with-transverse
asseribus et ferratis quasi ex lance uinculis trabis alterius
beams and iron as-if from a-balance with-chains of-a-beam other
continetur, eamque quantum mensurae ratio patitur
it-is-held and-it as-far-as of-measure the-reckoning allows
multitudo retro repellens rursus ad obuia quaeque rumpenda
a-multitude back driving-back again to in-the-way all to-be-broken
protrudit ictibus ualidissimis instar adsurgentis et cedentis
thrusts-forward with-blows most-powerful like a-rising and yielding

arietis. qua crebritate uelut reciproci fulminis impetu
ram by-which frequency as-if of-a-recoiling thunderbolt with-the-impact
aedificiis scissis in rimas concidunt structurae laxatae murorum.
the-buildings split into cracks collapse the-structures loosened of-the-walls
hoc genere operis si fuerit exerto uigore discussum, 4.9
by-this kind of-work if it-has-been with-applied vigor shattered
nudatis defensoribus ideoque solutis obsidiis ciuitates
stripped of-defenders and-therefore released the-sieges cities
munitissimae recluduntur.
most-fortified are-opened
Pro his arietum meditamentis iam crebritate despectis 4.10
instead-of these of-rams devices now from-frequency despised
conditur machina scriptoribus historicis nota, quam ἑλέπολιν
is-built a-machine to-writers historical known which the-city-taker
Graeci cognominamus. cuius opera diuturna Demetrius
we-Greeks name by-whose labors long Demetrius
Antigoni filius regis Rhodo aliisque urbibus oppugnatis
of-Antigonus the-son king Rhodes and-other cities besieged
Poliorcetes est appellatus.
Poliorcetes was called
aedificatur autem hoc modo. testudo conpaginatur inmanis 4.11
it-is-built moreover in-this way a-tortoise is-joined-together huge
axibus roborata longissimis ferreisque clauis aptata et
with-axles strengthened very-long and-with-iron nails fitted and
contegitur coriis bubulis uirgarumque recenti textura atque
is-covered with-hides of-oxen and-of-rods with-fresh weaving and
limo asperguntur eius suprema ut flammeos detrectet
with-mud are-sprinkled its upper-parts so-that fiery it-may-repel
et missiles casus.
and missile mishaps

4.12 conseruntur autem eius frontalibus trisulcae cuspides
are-set moreover on-its fronts three-pronged points
praeacutae, ponderibus ferreis graues, qualia nobis pictores
very-sharp with-weights iron heavy such-as to-us painters
ostendunt fulmina uel fictores, ut quicquid petierit
show thunderbolts or sculptors so-that whatever it-has-attacked
aculeis exsertis abrumpat.
with-the-points thrust-out it-may-break-off

4.13 hanc ita ualidam molem rotis et funibus regens numerosus
this so strong mass by-wheels and ropes guiding the-numerous
intrinsecus miles languidiori murorum parti uiribus admouet
inside soldiery to-the-weaker of-the-walls part with-strength moves-up
concitis, et nisi desuper propugnantium ualuerint uires
roused and unless from-above of-the-defenders have-prevailed the-strengths
conlisis parietibus aditus patefacit ingentes.
crushed the-walls approaches it-opens huge

4.14 Malleoli autem, teli genus, figurantur hac specie: sagitta
fire-darts moreover of-weapon a-kind are-shaped in-this form an-arrow
est cannea inter spiculum et harundinem multifido ferro
is of-reed between the-point and the-shaft with-many-cleft iron
coagmentata, quae in muliebris coli formam, quo nentur
joined which into a-woman's distaff the-form on-which are-spun
lintea stamina, concauatur uentre subtiliter et plurifariam
linen threads is-hollowed in-the-belly delicately and in-many-places
patens atque in alueo ipso ignem cum aliquo suscipit alimento.
opening and in the-hollow itself fire with some it-receives nourishment

4.15 et si emissa lentius arcu inualido — ictu enim
and if shot more-slowly from-a-bow weak by-a-stroke for
rapidiore extinguitur — haeserit usquam, tenaciter cremat
more-rapid it-is-extinguished it-has-stuck anywhere tenaciously it-burns
aquisque conspersa acriores excitat aestus incendiorum, nec
and-with-waters sprinkled fiercer it-rouses heats of-fires nor

remedio ullo quam superiacto puluere consopitur. hactenus
by-remedy any than with-thrown-on dust is-quenched thus-far
de instrumentis muralibus, e quibus pauca sunt dicta.
about engines for-walls of which a-few-things have-been said
nunc ad rerum ordinem reuertamur.
now to of-affairs the-order let-us-return

V · CERCUSIUM; JULIAN'S SPEECH

Julian entered Cercusium, a fortress Diocletian had walled where the Abora meets the Euphrates, against raids like the Persians' sack of Antioch under Gallienus. There Sallustius, prefect of Gaul, wrote begging him to give up the expedition, but he crossed and had the bridge broken behind the army. Omens followed: an attendant's corpse, executed for supplies that came the next day; past Gordian's tomb, a lion killed by soldiers; a soldier struck by lightning. The soothsayers read them as warnings, the philosophers as good signs. Julian told the army of Rome's victories in Persia and promised to answer for his command.

Adscitis Saracenorum auxiliis, quae animis obtulere 5.1
taken of-the-Saracens the-auxiliaries which with-spirits they-offered
promptissimis, tendens imperator agili gradu Cercusium
most-ready making-for the-emperor with-nimble step Cercusium
principio mensis Aprilis ingressus est munimentum
at-the-beginning of-the-month of-April entered has a-fortress
tutissimum et fabre politum. cuius moenia Abora et
most-safe and skillfully finished whose walls the-Abora and
Euphrates ambiunt flumina uelut spatium insulare fingentes.
the-Euphrates surround rivers as-if a-space island-like forming
quod Diocletianus exiguum antehac et suspectum muris 5.2
which Diocletian small before and suspect with-walls
turribusque circumdedit celsis, cum in ipsis barbarorum
and-towers surrounded lofty when in the-very of-the-barbarians

confiniis interiores limites ordinaret, ne uagarentur per
borders the-inner frontiers he-was-arranging lest should-wander through
Syriam Persae ita ut paucis ante annis cum magnis
Syria the-Persians so as a-few before years with great
prouinciarum contigerat damnis.
of-the-provinces had-happened losses

5.3 namque, cum Antiochiae in alto silentio scaenicis ludis mimus
for when at-Antioch in deep silence at-the-stage games a-mime
cum uxore inmissus e medio sumpta quaedam imitaretur,
with his-wife brought-in from the-middle taken certain-things was-imitating
populo uenustate attonito coniunx 'nisi somnus est'
with-the-people at-the-charm astonished the-wife unless a-dream it-is
inquit 'en Persae' et retortis plebs uniuersa ceruicibus
she-says behold the-Persians and with-turned the-people whole necks
exaceruantia in se tela declinans spargitur passim. ita
showering on themselves weapons avoiding is-scattered everywhere so
ciuitate incensa et obtruncatis pluribus, qui pacis more
the-city burned and slain very-many who of-peace in-the-manner
palabantur effusius, incensisque locis finitimis et uastatis,
were-wandering too-freely and-burned the-places neighboring and laid-waste
onusti praeda hostes ad sua remearunt innoxii, Mareade
laden with-plunder the-enemy to their-own returned unharmed Mareades
uiuo exusto, qui eos ad suorum interitum ciuium duxerat
alive burned who them to of-his-own the-destruction citizens had-led
inconsulte. et haec quidem Gallieni temporibus euenerunt.
rashly and these indeed in-Gallienus' times happened

5.4 Iulianus uero dum moratur apud Cercusium, ut per
Julian however while he-stays at Cercusium so-that over
naualem Aborae pontem exercitus et omnes sequelae
the-naval of-the-Abora bridge the-army and all the-train
transirent, litteras tristes Sallusti Galliarum praefecti suscepit
might-cross a-letter sad of-Sallustius of-the-Gauls the-prefect received

orantis suspendi expeditionem in Parthos obtestantisque,
begging to-be-suspended the-expedition against the-Parthians and-imploring
ne ita intempestiue nondum pace numinum exorata
that-not so untimely not-yet the-peace of-the-gods obtained
inreuocabile subiret exitium.
irrevocable he-should-undergo destruction
posthabito tamen suasore cautissimo fidentius ultra tendebat, 5.5
put-aside yet the-adviser most-cautious more-confidently beyond he-pressed
quoniam nulla uis humana uel uirtus meruisse umquam
since no force human or valor to-have-deserved ever
potuit, ut quod praescripsit fatalis ordo non fiat. statimque
could that what has-prescribed the-fatal order not happen and-at-once
transgressus pontem auelli praecepit, necui
having-crossed the-bridge to-be-torn-away he-ordered so-that-to-no-one
militum ab agminibus propriis reuertendi fiducia remaneret.
of-the-soldiers from the-columns own of-returning hope should-remain
pari sorte hic quoque omen inlaetabile uisum est apparitoris 5.6
by-equal lot here also an-omen joyless seen was of-an-attendant
cuiusdam cadauer extentum carnificis manu deleti,
certain the-corpse stretched by-the-executioner's hand destroyed
quem praefectus Sallustius praesens, ea re supplicio
whom the-prefect Sallustius present for-this reason with-punishment
capitali damnarat, quod intra praestitutum diem alimentorum
capital had-condemned that within the-appointed day of-provisions
augmentum exhibere pollicitus casu inpediente frustratus
an-increase to-furnish having-promised by-chance hindering failed
est. sed miserando homine trucidato postridie aduenit,
he-has but the-pitiable man slaughtered on-the-next-day arrived
ut ille promiserat, alia classis abunde uehens annonam.
as he had-promised another fleet abundantly carrying grain

5.7 Profecti exinde Zaitham uenimus locum, qui olea arbor
having-set-out thence to-Zaitha we-came a-place which olive tree
interpretatur. hic Gordiani imperatoris longe conspicuum
is-interpreted here of-Gordian the-emperor far conspicuous
uidimus tumulum, cuius actus a pueritia prima
we-saw the-tomb whose acts from boyhood first
exercituumque felicissimos ductus et insidiosum interitum
and-of-armies the-most-fortunate leadings and treacherous death
digessimus tempore conpetenti.
we-set-out at-the-time fitting

5.8 ubi cum pro ingenita pietate consecrato principi
where when according-to his-inborn piety to-the-deified prince
parentasset pergeretque ad Duram desertum oppidum,
he-had-made-offerings and-was-proceeding to Dura a-deserted town
procul militarem cuneum conspicatus stetit inmobilis eique
far-off a-military wedge having-seen he-stood motionless and-to-him
dubitanti quid ferrent, offertur ab eis immanissimi corporis
doubting what they-carried is-offered by them of-a-most-huge body
leo, cum aciem peteret multiplici telorum iactu confossus.
a-lion when the-line it-attacked by-manifold of-weapons a-throw pierced
quo omine uelut certiore iam spe status prosperioris
by-which omen as-if more-certain now with-hope of-a-state more-prosperous
elatus exsultantius incedebat, sed incerto fatu fortunae
elated more-exultantly he-advanced but by-the-uncertain decree of-fortune
aliorsum prorupit euentus. obitus enim regis portendebatur,
elsewhere burst the-outcome the-death for of-a-king was-portended
sed cuius, erat incertum.
but whose it-was uncertain

5.9 nam et oracula dubia legimus, quae non nisi casus
for both oracles doubtful we-read which not except the-outcomes
discreuere postremi, ut fidem uaticinii Delphici, quae post
have-distinguished last as the-credit of-the-prophecy Delphic which after

Halyn flumen transmissum maximum regnum deiecturum
the-Halys river crossed the-greatest kingdom about-to-overthrow
praedixerat Croesum, et aliam quae Atheniensibus ad
had-foretold Croesus and another which to-the-Athenians for
certandum contra Medos oblique destinauerat mare, sortemque
contending against the-Medes obliquely had-assigned the-sea and-the-lot
his posteriorem ueram quidem sed non minus ambiguam:
than-these later true indeed but not less ambiguous
aio te Aeacida Romanos uincere posse.
I-say you Aeacides the-Romans to-conquer can
Etrusci tamen haruspices qui comitabantur, gnari prodigialium 5.10
the-Etruscan yet soothsayers who accompanied skilled of-prodigious
rerum, cum illis procinctum hunc saepe arcentibus non
things when to-them campaign this often forbidding not
crederetur, prolatis libris exercitualibus, ostendebant signum
it-was-believed brought-forth the-books military they-showed the-sign
hoc esse prohibitorium principique aliena licet iuste
this to-be prohibitory and-to-a-prince others'-lands though justly
inuadenti contrarium.
invading adverse
sed calcabantur philosophis refragantibus, quorum reuerenda 5.11
but they-were-trampled with-the-philosophers opposing whose revered
tunc erat auctoritas, errantium subinde et in parum cognitis
then was the-authority of-those-erring repeatedly and in too-little known-things
perseuerantium diu. et enim ut probabile argumentum ad
persisting long and for as a-probable argument for
fidem implendam scientiae suae id praetendebant, quod et
credit to-be-filled of-knowledge their this they-alleged that both
Maximiano antehac Caesari cum Narseo Persarum rege iam
to-Maximian formerly Caesar with Narses of-the-Persians the-king now
congressuro itidem leo et aper ingens trucidati simul oblati
about-to-engage likewise a-lion and a-boar huge slaughtered together presented

sunt, et superata gente discessit incolumis, illo minime
were and overcome the-nation he-departed unharmed that least
contemplato, quod aliena petenti portendebatur exitium et
considered that others'-lands to-one-seeking was-portended destruction and
Narseus primus Armeniam Romano iuri obnoxiam occuparat.
Narses first Armenia to-Roman law subject had-seized
5.12 secuto itidem die, qui erat septimum idus Aprilis,
on-following likewise the-day which was the-seventh-day-before the-Ides of-April
sole uergente iam in occasum ex parua nubecula subito
with-the-sun verging now to its-setting from a-small cloud suddenly
aere crassato usus adimitur lucis, et post minacem
with-the-air thickened the-use is-taken-away of-light and after threatening
tonitruum crebritatem et fulgurum Iouianus nomine miles
of-thunders a-frequency and of-lightnings Jovian by-name a-soldier
de caelo tactus cum duobus equis concidit, quos potu
from heaven struck with two horses fell which with-drink
satiatos a flumine reducebat.
sated from the-river he-was-leading-back
5.13 eoque uiso harum rerum interpretes arcessiti interrogatique
and-this seen of-these things the-interpreters summoned and-asked
etiam id uetare procinctum fidentius adfirmabant, fulmen
also this to-forbid the-campaign more-confidently affirmed the-lightning
consiliarium esse monstrantes: ita enim appellantur quae
advisory to-be showing so for are-called those-which
dissuadent aliquid fieri uel suadent. ideoque hoc nimis
dissuade something to-be-done or persuade and-therefore this very-much
cauendum, quod militem celsi nominis cum bellatoriis
to-be-guarded-against because a-soldier of-lofty name with warlike
iumentis extinxit, et hoc modo contacta loca nec
beasts it-killed and in-this way touched places neither
intueri nec calcari debere fulgurales pronuntiant libri.
to-be-looked-at nor to-be-trodden ought the-lightning pronounce books

contra philosophi candorem ignis sacri repente conspecti 5.14
on-the-contrary the-philosophers the-brightness of-fire sacred suddenly seen
nihil significare aiebant, sed esse acrioris spiritus cursum
nothing to-signify they-said but to-be of-a-keener breath the-course
ex aethere aliqua ui ad inferiora detrusum, aut si
from the-ether by-some force to lower-parts thrust-down or if
exinde praenoscitur aliquid, incrementa claritudinis imperatori
thence is-foreknown anything increases of-brightness to-the-emperor
portendi gloriosa coeptanti, cum constet flammas suapte
to-be-portended glorious-things undertaking since it-is-agreed that-flames by-their-own
natura nullo obstante ad sublimia conuolare.
nature with-nothing obstructing to the-heights fly-together
Peracto igitur, ut ante dictum est, ponte cunctisque 5.15
completed therefore as before said it-was the-bridge and-all
transgressis imperator antiquissimum omnium ratus est
having-crossed the-emperor most-important of-all thought has
militem adloqui sui rectorisque fiducia properantem
the-soldiery to-address in-himself and-in-its-commander with-confidence hastening
intrepide. signo itaque per lituos dato cum centuriae omnes
fearlessly the-signal therefore through trumpets given when the-centuries all
et cohortes et manipuli conuenissent, ipse aggere glebali
and cohorts and maniples had-gathered he-himself on-a-mound of-turf
adsistens coronaque celsarum circumdatus potestatum talia
standing and-by-a-ring of-lofty surrounded powers such-things
ore sereno disseruit fauorabilis studio concordi cunctorum:
with-face serene discoursed favorable with-the-zeal harmonious of-all
‘Contemplans maximis uiribus et alacritate uos uigere, 5.16
seeing with-greatest strength and eagerness you to-be-vigorous
fortissimi milites, contionari disposui, docturus ratione
bravest soldiers to-address-you I-decided about-to-teach with-reasoning
multiplici non nunc primitus, ut maledici mussitant,
manifold that-not now first as the-slanderers mutter

Romanos penetrasse regna Persidis. namque ut Lucullum
the-Romans to-have-penetrated the-realms of-Persia for that Lucullus
transeam uel Pompeium, qui per Albanos et Massagetas,
I-may-pass-over or Pompey who through the-Albani and Massagetae
quos Alanos nunc appellamus, hac quoque natione perrupta
whom Alans now we-call this also nation broken-through
uidit Caspios lacus, Ventidium nouimus Antoni legatum
saw the-Caspian lakes Ventidius we-know of-Antony the-legate
strages per hos tractus innumeras edidisse.
slaughters through these tracts countless to-have-produced
5.17 sed ut a uetustate discedam, haec quae tradidit
but that from antiquity I-may-depart these-things which has-handed-down
recens memoria replicabo. Traianus et Verus et Seuerus hinc
recent memory I-shall-repeat Trajan and Verus and Severus from-here
sunt digressi uictores et tropaeati, redissetque
have departed victors and adorned-with-trophies and-would-have-returned
pari splendore iunior Gordianus, cuius monumentum
with-equal splendor the-younger Gordian whose monument
nunc uidimus honorate, apud Resainam superato fugatoque
now we-saw honorably at Resaina overcome and-put-to-flight
rege Persarum, ni factione Philippi praefecti praetorio
the-king of-the-Persians unless by-the-faction of-Philip the-prefect of-the-praetorium
sceleste iuuantibus paucis in hoc ubi sepultus est loco,
wickedly helping a-few in this where buried he-is place
uulnere impio cecidisset. nec errauere diu manes eius
by-a-wound impious he-had-fallen nor wandered long shades his
inulti, quod uelut clarente iustitia omnes, qui in eum
unavenged because as-if shining justice all who against him
conspirauere, cruciabilibus interiere suppliciis.
conspired by-torturing perished punishments

et illos quidem uoluntas ad altiora propensior subire inpulit 5.18
and them indeed the-will to higher-things more-inclined to-undergo impelled
facinora memoranda, nos uero miseranda recens captarum
deeds memorable us however the-pitiable of-the-recently captured
urbium et inultae caesorum exercituum umbrae et
cities and the-unavenged of-the-slain armies shades and
damnorum magnitudines carorumque amissiones ad haec, quae
of-losses the-greatnesses and-of-dear-ones the-losses to these which
proposuimus, hortantur, uotis omnium sociis ut medeamur
we-have-proposed urge with-the-vows of-all as-allies that we-may-heal
praeteritis et honorata huius lateris securitate re publica,
the-past and honored of-this side with-the-security the-thing public
quae de nobis magnifice loquatur posteritas relinquamus.
which about us magnificently may-speak posterity let-us-leave
adero ubique uobis adiumento numinis sempiterni 5.19
I-shall-be-present everywhere to-you with-the-help of-the-divinity everlasting
imperator et antesignanus et conturmalis ominibus secundis,
as-emperor and front-rank-man and comrade with-omens favorable
ut reor. at si fortuna uersabilis in pugna me usquam
as I-think but if fortune changeable in battle me anywhere
fuderit, mihi uero pro Romano orbe memet uouisse
shall-have-laid-low to-me however for the-Roman world myself to-have-devoted
sufficiet ut Curtii Muciique ueteres et clara prosapia
will-suffice as the-Curtii and-Mucii of-old and the-famous lineage
Deciorum. abolenda nobis natio molestissima cuius in
of-the-Decii to-be-destroyed by-us a-nation most-troublesome whose on
gladiis nondum nostrae propinquitatis exaruit cruor.
swords not-yet of-our kinsmen has-dried the-gore
plures absumptae sunt maioribus nostris aetates, ut 5.20
many spent were by-ancestors our ages so-that
interirent radicitus quae uexabant. deuicta est perplexo
should-perish from-the-roots those-which harassed vanquished was in-an-entangled

et diuturno Marte Carthago, sed eam dux inclytus timuit
and long war Carthage but it the-leader famous feared
superesse uictoriae. euertit funditus Numantiam Scipio post
to-survive the-victory overturned utterly Numantia Scipio after
multiplices casus obsidionis emensos. Fidenas ne imperio
manifold mishaps of-the-siege passed-through Fidenae lest to-the-empire
subcrescerent aemulae, Roma subuertit, et Faliscos ita oppressit
should-grow-up as-rivals Rome overturned and the-Falisci so crushed
et Veios, ut suadere nobis laboret monumentorum ueterum
and Veii that to-persuade us labors of-monuments old
fides, ut has ciuitates aliquando ualuisse credamus.
the-credit that these cities ever to-have-been-strong we-should-believe

5.21 haec ut antiquitatum peritus exposui, superest ut auiditate
these as of-antiquities skilled I-have-set-forth it-remains that the-greed
rapiendi posthabita, quae insidiatrix saepe Romani militis
of-plundering put-aside which the-ensnarer often of-the-Roman soldier
fuit, quisque agmini cohaerens incedat, cum ad necessitatem
was each to-the-column cleaving march when to the-necessity
congrediendi fuerit uentum, signa propria secuturus
of-engaging it-has-been come the-standards his-own about-to-follow
sciens, quod, si remanserit quisquam, exsectis cruribus
knowing that if shall-have-stayed-behind anyone with-cut-off legs
relinquetur. nihil enim praeter dolos et insidias hostium
he-will-be-left nothing for besides the-tricks and ambushes of-the-enemy
uereor nimium callidorum.
I-fear too cunning

5.22 ad summam polliceor uniuersis rebus post haec prospere
in sum I-promise to-all affairs after this prosperously
mitigatis absque omni praerogatiua principum, qui quod
softened without all prerogative of-princes who whatever
dixerint uel censuerint pro potestate auctoritatis iustum
they-have-said or decreed by power of-authority just

esse existimant, rationem me recte consultorum uel
to-be think an-account me of-things-rightly considered or
secus siquis exegerit redditurum.
otherwise if-anyone shall-demand about-to-render
quocirca erigite iam nunc, quaeso, erigite animos uestros, 5.23
wherefore raise now at-once I-beg raise spirits your
multa praesumentes et bona aequata sorte nobiscum
many-things anticipating and good with-equalized lot with-us
quicquid occurrerit difficile subituri et coniectantes
whatever shall-occur difficult about-to-undergo and conjecturing
aequitati semper solere iungi uictoriam.'
that-to-fairness always to-be-wont to-be-joined victory
Conclusa oratione ad hunc gratissimum finem, ductoris 5.24
concluded the-speech at this most-pleasing end of-the-leader
gloria proeliator miles exultans, speque prosperorum
in-the-glory the-fighting soldiery exulting and-with-hope of-prosperities
elatior, sublatis altius scutis nihil periculosum fore uel
more-elated raised higher the-shields nothing dangerous to-be or
arduum clamitabat sub imperatore plus sibi laboris quam
arduous shouted under an-emperor more for-himself of-labor than
gregariis indicente.
for-the-rank-and-file imposing
maxime omnium id numeri Gallicani fremitu laetiore 5.25
most of-all this the-numbers Gallic with-roar more-joyful
monstrabant, memores aliquotiens eo ductante perque
showed remembering several-times with-him leading and-through
ordines discurrente cadentes uidisse gentes aliquas, alias
the-ranks running-about falling to-have-seen peoples some others
supplicantes.
begging

Ammianus describes Persia: how the kingdom rose under Arsaces, revered as a god; its provinces and seas; Assyria with its bitumen and naphtha, its cities Babylon, Ctesiphon, and Seleucia, whence a plague spread under Verus; Media and the Magi, whose lore Zoroaster enlarged from the Chaldeans and Hystaspes from the Brahmans; Parthia, Arabia Felix, Carmania, Hyrcania, Bactria, the Sogdians, the Sacae, the Scythians, and the peaceful Seres who make silk. He ends with the Persians themselves, slender and dark, boastful, temperate at table, cruel to slaves, and stern in their laws, and with pearls and how they grow.

6.1 Res adegit huc prolapsa ut in excessu celeri situm
the-matter has-compelled hither having-slipped that in a-digression swift the-site
monstrare Persidis, descriptoribus gentium curiose digestum, e
to-show of-Persia by-the-describers of-peoples carefully set-out of
quibus aegre uera dixere paucissimi. quod autem erit paulo
whom scarcely true-things have-said very-few what moreover will-be a-little
prolixior textus, ad scientiam proficiet plenam. quisquis enim
more-extended the-text for knowledge will-help full whoever for
adfectat nimiam breuitatem ubi narrantur incognita: non quid
strives-after excessive brevity where are-narrated unknown-things not what
signatius explicet, sed quid debeat praeteriri, scrutatur.
more-markedly he-may-explain but what ought to-be-passed-over examines

6.2 Hoc regnum quondam exiguum multisque antea nominibus
this kingdom once small and-by-many before names
appellatum ob causas quas saepe rettulimus, cum apud
called for causes which often we-have-related when at
Babylona Magnum fata rapuissent Alexandrum, in uocabulum
Babylon the-Great the-fates had-snatched Alexander into the-name
Parthi concessit Arsacis obscure geniti, latronum inter
of-the-Parthian passed of-Arsaces obscurely born of-robbers amid

adulescentiae rudimenta ductoris, uerum paulatim in melius
of-youth the-first-lessons the-leader but gradually for the-better
mutato proposito clarorum contextu factorum aucti sublimius.
changed his-purpose of-famous by-a-series of-deeds increased more-loftily
qui post multa gloriose et fortiter gesta superato Nicatore 6.3
who after many-things gloriously and bravely done overcome Nicator
Seleuco eiusdem Alexandri successore, cui uictoriarum
Seleucus of-the-same Alexander the-successor to-whom of-victories
crebritas hoc indiderat cognomentum, praesidiisque
the-frequency this had-given surname and-the-garrisons
Macedonum pulsis ipse tranquillius agens temperator
of-the-Macedonians driven-out himself more-calmly living the-moderator
obedientium fuit et arbiter lenis.
of-the-obedient was and arbiter gentle
denique post finitima cuncta ui uel aequitatis 6.4
finally after the-neighboring-lands all by-force or by-fairness's
consideratione uel metu subacta, ciuitatum et castrorum
consideration or by-fear subdued of-cities and of-camps
castellorumque munimentis oppleta Perside, adsuefactaque
and-of-forts with-fortifications filled Persia and-accustomed
timori esse accolis omnibus, quos antea formidabat,
a-terror to-be to-the-neighbors all whom before it-had-dreaded
medium ipse agens cursum aetatis placida morte
the-middle himself spending course of-his-age by-a-peaceful death
decessit. certatimque summatum et uulgi sententiis
he-departed and-vying of-the-chief-men and of-the-common-people with-opinions
concinentibus, astris, ut ipsi existimant, ritus sui
agreeing with-the-stars as they-themselves think of-rite his-own
consecratione permixtus est omnium primus.
by-the-consecration mingled was of-all first

6.5 unde ad id tempus reges eiusdem gentis praetumidi appellari
whence to that time the-kings of-the-same nation over-swollen to-be-called
se patiuntur Solis fratres et Lunae, utque imperatoribus
themselves allow of-the-Sun brothers and of-the-Moon and-as to-emperors
nostris Augusta nuncupatio amabilis est et optata, ita
our the-Augustan title lovable is and desired so
regibus Parthicis abiectis et ignobilibus antea, incrementa
to-kings Parthian abject and ignoble before the-increases
dignitatum felicibus Arsacis auspiciis accessere uel maxima.
of-dignities by-the-fortunate of-Arsaces auspices were-added even very-great
6.6 quam ob rem numinis eum uice uenerantur et colunt eo
which for reason of-a-divinity him in-place they-venerate and worship to-that
usque propagatis honoribus ut ad nostri memoriam non nisi
point extended the-honors that to our memory not unless
Arsacides is sit, quisquam in suscipiendo regno cunctis
an-Arsacid he be anyone in taking-up the-kingdom to-all
anteponatur, et in qualibet ciuili concertatione, quae adsidue
is-preferred and in any civil contest which constantly
apud eos eueniunt, uelut sacrilegium quisque caueat ne
among them happen as-if a-sacrilege each guards-against lest
dextra sua Arsaciden arma gestantem feriat uel priuatum.
with-right-hand his-own an-Arsacid arms bearing he-strike or a-private-man
6.7 Satisque constat hanc gentem regna populis ui
and-sufficiently it-is-agreed that-this nation its-kingdoms with-peoples by-force
superatis conpluribus dilatasse ad usque Propontidem et
overcome very-many to-have-extended to right-up the-Propontis and
Thracias, sed alte spirantium ducum superbia licenter
the-Thracias but of-loftily breathing leaders by-the-arrogance wantonly
grassantium per longinqua aerumnis maximis inminutam
raging through distant-lands by-hardships very-great diminished
primo per Cyrum, quem Bospori fretum cum multitudine
first through Cyrus whom of-the-Bosporus the-strait with a-multitude

fabulosa transgressum ad internecionem deleuit Tomyris
fabulous having-crossed to annihilation destroyed Tomyris
regina Scytharum ultrix acerrima filiorum.
the-queen of-the-Scythians the-avenger most-fierce of-her-sons
deinde cum Dareus posteaque Xerxes Graeciam elementorum 6.8
then when Darius and-afterward Xerxes Greece of-the-elements
usu mutato adgressi cunctis paene copiis terra marique
the-use changed having-attacked with-all almost forces by-land and-by-sea
consumptis uix ipsi tutum inuenere discessum, ut
consumed scarcely themselves a-safe found departure so-that
bella praetereamus Alexandrina et testamento nationem
the-wars we-may-pass-over of-Alexander and by-testament the-nation
omnem in successoris unius iura translatam.
whole into of-a-successor one the-rights transferred
Quibus peractis transcursisque temporibus longis sub consulibus 6.9
which completed and-run-through times long under the-consuls
et deinceps in potestatem Caesarum redacta re publica,
and then into the-power of-the-Caesars reduced the-thing public
nobiscum hae nationes subinde dimicarunt paribusque momentis
with-us these nations repeatedly fought and-with-equal moments
interdum, aliquotiens superatae, non numquam abiere uictrices.
sometimes several-times overcome not never went-away victorious
Nunc locorum situm, quantum ratio sinit, carptim breuiterque 6.10
now of-the-places the-site as-far-as reason allows piecemeal and-briefly
absoluam. hae regiones in amplitudines diffusae longas et
I-shall-set-forth these regions into breadths spread long and
latas ex omni latere insulosum et celebre Persicum
wide from every side the-island-filled and much-frequented Persian
ambiunt mare, cuius ostia adeo esse perhibentur angusta, ut
surround sea whose mouths so to-be are-said narrow that
ex Harmozonte Carmaniae promuntorio contra oppositum
from Harmozon of-Carmania the-promontory against opposite

aliud promuntorium, quod appellant incolae Maces, sine
another promontory which call the-inhabitants Maces without
inpedimento cernatur.
hindrance it-is-seen

6.11 quibus angustiis permeatis cum latitudo patuerit nimis extensa,
which narrows passed-through when the-breadth has-opened too extended
nauigatio ad usque urbem Teredona porrigitur, ubi post
the-voyage to right-up the-city Teredon stretches where after
iacturas multiplices pelago miscetur Euphrates, omnisque sinus
losses manifold with-the-sea is-mingled the-Euphrates and-the-whole gulf
dimensione litorea in numerum uiginti milium stadiorum uelut
by-measurement coastal into the-number of-twenty thousand of-stades as-if
spatio detornato finitur, cuius per oras omnes oppidorum
in-a-space rounded-off is-bounded whose along shores all of-towns
est densitas et uicorum nauiumque crebri discursus.
is a-density and of-villages and-of-ships frequent runnings-about

6.12 ergo permeatis angustiis ante dictis uenitur ad Carmaniae
therefore passed-through the-narrows before mentioned one-comes to of-Carmania
sinum orienti obiectum interuallo. Cantichus nomine panditur
the-gulf to-the-east set-against at-an-interval Cantichus by-name spreads
sinus australis. haut procul inde alius, quem uocant Chaliten,
a-gulf southern not far thence another which they-call Chalites
occiduo obnoxius sideri. hinc praestrictis pluribus insulis,
to-the-western exposed star from-here grazed many islands
e quibus paucae sunt notae, Indorum mari iunguntur
of which few are known to-the-Indians' sea they-are-joined
oceano, qui feruentem solis exortum suscipit omnium
to-the-ocean which the-burning of-the-sun rising receives of-all
primus ipse quoque nimium calens.
first itself also too hot

utque geographici stili formarunt, hac specie distinguitur 6.13
and-as of-the-geographers the-pens have-formed in-this form is-distinguished
omnis circuitus ante dictus. ab arctoo cardine usque
the-whole circuit before mentioned from the-northern pole right
ad Caspias portas Cadusiis conterminat et Scytharum
to the-Caspian Gates with-the-Cadusii it-borders and of-the-Scythians
gentibus multis et Arimaspis hominibus luscis et feris.
with-peoples many and with-the-Arimaspi men one-eyed and wild
ab occidua plaga contingit Armenios et Niphaten et in
from the-western region it-touches the-Armenians and the-Niphates and in
Asia sitos Albanos, mare rubrum et Scenitas Arabas, quos
Asia situated the-Albani the-sea red and the-Scenitae Arabs whom
Saracenos posteritas appellauit: Mesopotamiam sub axe
Saracens posterity has-called Mesopotamia under the-pole
meridiali despectat: orienti a fronte contrarius ad Gangen
southern it-looks-down-on to-the-east from the-front opposite to the-Ganges
extenditur flumen, quod Indorum intersecans terras in
it-extends the-river which of-the-Indians cutting-through the-lands into
pelagus eiectatur australe.
the-sea is-discharged southern
Sunt autem in omni Perside hae regiones maximae, quas 6.14
there-are moreover in all Persia these regions very-great which
Vitaxae id est magistri equitum curant, et reges et
Vitaxae that is masters of-horse govern and kings and
satrapae — nam minores plurimas recensere difficile est
satraps for the-smaller very-many to-review difficult is
et superfluum — Assyria, Susiana, Media, Persis, Parthia,
and superfluous Assyria Susiana Media Persis Parthia
Carmania maior, Hyrcania, Margiana, Bactriani, Sogdiani,
Carmania greater Hyrcania Margiana the-Bactrians the-Sogdians

Sacae, Scythia infra Imaum et ultra eundem montem, Serica,
the-Sacae Scythia below the-Imaus and beyond the-same mountain Serica
Aria, Paropanisadae, Drangiana, Arachosia et Gedrosia.
Aria the-Paropanisadae Drangiana Arachosia and Gedrosia

6.15 Citra omnes prouincias est nobilis Assyria celebritate et
on-this-side-of all the-provinces is noble Assyria in-renown and
magnitudine et multiformi feracitate ditissima. quae per
in-greatness and in-manifold fertility very-rich which through
populos pagosque amplos diffusa quondam et copiosa, ad
peoples and-cantons ample spread once and plentiful to
unum concessit uocabulum et nunc omnis appellatur Assyria,
one passed name and now all is-called Assyria
ubi inter bacarum uulgariumque abundantiam frugum bitumen
where amid of-berries and-of-common an-abundance crops bitumen
nascitur prope lacum nomine Sosingiten, cuius alueo Tigris
is-produced near a-lake by-name Sosingites into-whose bed the-Tigris
uoratus fluensque subterraneus percursis spatiis longis emergit.
swallowed and-flowing underground traversed spaces long emerges

6.16 hic et naphtha gignitur picea specie glutinosa, similis
here also naphtha is-produced pitchy in-appearance sticky similar
ipsa quoque bitumini, cui etiam si auicula insederit
itself also to-bitumen on-which even if a-bird has-settled
breuis, praepedito uolatu submersa penitus euanescit. et
small with-hindered flight sunk wholly it-vanishes and
cum hoc liquoris ardere coeperit genus, nullum inueniet
when this of-liquid to-burn has-begun kind no will-find
humana mens praeter puluerem extinguendi commentum.
human mind except dust of-extinguishing device

6.17 In his pagis hiatus quoque conspicitur terrae, unde
in these cantons a-chasm also is-seen of-the-earth whence
halitus letalis exsurgens quodcumque animal proxime
an-exhalation deadly rising whatever animal nearest

steterit odore graui consumit. quae lues oriens a
has-stood with-an-odor heavy consumes which plague rising from
profundo quodam puteo, cum os eius excesserit
a-deep certain well when mouth its it-had-passed-beyond
latum, antequam sublimius uagaretur, terras circumsitas
broad before higher it-could-wander the-lands surrounding
inhabitabiles acerbitate fecisset.
uninhabitable with-bitterness it-would-have-made
cuius simile foramen apud Hierapolim Phrygiae antehac, 6.18
of-which a-similar opening at Hierapolis of-Phrygia formerly
ut adserunt aliqui, uidebatur. unde emergens itidem
as assert some was-seen whence emerging likewise
noxius spiritus perseueranti odore quicquid prope uenerat
a-noxious breath with-persistent odor whatever near had-come
conrumpebat absque spadonibus solis, quod qua causa
corrupted except eunuchs alone which for-what cause
eueniat, rationibus physicis permittatur.
happens to-reasonings physical let-it-be-left
apud Asbamaei quoque Iouis templum in Cappadocia, 6.19
at of-Asbamaean also Jupiter the-temple in Cappadocia
ubi amplissimus ille philosophus Apollonius traditur natus
where the-most-ample that philosopher Apollonius is-reported born
prope oppidum Tyana, stagno effluens fons cernitur, qui
near the-town Tyana from-a-pool flowing a-spring is-seen which
magnitudine aquarum inflatus seseque resorbens numquam
with-greatness of-waters swollen and-itself sucking-back never
extra margines intumescit.
beyond its-banks swells
Intra hunc circuitum Adiabena est, Assyria priscis temporibus 6.20
within this circuit Adiabene is Assyria in-ancient times
uocitata longaque adsuetudine ad hoc translata uocabulum
called and-by-long habit to this transferred name

ea re quod inter Onam et Tigridem sita nauigeros
for-this reason that between the-Ona and the-Tigris situated navigable
fluuios adiri uado numquam potuit: transire enim
rivers to-be-approached by-a-ford never it-could to-cross for
διαβαίνειν dicimus Graeci. et ueteres quidem hoc arbitrantur.
to-cross we-say we-Greeks and the-ancients indeed this think
6.21 nos autem id dicimus quod in his terris amnes sunt
we moreover this say that in these lands rivers are
duo perpetui, quos ipsi transiuimus, Diabas et Adiabas
two perpetual which we-ourselves crossed the-Diabas and Adiabas
iunctis naualibus pontibus, ideoque intellegi Adiabenam
joined with-naval bridges and-therefore to-be-understood that-Adiabene
cognominatam ut a fluminibus maximis Aegyptos Homero
named as from rivers very-great Egypt by-Homer
auctore et India et Euphratensis ante hoc Commagena,
as-authority and India and Euphratensis before this Commagene
itidemque Hiberia ex Hibero, nunc Hispania et a Baeti
and-likewise Hiberia from the-Hiberus now Spain and from the-Baetis
amne insigni prouincia Baetica.
river notable the-province Baetica
6.22 In hac Adiabena Ninus est ciuitas, quae olim Persidis
in this Adiabene Ninus is a-city which once of-Persia
regna possederat, nomen Nini potentissimi quondam
the-kingdoms had-possessed the-name of-Ninus most-powerful once
regis Samiramidis mariti declarans, et Ecbatana et Arbela
king of-Samiramis the-husband declaring and Ecbatana and Arbela
et Gaugamela, ubi Dareum Alexander post discrimina uaria
and Gaugamela where Darius Alexander after the-dangers various
proeliorum incitato Marte prostrauit.
of-battles with-roused Mars laid-low

In omni autem Assyria multae sunt urbes. inter quas Apamia 6.23
in all moreover Assyria many are cities among which Apamia
eminet Mesene cognominata et Teredon et Apollonia et
stands-out Mesene surnamed and Teredon and Apollonia and
Vologessia hisque similes multae. splendidissimae uero
Vologessia and-to-these like many most-splendid however
et peruulgatae hae solae sunt tres: Babylon cuius moenia
and widely-known these alone are three Babylon whose walls
bitumine Samiramis struxit — arcem enim antiquissimus rex
with-bitumen Samiramis built the-citadel for the-most-ancient king
condidit Belus — et Ctesiphon quam Vardanes temporibus
founded Belus and Ctesiphon which Vardanes in-times
priscis instituit, posteaque rex Pacorus incolarum uiribus
ancient founded and-afterward king Pacorus with-the-inhabitants' forces
amplificatam et moenibus Graeco indito nomine, Persidis
enlarged and with-walls Greek given a-name of-Persia
effecit specimen summum. post hanc Seleucia ambitiosum
made the-showpiece highest after this Seleucia the-ostentatious
opus Nicatoris Seleuci.
work of-Nicator Seleucus
qua per duces Veri Caesaris, ut ante rettulimus, expulsata, 6.24
which through the-generals of-Verus Caesar as before we-have-related stormed
auulsum sedibus simulacrum Comei Apollinis perlatumque
torn from-its-seat the-image of-Comaean Apollo and-carried
Romam, in aede Apollinis Palatii deorum antistites
to-Rome in the-temple of-Apollo Palatine of-the-gods the-priests
collocarunt. fertur autem quod post direptum hoc idem
placed it-is-said moreover that after stolen this same
figmentum incensa ciuitate milites fanum scrutantes inuenere
image burned the-city the-soldiers the-shrine searching found
foramen angustum, quo reserato, ut pretiosum aliquid
an-opening narrow which opened so-that precious something

inuenirent, ex adyto quodam concluso a Chaldaeorum
they-might-find from a-sanctuary certain shut by of-the-Chaldeans
arcanis labes primordialis exiluit, quae insanabilium
the-secret-arts a-pestilence primordial leapt-out which of-incurable
ui concepta morborum eiusdem Veri Marcique Antonini
by-the-force conceived diseases of-the-same Verus and-of-Marcus Antoninus
temporibus ab ipsis Persarum finibus ad usque Rhenum
in-the-times from the-very of-the-Persians borders to right-up the-Rhine
et Gallias cuncta contagiis polluebat et mortibus.
and the-Gauls all-things with-contagions polluted and with-deaths

6.25 Hic prope Chaldaeorum est regio altrix philosophiae ueteris,
here near of-the-Chaldeans is a-region nurse of-philosophy old
ut memorant ipsi, apud quos ueridica uaticinandi fides
as relate themselves among whom truthful of-prophesying credit
eluxit. perfluunt autem has easdem terras potiores ante
has-shone flow-through moreover these same lands as-more-important before
alios amnes hi, quos praediximus, et Marsares et Flumen
other rivers these which we-said-before and the-Marsares and the-River
regium et Euphrates cunctis excellens. qui tripertitus
royal and the-Euphrates all excelling which divided-in-three
nauigabilis per omnes est riuos, insulasque circumfluens,
navigable through all is channels and-islands flowing-around
et arua cultorum industria diligentius rigans uomeri
and the-fields by-the-cultivators' industry more-diligently watering for-the-plowshare
et gignendis arbustis habilia facit.
and for-growing trees fit makes

6.26 His tractibus Susiani iunguntur, apud quos non multa
to-these tracts the-Susiani are-joined among whom not many
sunt oppida. inter alia tamen eminet Susa saepe domicilium
are towns among others yet stands-out Susa often the-home
regum, et Arsiana et Sele et Aracha. cetera breuia sunt
of-kings and Arsiana and Sele and Aracha the-rest small are

et obscura. fluuii uero multi per haec loca discurrunt,
and obscure rivers however many through these places run-about
quibus praestant Oroates et Harax et Mosaeus, per
of-which excel the-Oroates and the-Harax and the-Mosaeus through
harenosas angustias, quae a rubro prohibent Caspium
sandy narrows which from the-red keep-off the-Caspian
mare, aequoream multitudinem inundantes.
sea a-watery multitude flooding
At in laeua Media confinis Hyrcano panditur mari: quam 6.27
but on the-left Media bordering on-the-Hyrcanian spreads sea which
ante regnum Cyri superioris et incrementa Persidos legimus
before the-reign of-Cyrus the-elder and the-increases of-Persia we-read
Asiae reginam totius Assyriis domitis, quorum plurimos pagos
of-Asia the-queen whole the-Assyrians tamed of-whom very-many cantons
in Atropatenae uocabulum permutatos belli iure possedit.
into of-Atropatene the-name changed by-war's law it-possessed
pugnatrix natio et formidanda post Parthos, quibus uincitur 6.28
a-fighting nation and to-be-feared after the-Parthians by-whom it-is-conquered
solis, regiones inhabitans ad speciem quadratae figurae
alone regions inhabiting to the-likeness of-a-square figure
formatas. harum terrarum incolae omnes ad latitudinem
formed of-these lands the-inhabitants all to breadth
nimiam extenduntur, eisque maximae celsitudines imminent
excessive are-extended and-over-them the-greatest heights loom
montium, quos Zagrum et Orontem et Iasonium uocant.
of-mountains which Zagrus and Orontes and Iasonius they-call
Coroni quoque montis altissimi partem habitantes occiduam 6.29
of-Coronus also mountain very-high the-part inhabiting western
frumentariis agris adfluunt et uinariis, pingui fecunditate
with-grain fields abound and with-vineyards with-rich fertility
laetissimi et fluminibus fontiumque uenis liquidis locupletes.
most-glad and in-rivers and-of-springs in-veins clear wealthy

6.30 edunt apud eos prata uirentia fetus equorum nobilium, quibus
produce among them meadows green the-young of-horses noble on-which
ut scriptores antiqui docent nosque uidimus, ineuntes proelia uiri
as writers ancient teach and-we have-seen entering battles men
summates uehi exultantes solent, quos Nesaeos appellant.
chief to-be-carried exulting are-wont which Nesaean they-call
6.31 abundat aeque ciuitatibus ditibus Media et uicis in
abounds equally in-cities rich Media and in-villages in
modum oppidorum exstructis et multitudine incolarum.
the-manner of-towns built and with-a-multitude of-inhabitants
utque absolute dicatur, uberrimum est habitaculum regum.
and-that absolutely it-may-be-said most-fertile is the-dwelling of-kings
6.32 In his tractibus Magorum agri sunt fertiles, super quorum
in these tracts of-the-Magi the-fields are fertile about whose
secta studiisque, quoniam huc incidimus, pauca conueniet
sect and-studies since hither we-have-fallen a-few-things it-will-be-fitting
expediri. magiam opinionum insignium auctor amplissimus
to-be-set-forth magic of-opinions distinguished the-author most-ample
Plato machagistiam esse uerbo mystico docet, diuinorum
Plato machagistia to-be by-a-word mystic teaches of-divine-things
incorruptissimum cultum, cuius scientiae saeculis priscis
the-most-uncorrupted worship to-whose knowledge in-ages ancient
multa ex Chaldaeorum arcanis Bactrianus addidit
many-things from of-the-Chaldeans the-secret-arts the-Bactrian added
Zoroastres, deinde Hystaspes rex prudentissimus Darei pater.
Zoroaster then Hystaspes king most-prudent of-Darius the-father
6.33 qui cum superioris Indiae secreta fidentius penetraret, ad
who when of-Upper India the-secrets more-confidently he-penetrated to
nemorosam quandam uenerat solitudinem, cuius tranquillis
a-wooded certain he-had-come wilderness whose tranquil
silentiis praecelsa Brachmanorum ingenia potiuntur, eorumque
silences the-lofty of-the-Brahmans minds possess and-by-their

monitu rationes mundani motus et siderum purosque
warning the-reckonings of-the-world's motion and of-the-stars and-pure
sacrorum ritus quantum colligere potuit eruditus, ex
of-the-sacred-things the-rites as-far-as to-gather he-could taught of
his, quae didicit, aliqua sensibus magorum infudit, quae
these which he-learned some-things to-the-minds of-the-Magi he-poured-in which
illi cum disciplinis praesentiendi futura per suam quisque
they with the-disciplines of-foreknowing the-future through his-own each
progeniem posteris aetatibus tradunt.
progeny to-later ages hand-down
ex eo per saecula multa ad praesens una eademque prosapia 6.34
from that through ages many to the-present one and-the-same lineage
multitudo creata deorum cultibus dedicatur. feruntque, si
a-multitude created to-the-gods' worships is-dedicated and-they-say if
iustum est credi, etiam ignem caelitus lapsum apud se
right it-is to-be-believed also that-fire from-heaven fallen among them
sempiternis foculis custodiri, cuius portionem exiguam ut
in-everlasting braziers is-guarded of-which a-portion small as
faustam praeisse quondam Asiaticis regibus dicunt.
auspicious to-have-gone-before once the-Asiatic kings they-say
huius originis apud ueteres numerus erat exilis eiusque 6.35
of-this origin among the-ancients the-number was slender and-its
ministeriis Persicae potestates in faciendis rebus diuinis
services the-Persian powers in doing things divine
sollemniter utebantur. eratque piaculum aras adire uel
solemnly used and-it-was a-sacrilege the-altars to-approach or
hostiam contrectare, antequam magus conceptis precationibus
a-victim to-handle before a-magus with-formal prayers
libamenta diffunderet praecursoria. uerum aucti paulatim in
the-libations should-pour preliminary but increased gradually into
amplitudinem gentis solidae concesserunt et nomen uillasque
the-amplitude of-a-nation solid they-passed and the-name and-villages

inhabitantes nulla murorum firmitudine conmunitas et legibus
inhabiting by-no of-walls strength fortified and laws
suis uti permissi religionis respectu sunt honorati.
their-own to-use allowed of-religion out-of-regard were honored

6.36 ex hoc magorum semine septem post mortem Cambysis
from this of-the-Magi seed seven after the-death of-Cambyses
regnum inisse Persidos antiqui memorant libri docentes
the-kingdom to-have-entered of-Persia ancient relate books teaching
eos Darei factione oppressos, imperitandi initium equino
them by-Darius' faction crushed of-ruling the-beginning by-a-horse's
hinnitu sortiti.
neighing having-won-by-lot

6.37 In hac regione oleum conficitur Medicum, quo inlitum
in this region an-oil is-made Median with-which smeared
telum, si emissum lentius laxiore arcu — nam ictu
a-weapon if shot more-slowly from-a-looser bow for by-a-stroke
extinguitur rapido — haeserit usquam, tenaciter cremat, et
it-is-extinguished swift it-has-stuck anywhere tenaciously it-burns and
si aqua uoluerit abluere quisquam, aestus excitat acriores
if with-water should-wish to-wash-it-off anyone heats it-rouses fiercer
incendiorum, nec remedio ullo quam iactu pulueris consopitur.
of-fires nor by-remedy any than by-a-throw of-dust is-quenched

6.38 paratur autem hoc modo. oleum usus communis herba
is-prepared moreover in-this way oil of-use common with-a-plant
quadam infectum condiunt harum rerum periti ad
certain tainted they-season of-these things the-skilled for
diuturnitatem seruantes et coalescens durant ex materia
long-lasting keeping and thickening they-harden from matter
uenae naturalis similis oleo crassiori: quae species gignitur
of-a-vein natural like to-oil thicker which kind is-produced

apud Persas, quam ut diximus, naphtham uocabulo
among the-Persians which as we-have-said naphtha by-a-word
appellauere gentili.
they-have-called native
Per haec loca ciuitates dispersae sunt plures, quis omnibus 6.39
through these places cities scattered are many of-which all
praestant Zombis et Patigran et Gazaca. inter quas opibus
excel Zombis and Patigran and Gazaca among which for-wealth
et magnitudine moenium conspicuae sunt Heraclia et
and for-greatness of-walls conspicuous are Heraclia and
Arsacia et Europos et Cyropolis et Ecbatana sub Iasonio
Arsacia and Europos and Cyropolis and Ecbatana under the-Iasonian
monte in terris sitae Syromedorum.
mountain in the-lands situated of-the-Syromedes
amnes has regiones praetereunt multi quorum maximi sunt 6.40
rivers these regions flow-past many of-which the-greatest are
Choaspes et Gyndes et Amardus et Charinda et Cambyses
the-Choaspes and the-Gyndes and the-Amardus and the-Charinda and the-Cambyses
et Cyrus, cui magno et specioso Cyrus ille superior rex
and the-Cyrus to-which great and handsome Cyrus that elder king
amabilis abolito uetere id uocabulum dedit cum ereptum
lovable abolished the-old that name gave when to-snatch
ire regna Scythica festinaret, quod et fortis est, ut ipse
to-go the-realms Scythian he-hastened because both strong it-is as he-himself
etiam ferebatur, et uias sibi ut ille impetu ingenti
also was-reported and ways for-itself as he with-impetus huge
molitus in Caspium delabitur mare.
forcing-its-way into the-Caspian glides sea
Per tractus meridianos expansa post haec confinia litoribus 6.41
through the-tracts southern spread after these the-borders to-the-shores
proxima Persis habitatur antiqua, minutis frugibus diues et
nearest Persis is-inhabited ancient in-small crops rich and

palmite aquarumque copia iucundissima. amnes quippe multi
in-vine and-of-waters in-abundance most-pleasant rivers indeed many
per eam ante dictum influunt sinum, quorum maximi
through it into-the-before mentioned flow gulf of-which the-greatest
sunt Batradites et Rogomanius et Brisoana atque Bagrada.
are the-Batradites and the-Rogomanius and the-Brisoana and the-Bagrada
6.42 oppida uero mediterranea sunt ampliora — incertum enim,
the-towns however inland are larger uncertain for
qua ratione per oras maritimas nihil condiderunt
for-what reason along the-shores maritime nothing they-founded
insigne — inter quae Persepolis est clara et Ardea et
notable among which Persepolis is famous and Ardea and
Obroatis atque Tragonice. insulae uero uisuntur ibi tres
Obroatis and Tragonice islands however are-seen there three
tantum Tabiana et Fara et Alexandria.
only Tabiana and Fara and Alexandria
6.43 His propinquant Parthi siti sub aquilone colentes
to-these draw-near the-Parthians situated under the-north inhabiting
niuales terras et pruinosas, quorum regiones Choatres fluuius
snowy lands and frosty whose regions the-Choatres river
interscindit ceteris abundantior: et haec potiora residuis
cuts-through than-the-others more-abundant and these more-important than-the-rest
sunt oppida Oenunia, Moesia, Charax, Apamia, Artacana et
are the-towns Oenunia Moesia Charax Apamia Artacana and
Hecatompylos, a cuius finibus per Caspia litora ad usque
Hecatompylos from whose borders along the-Caspian shores to right-up
portarum angustias stadia quadraginta numerantur et mille.
of-the-Gates the-narrows stades forty are-counted and a-thousand
6.44 feri sunt illic habitatores pagorum omnium atque pugnaces
wild are there the-inhabitants of-the-cantons all and warlike
eosque ita certamina iuuant et bella, ut iudicetur inter alios
and-them so struggles delight and wars that he-is-judged among others

omnes beatus, qui in proelio profuderit animam. excedentes
all happy who in battle has-poured-out his-soul those-departing
enim e uita morte fortuita conuiciis insectantur ut
for from life by-death chance with-reproaches they-assail as
degeneres et ignauos.
degenerate and cowardly
Quibus ab orientali australique plaga Arabes beati 6.45
on-whom from the-eastern and-southern region the-Arabs blessed
conterminant, ideo sic appellati quod frugibus iuxta
border for-this-reason so called because in-crops alike
et fetibus et palmite odorumque suauitate multiplici sunt
and in-offspring and in-vine and-of-perfumes in-sweetness manifold they-are
locupletes, magnaeque eorum partes mare rubrum a latere
rich and-great their parts the-sea red on the-side
dextro contingunt, laeua Persico mari conlimitant,
right touch on-the-left with-the-Persian sea they-border
elementi utriusque potiri bonis omnibus adsueti.
of-element each to-possess the-goods all accustomed
ubi et stationes et portus tranquilli sunt plures et emporia 6.46
where both stations and harbors calm are many and markets
densa et diuersoria regum ambitiosa nimium et decora,
dense and lodgings of-kings ostentatious too and handsome
aquarumque suapte natura calentium saluberrimi fontes
and-of-waters by-their-own nature hot most-healthful springs
et riuorum fluminumque multitudo perspicua, sospitalisque
and of-streams and-of-rivers a-multitude clear and-wholesome
temperies caeli, ut recte spectantibus nihil eis
the-temperateness of-the-sky so-that to-those-rightly looking nothing to-them
uideatur ad felicitatem deesse supremam.
seems for happiness to-be-lacking supreme

6.47 ac licet abundet urbibus mediterraneis atque maritimis,
and although it-abounds in-cities inland and maritime
campisque copiosis et uallibus, has tamen ciuitates habet
and-in-plains rich and valleys these yet cities it-has
eximias Geapolim et Nascon et Baraba itidemque Nagara
outstanding Geapolis and Nascos and Baraba and-likewise Nagara
et Maepham et Tapphara et Dioscurida. insulas autem
and Maepha and Tapphara and Dioscuris islands moreover
conplures habet per utrumque proximas mare, quas
very-many it-has in each nearest sea which
dinumerare non refert. insignior tamen aliis Organa est,
to-enumerate not it-matters more-notable yet than-others Organa is
in qua Serapidis maximum esse dicitur templum.
in which of-Serapis the-greatest to-be is-said temple

6.48 Post huius terminos gentis Carmania maior uerticibus
after of-this the-boundaries nation Carmania greater with-peaks
celsis erigitur ad usque Indicum pertinens mare, fructuariis
lofty rises to right-up the-Indian reaching sea with-fruit
arboreisque fetibus culta sed obscurior Arabum terris
and-tree produce cultivated but more-obscure than-of-the-Arabs the-lands
multo et minor. fluminibus tamen ipsa quoque non minus
much and smaller in-rivers yet itself also no less
abundans caespiteque ubere iuxta fecunda.
abounding and-in-turf rich alike fertile

6.49 amnes autem sunt hic ceteris notiores Sagareus et Saganis
rivers moreover are here than-the-others better-known the-Sagareus and the-Saganis
et Hydriacus. sunt etiam ciuitates licet numero paucae uictu
and the-Hydriacus there-are also cities although in-number few in-living
tamen et cultu perquam copiosae, inter quas nitet Carmana
yet and in-culture exceedingly rich among which shines Carmana
omnium mater et Portospana et Alexandria et Hermupolis.
of-all the-mother and Portospana and Alexandria and Hermupolis

Interius uero pergenti occurrunt Hyrcani, quos eiusdem 6.50
farther-in however to-one-proceeding meet the-Hyrcani whom of-the-same
nominis adluit mare. apud quos, glebae macie internecante
name washes the-sea among whom with-the-soil's leanness killing
sementes, ruris colendi cura est leuior, sed
the-sowings of-the-countryside to-be-cultivated the-care is lighter but
uescuntur uenatibus, quorum uarietate inmane quantum
they-feed on-hunting in-whose variety hugely how-much
exuberant. ubi etiam tigridum milia multa cernuntur
they-abound where also of-tigers thousands many are-seen
feraeque bestiae plures, quae cuiusmodi solent capi
and-wild beasts many which in-what-way are-wont to-be-caught
commentis dudum nos meminimus rettulisse.
by-devices long-ago we remember to-have-related
nec ideo tamen stiuam ignorant, sed seminibus 6.51
nor for-that-reason yet the-plow-handle are-they-ignorant-of but with-seeds
teguntur aliquae partes ubi solum est pinguius, nec arbusta
are-covered some parts where the-soil is richer nor trees
desunt in locis habilibus ad plantandum et marinis
are-lacking in places fit for planting and by-sea
mercibus plerique sustentantur.
wares most are-sustained
hic amnes duo peruulgati sunt nominis Oxus et Maxera, 6.52
here rivers two widely-known are of-name the-Oxus and the-Maxera
quos urgente inedia superantes natatu aliquotiens tigris
which with-pressing hunger crossing by-swimming several-times tigers
inprouisae finitima populantur. habent etiam ciuitates
unforeseen the-neighboring-lands ravage they-have also cities
inter minora municipia ualidas duas quidem maritimas
among smaller municipalities strong two indeed maritime

Socanda et Saramanna, mediterraneas alias Asmurnam et
Socanda and Saramanna inland others Asmurna and
Salen et his nobiliorem Hyrcanam.
Sale and than-these more-noble Hyrcana

6.53 Contra hanc gentem sub aquilone dicuntur Abii uersari
opposite this nation under the-north are-said the-Abii to-dwell
genus piissimum, calcare cuncta mortalia consuetum, quos,
a-race most-pious to-trample all mortal-things accustomed whom
ut Homerus fabulosius canit, Iuppiter ab Idaeis montibus
as Homer more-fabulously sings Jupiter from the-Idaean mountains
contuetur.
looks-upon

6.54 Sedes uicinas post Hyrcanos sortiti sunt Margiani,
seats neighboring after the-Hyrcani obtained-by-lot have the-Margiani
omnes paene collibus altis undique circumsaepti, ideo a
all almost by-hills high on-all-sides surrounded therefore from
mari discreti. et quamquam pleraque sunt ibi deserta
the-sea separated and although most are there deserted
soli aquarum penuria, quaedam tamen habent oppida;
from-the-soil's of-waters scarcity certain yet they-have towns
sed Iasonion et Antiochia et Nigaea sunt aliis notiora.
but Iasonion and Antiochia and Nigaea are than-others better-known

6.55 Proximos his limites possident Bactriani, natio antehac
the-nearest to-these frontiers possess the-Bactrians a-nation formerly
bellatrix et potentissima Persisque semper infesta antequam
warlike and most-powerful and-to-the-Persians always hostile before
circumsitos populos omnes ad dicionem gentilitatemque
the-surrounding peoples all to its-dominion and-kinship
traheret nominis sui, quam rexere ueteribus saeculis etiam
it-drew of-name its-own which ruled in-ancient ages even
Arsaci formidabiles reges.
to-Arsaces formidable kings

eius pleraeque partes ita ut Margiana procul a litoribus 6.56
its most parts so as Margiana far from the-shores
sunt disparatae, sed humi gignentium fertiles,
are separated but of-things-on-the-ground growing fertile
et pecus, quod illic per campestria loca uescitur et
and the-cattle which there through level places feeds and
montana, membris est magis conpactis et ualidis, ut indicio
mountainous in-limbs is more compact and strong as for-proof
sunt cameli a Mithridate exinde perducti et primitus in
are the-camels by Mithridates thence brought and first in
obsidione Cyzicena uisi Romanis.
the-siege of-Cyzicus seen by-the-Romans
gentes isdem Bactrianis obediunt plures, quas exsuperant 6.57
peoples to-the-same Bactrians obey many which surpass
Tochari, et ad Italiae speciem crebris fluminibus inundantur.
the-Tochari and to of-Italy the-likeness by-frequent rivers are-flooded
e quibus Artamis et Zariaspes ante sibi consociati
of which the-Artamis and the-Zariaspes before to-one-another joined
itidemque Ochus et Dargomanes iuncti conuenis aquis
and-likewise the-Ochus and the-Dargomanes united with-joined waters
augent inmania Oxi fluenta.
increase the-huge of-the-Oxus streams
sunt et hic ciuitates, quas amnes diuersi perstringunt, 6.58
there-are also here cities which rivers various graze
his cedentes ut melioribus, Chatracharta et Alicodra et
to-these yielding as to-better-ones Chatracharta and Alicodra and
Astacana et Menapia et Bactra ipsa, unde regnum et
Astacana and Menapia and Bactra itself whence the-kingdom and
uocabulum nationis est institutum.
the-name of-the-nation was established

6.59 *** sub imis montium pedibus, quos appellant Sogdios,
(lacuna) under the-lowest of-the-mountains feet which they-call Sogdian
inter quos amnes duo fluunt nauium capacissimi Araxates et
among which rivers two flow of-ships most-capacious the-Araxates and
Dymas, qui per iuga uallesque praecipites in campestrem
the-Dymas which through ridges and-valleys steep into the-level
planitiem fluuii decurrentes Oxiam nomine paludem efficiunt
plain rivers running-down the-Oxian by-name marsh make
late longeque diffusam. hic inter alia oppida celebrantur
widely and-far spread here among other towns are-celebrated
Alexandria et Cyreschata et Drepsa metropolis.
Alexandria and Cyreschata and Drepsa the-metropolis

6.60 His contigui sunt Sacae natio fera, squalentia incolens
to-these neighboring are the-Sacae a-nation wild rough inhabiting
loca soli pecori fructuosa, ideo nec ciuitatibus culta.
places for-only cattle fruitful therefore nor with-cities cultivated
cui Ascanimia mons inminet et Comedus. praeter
over-which Ascanimia the-mountain looms and Comedus past
quorum radices et uicum, quem Lithinon pyrgon appellant,
whose roots and the-village which Stone Tower they-call
iter longissimum patet mercatoribus peruium ad Seras
a-route very-long lies-open to-traders passable to the-Seres
subinde commeantibus.
repeatedly traveling

6.61 Circa defectus et crepidines montium, quos Imauos et
around the-endings and ledges of-the-mountains which Imavi and
Apurios uocant, Scythae sunt intra Persicos fines Asianis
Apurii they-call Scythians are within the-Persian borders to-the-Asian
contermini Sarmatis Halanorumque latus tangentes extremum.
bordering Sarmatians and-of-the-Halani the-side touching outermost

qui uelut agentes quodam secessu coalitique solitudine per
who as-if living in-a-certain retreat and-grown-together with-solitude through
interualla dispersi sunt longa adsueti uictu uili et paupertino.
intervals scattered are long accustomed to-food cheap and poor
et gentes quidem uariae hos incolunt tractus, quas nunc 6.62
and peoples indeed various these inhabit tracts which now
recensere alio properans superfluum puto. illud tamen
to-review elsewhere hastening superfluous I-think that yet
sciendum est inter has nationes paene ob asperitatem
to-be-known is among these nations almost because-of roughness
nimiam inaccessas homines esse quosdam mites et pios ut
excessive inaccessible men to-be certain gentle and pious as
Iaxartae sunt et Galactophagi, quorum meminit uates Homerus
the-Iaxartae are and the-Galactophagi whom mentions the-seer Homer
in hoc uersu γλακτοφάγων Ἀβίων τε δικαιοτάτων ἀνθρώπων.
in this verse of-milk-eating Abii and most-just men
inter flumina uero multa, quae per has terras uel 6.63
among the-rivers however many which through these lands either
potioribus iungit natura uel lapsu post trahit in
to-more-important-ones joins nature or by-gliding afterward draws into
mare, Rhymmus celebris est et Iaxartes, et Daicus. ciuitates
the-sea the-Rhymmus famous is and the-Iaxartes and the-Daicus cities
autem non nisi tres solas habere noscuntur Aspabota et
moreover not except three alone to-have are-known Aspabota and
Chauriana et Saga.
Chauriana and Saga
Ultra haec utriusque Scythiae loca contra orientalem plagam 6.64
beyond these of-each Scythia the-places toward the-eastern region
in orbis speciem consertae celsorum aggerum summitates
into of-a-circle the-likeness joined of-lofty ridges the-summits
ambiunt Seras ubertate regionum et amplitudine
surround the-Seres for-the-richness of-their-regions and for-the-ampleness

circumspectos, ab occidentali latere Scythis adnexos, a
looked-up-to on the-western side to-the-Scythians joined on
septentrione et orientali niuosae solitudini cohaerentes: qua
the-north and the-east to-the-snowy wilderness adhering where
meridiem spectant ad usque Indiam porrectos et Gangen.
the-south they-face to right-up India stretched and the-Ganges
appellantur autem ibidem montes Anniba et Auzacium
are-called moreover there the-mountains Anniba and Auzacium
et Asmira et Emodon et Oporocorra.
and Asmira and Emodon and Oporocorra

6.65 hanc itaque planitiem undique prona decliuitate praeruptam
this therefore plain on-all-sides with-sloping descent steep
terrasque lato situ distentas duo famosi nominis flumina
and-lands in-broad site extended two of-famous name rivers
Oechardes et Bautis lentiore meatu percurrunt. et dispar
the-Oechardes and the-Bautis with-slower course run-through and unequal
est tractuum diuersorum ingenium: hic patulum, alibi
is of-tracts different the-nature here open elsewhere
molli deuexitate subductum, ideoque satietate frugum et
with-gentle slope drawn-down and-therefore with-plenty of-crops and
pecoribus et arbustis exuberat.
in-cattle and in-trees it-abounds

6.66 incolunt autem fecundissimam glebam uariae gentes, e
inhabit moreover the-most-fertile soil various peoples of
quibus Anthropophagi et Annibi et Sizyges et Chardi
whom the-Anthropophagi and Annibi and Sizyges and Chardi
aquilonibus obiecti sunt et pruinis. exortum uero solis
to-the-north-winds exposed are and to-frosts the-rising however of-the-sun
suspiciunt Rabannae et Asmirae et Essedones omnium
look-up-to the-Rabannae and Asmirae and Essedones of-all
splendidissimi, quibus Athagurae ab occidentali parte
most-splendid to-whom the-Athagurae from the-western side

cohaerent et Aspacarae: Baetae uero australi celsitudine
adhere and the-Aspacarae the-Baetae however on-the-southern height
montium inclinati. urbibus licet non multis, magnis
of-the-mountains leaning in-cities although not many great
tamen celebrantur et opulentis, inter quas maximae Asmira:
yet are-celebrated and rich among which the-greatest Asmira
et Essedon et Aspacara et Sera nitidae sunt et notissimae.
and Essedon and Aspacara and Sera splendid are and most-well-known
agunt autem ipsi quietius Seres, armorum semper et 6.67
live moreover themselves more-quietly the-Seres of-arms always and
proeliorum expertes, utque hominibus sedatis et placidis
of-battles without and-as for-men calm and peaceful
otium est uoluptabile, nulli finitimorum molesti. caeli
leisure is pleasurable to-none of-the-neighbors troublesome of-the-sky
apud eos iucunda salubrisque temperies, aeris facies munda
among them pleasant and-healthful temperateness of-the-air the-face clean
leniumque uentorum commodissimus flatus et abunde siluae
and-of-gentle winds most-convenient the-blowing and abundantly forests
sublucidae, a quibus arborum fetus aquarum asperginibus
lightly-lit from which of-the-trees the-produce of-waters with-sprinklings
crebris uelut quaedam uellera molientes ex lanugine et
frequent as-if certain fleeces working from down and
liquore mixtam subtilitatem tenerrimam pectunt, nentesque
moisture a-mixed fineness most-delicate they-comb and-spinning
subtegmina conficiunt sericum ad usus antehac nobilium,
the-weft they-make silk for the-uses formerly of-the-noble
nunc etiam infimorum sine ulla discretione proficiens.
now also of-the-lowest without any distinction serving
ipsi praeter alios frugalissimi pacatioris uitae cultores 6.68
themselves beyond others most-frugal of-a-more-peaceful life the-cultivators
uitantes reliquorum mortalium coetus. cumque ad coemenda
avoiding of-the-other mortals the-gatherings and-when for buying

fila uel quaedam alia fluuium transierint aduenae,
threads or certain other-things the-river have-crossed foreigners
nulla sermonum uice propositarum rerum pretia solis
with-no of-speeches exchange of-the-offered things the-prices by-only
oculis aestimantur, et ita sunt abstinentes ut apud se
eyes are-reckoned and so they-are abstinent that among themselves
tradentes gignentia nihil ipsi conparent aduenticium.
handing-over the-produce nothing they-themselves acquire foreign
6.69 Ariani uiuunt post Seras, Boreae obnoxii flatibus, quorum
the-Ariani live after the-Seres of-Boreas exposed to-the-blasts whose
terras amnis uehendis sufficiens nauibus Arias perfluit nomine,
lands a-river for-carrying sufficing ships the-Arias flows-through by-its-name
faciens lacum ingentem eodem uocabulo dictitatum. abundat
making a-lake huge by-the-same name called abounds
autem haec eadem Aria oppidis, inter quae sunt celebria Vitaxa
moreover this same Aria in-towns among which are famous Vitaxa
Sarmatina et Sotira et Nisibis et Alexandria, unde nauiganti
Sarmatina and Sotira and Nisibis and Alexandria whence to-one-sailing
ad Caspium mare quingenta stadia numerantur et mille.
to the-Caspian sea five-hundred stades are-counted and a-thousand
6.70 His locis Paropanisadae sunt proximi, Indos ab oriente
to-these places the-Paropanisadae are nearest the-Indians from the-east
Caucasumque ab occidentali latere prospectantes, ipsi
and-the-Caucasus from the-western side looking-toward themselves
quoque montium defectibus inclinati, quos residuis
also of-the-mountains on-the-slopes leaning which than-the-rest
omnibus maior Ortogordomaris interluit fluuius a Bactrianis
all greater the-Ortogordomaris flows-between a-river from the-Bactrians
exsurgens. habent autem etiam ciuitates aliquas, quibus
rising they-have moreover also cities some of-which
clariores sunt Gazaca et Naulibus et Ortospana, unde
more-famous are Gazaca and Naulibus and Ortospana whence

litorea nauigatio ad usque Mediae fines, portis proximos
the-coastal voyage to right-up of-Media the-borders to-the-Gates nearest
Caspiis stadiorum sunt duo milia et ducenta.
Caspian of-stades are two thousand and two-hundred
Ante dictis continui sunt Drangiani collibus 6.71
to-the-previously mentioned adjoining are the-Drangiani to-hills
cohaerentes, ∗∗∗ Arabium nomine ideo adpellatum
clinging (lacuna) Arabius by-name for-this-reason called
quod inde exoritur, interque alia duobus municipiis
because thence it-rises and-among other-things in-two municipalities
exultantes Prophthasia et Ariaspe ut opulentis et claris.
exulting Prophthasia and Ariaspe as rich and famous
Post quos exaduersum Arachosia uisitur, dextrum uergens 6.72
after whom opposite Arachosia is-seen to-the-right verging
in latus Indis obiecta, quam ab Indo fluuiorum
on the-side to-the-Indians set-against which from the-Indus of-rivers
maximo unde regiones cognominatae sunt, amnis multo
the-greatest whence the-regions named have-been a-river much
minor exoriens aquarum adluit amplitudine efficitque paludem
smaller rising of-waters washes in-amplitude and-makes a-marsh
Arachotoscrenem appellatam. hic quoque ciuitates sunt inter
Arachotoscrene called here also cities are among
alias uiles Alexandria et Arbaca et Choaspa.
others mean Alexandria and Arbaca and Choaspa
At in penitissima parte Persidos Gedrosia est, dextra 6.73
but in the-innermost part of-Persia Gedrosia is on-the-right
terminos contingens Indorum, inter minores alios Arabio
the-boundaries touching of-the-Indians among smaller others than-the-Arabius
uberior flumine, ubi montes deficiunt Arbitani, quorum
richer river where the-mountains fail the-Arbitani whose
ex pedibus imis emergentes alii fluuii Indo miscentur,
from feet lowest emerging other rivers with-the-Indus are-mingled

amittentes nomina magnitudine potioris. ciuitates
losing their-names by-the-greatness of-the-more-important cities
autem etiam hic sunt praeter insulas Sedratira et Gynaecon
moreover also here are besides the-islands Sedratira and Gynaecon
limen meliores residuis aestimantur.
harbor better than-the-rest are-reckoned

6.74 Ne igitur orae maritimae spatia adluentia Persidis
lest therefore of-the-shore maritime the-spaces washing of-Persia
extremitates per minutias demonstrantes a proposito longius
the-extremities in minutiae showing from the-purpose farther
aberremus, id sufficiet dici, quod mare praetentum a
we-stray this will-suffice to-be-said that the-sea stretched-before from
Caspiis montibus per borium latus ad usque memoratas
the-Caspian mountains along the-northern side to right-up the-mentioned
angustias nouem milium stadiorum, australe uero ab
narrows nine thousand of-stades the-southern however from
ostiis Nili fluminis ad usque principia Carmanorum
the-mouths of-the-Nile river to right-up the-beginnings of-the-Carmani
quattuordecim milium stadiorum numero definitur.
fourteen thousand of-stades in-number is-bounded

6.75 Per has nationes dissonas et multiplices hominum quoque
through these nations discordant and manifold of-men also
diuersitates sunt ut locorum. sed ut generaliter corpora
diversities are as of-places but that in-general their-bodies
describamus, primores graciles paene sunt omnes, subnigri uel
we-may-describe the-chiefs slender almost are all darkish or
liuido colore pallentes, caprinis oculis torui et superciliis in
with-livid color pale with-goat's eyes grim and with-eyebrows into
semiorbium speciem curuatis iunctisque, non indecoribus
of-half-circles the-likeness curved and-joined with-not unseemly
barbis capillisque promissis hirsuti, omnes tamen promiscue
beards and-with-hair long shaggy all yet indiscriminately

uel inter epulas festosque dies gladiis cincti cernuntur. quem
even among banquets and-festal days with-swords girt are-seen which
Graecorum ueterum morem abiecisse primos Athenienses
of-the-Greeks old custom to-have-cast-off first the-Athenians
Thucydides est auctor amplissimus.
Thucydides is the-authority most-ample
effusius plerique soluti in uenerem aegreque contenti 6.76
too-freely very-many loosed into love and-hardly content
multitudine pelicum, puerilium stuprorum expertes, pro
with-a-multitude of-concubines of-boyish defilements free according-to
opibus quisque adsciscens matrimonia plura uel pauca. unde
their-wealth each taking marriages many or few whence
apud eos per libidines uarias caritas dispersa torpescit.
among them through lusts various affection dispersed grows-numb
munditias conuiuiorum et luxum maximeque potandi
the-elegances of-banquets and luxury and-especially of-drinking
auiditatem uitantes ut luem.
the-greed avoiding like a-plague
nec apud eos extra regales mensas hora est praestituta 6.77
nor among them outside royal tables an-hour is fixed
prandendi, sed uenter uni cuique uelut solarium est, eoque
of-lunching but the-belly to-one each as-if a-sundial is and-at-its
monente quod inciderit editur, nec quisquam post
warning whatever has-fallen-to-hand is-eaten nor anyone after
satietatem superfluos sibi ingerit cibos.
satiety superfluous on-himself heaps foods
inmane quantum restricti et cauti, ut inter hostiles hortos 6.78
hugely how-much restrained and cautious that among hostile gardens
gradientes non numquam et uineta, nec cupiant aliquid
walking not never and vineyards neither they-desire anything
nec contingant uenenorum et secretarum artium metu.
nor touch of-poisons and of-secret arts from-fear

6.79 super his nec stando mingens nec ad requisita naturae
besides these neither standing urinating nor to the-requirements of-nature
secedens facile uisitur Persa: ita obseruantius haec aliaque
withdrawing easily is-seen a-Persian so more-observantly these and-other
pudenda declinant.
shameful-things they-avoid

6.80 adeo autem dissoluti sunt et artuum laxitate uagoque
so moreover loose are-they and of-limbs in-the-laxity and-with-wandering
incessu se iactitantes ut effeminatos existimes,
gait themselves tossing that effeminate you-would-think-them
cum sint acerrimi bellatores, sed magis artifices quam
although they-are the-fiercest warriors but more crafty than
fortes eminusque terribiles, abundantes inanibus uerbis
brave and-from-afar terrible abounding in-empty words
insanumque loquentes et ferum, magnidici et graues ac
and-madly speaking and fiercely boastful and harsh and
taetri, minaces iuxta in aduersis rebus et prosperis, callidi
foul threatening alike in adverse affairs and prosperous cunning
superbi crudeles, uitae necisque potestatem in seruos et
proud cruel of-life and-of-death the-power over slaves and
plebeios uindicantes obscuros: cutes uiuis hominibus
common-people claiming obscure skins from-living men
detrahunt particulatim uel solidas, nec ministranti apud eos
they-strip piecemeal or whole nor to-the-serving among them
famulo mensaeque adstanti hiscere uel loqui licet
servant and-at-the-table standing to-open-his-mouth or to-speak is-allowed
uel spuere: ita prostratis pellibus labra omnium uinciuntur.
or to-spit so with-spread skins the-lips of-all are-bound

6.81 leges apud eos inpendio formidatae, inter quas diritate
laws among them extremely feared among which in-cruelty
exsuperant latae contra ingratos et desertores, et
surpass those-passed against the-ungrateful and deserters and

abominandae aliae, per quas ob noxam unius omnis
abominable others by which for the-offense of-one all
propinquitas perit.
the-kin perishes
ad iudicandum autem usu rerum spectati destinantur 6.82
for judging moreover by-experience of-affairs tested are-appointed
et integri, parum alienis consiliis indigentes, unde nostram
and upright little of-others' counsels needing whence our
consuetudinem rident, quae interdum facundos iurisque
custom they-laugh-at which sometimes the-eloquent and-of-law
publici peritissimos post indoctorum conlocat terga. nam
public the-most-skilled behind of-the-unlearned places the-backs for
quod supersidere corio damnati ob iniquitatem iudicis
that to-sit-on the-skin of-the-condemned for the-injustice of-a-judge
iudex alius cogebatur, aut finxit uetustas aut olim
a-judge another was-compelled either has-invented antiquity or once
recepta consuetudo cessauit.
received the-custom has-ceased
militari cultu ac disciplina proludiisque continuis rei 6.83
in-military dress and discipline and-in-preludes continuous of-matter
castrensis et armaturae, quam saepe formidauimus, metuendi
camp and of-armor which often we-have-dreaded to-be-feared
uel exercitibus maximis, equitatus uirtute confisi, ubi
even by-armies greatest on-the-cavalry's valor relying where
desudat nobilitas omnis et splendor. pedites enim in
sweats the-nobility all and splendor the-foot-soldiers for in
speciem mirmillonum contecti iussa faciunt ut calones.
the-guise of-murmillones covered orders do like grooms
sequiturque semper haec turba tamquam addicta perenni
and-follows always this crowd as-if bound to-perpetual
seruitio nec stipendiis aliquando fulta nec donis. et gentes
servitude nor by-pay ever supported nor by-gifts and peoples

plurimas praeter eas quas abunde perdomuit, sub iugum
very-many besides those which abundantly it-subdued under the-yoke
haec natio miserat ita audax et ad pulueres Martios
this nation would-have-sent so bold and to the-dusts martial
erudita, ni bellis ciuilibus externisque adsidue uexarentur.
trained unless by-wars civil and-foreign constantly they-were-harassed
6.84 indumentis plerique eorum ita operiuntur lumine colorum
in-garments most of-them so are-covered with-the-light of-colors
fulgentibus uario ut, licet sinus lateraque dissuta relinquant
gleaming various that although the-folds and-sides unsewn they-leave
flatibus agitari uentorum, inter calceos tamen et uerticem
by-the-blasts to-be-tossed of-the-winds between the-shoes yet and the-crown
nihil uideatur intectum. armillis uti monilibusque aureis
nothing may-be-seen uncovered with-armlets to-use and-necklaces golden
et gemmis, praecipue margaritis quibus abundant, adsuefacti
and gems especially pearls in-which they-abound accustomed
post Lydiam uictam et Croesum.
after Lydia conquered and Croesus
6.85 Restat ut super ortu lapidis huius pauca succinctius
it-remains that about the-origin of-stone this a-few-things more-concisely
explicentur. apud Indos et Persas margaritae reperiuntur in
be-set-forth among the-Indians and Persians pearls are-found in
testis marinis robustis et candidis permixtione roris anni
shells marine strong and white by-the-mixing of-dew of-the-year
tempore praestituto conceptae. cupientes enim uelut coitum
at-a-time fixed conceived desiring for as-if intercourse
quendam humores ex lunari aspergine capiunt densius
a-certain the-moistures from the-lunar sprinkling they-take more-densely
oscitando. exindeque grauidulae edunt minutas binas aut
by-gaping and-thence pregnant they-bring-forth small two or

ternas uel uniones ideo sic appellatas quod euisceratae
three or unions for-this-reason so called because disemboweled
conchulae singulas aliquotiens pariunt sed maiores.
the-little-shells single sometimes bring-forth but larger
idque indicium est aetheria potius deriuatione, quam 6.86
and-this a-sign is by-ethereal rather derivation than
saginis pelagi hos oriri fetus et uesci, quod
by-fattenings of-the-sea these to-arise offspring and to-be-fed because
guttae matutini roris isdem infusae claros efficiunt
the-drops of-morning dew into-the-same poured-in bright make
lapillos et teretes, uespertini uero flexuosos contra
the-stones and round of-evening however crooked on-the-contrary
et rutilos et maculosos interdum. minima autem uel
and reddish and spotted sometimes very-small moreover or
magna pro qualitate haustuum figurantur casibus
large according-to the-quality of-the-drafts they-are-shaped with-mishaps
uariatis. conclusae uero saepissime metu fulgurum
varied shut however very-often from-fear of-lightnings
inanescunt aut debilia pariunt aut certe uitiis diffluunt
they-become-empty or weak-ones bring-forth or certainly with-defects melt-away
abortiuis.
abortive
capturas autem difficiles et periculosas et amplitudines 6.87
the-catchings moreover difficult and dangerous and the-greatnesses
pretiorum illa efficit ratio quod frequentari sueta litora
of-prices that makes the-reason that to-be-frequented accustomed shores
propter piscantium insidias declinantes, ut quidam coniciunt,
because-of of-the-fishermen the-snares avoiding as some conjecture
circa deuios scopulos et marinorum canum receptacula
around out-of-the-way rocks and of-sea dogs the-lairs
delitescunt.
they-hide

6.88 Quod genus gemmae etiam in Britannici secessibus
which kind of-gem also in of-the-British the-recesses
maris gigni legique licet dignitate dispari non
sea to-be-produced and-gathered although in-worth unequal not
ignoramus.
we-are-ignorant

BOOK XXIV

I · THE MARCH INTO ASSYRIA

Julian entered Assyria with the army in square columns, cavalry and infantry on the wings, the baggage between, and the fleet keeping pace on the river. Near the deserted city of Dura the soldiers killed many deer. At Anatha the garrison surrendered after a parley with Ormizda, and its commander Pusaeus was later made duke of Egypt; an old soldier left there under Maximian was found among them. A whirlwind and a flood troubled the army, and Julian burned the enemy's crops, keeping what the soldiers needed.

Post exploratam alacritatem exercitus, uno parique ardore 1.1
after tested the-eagerness of-the-army with-one and-equal ardor
inpetrabilem principem superari non posse, deum usitato
invincible that-the-prince to-be-overcome not could the-god with-the-usual
clamore testati, Iulianus summae rei finem
shout having-called-to-witness Julian of-the-sum of-the-affair an-end
inponendum maturius credens, extracta quiete nocturna,
to-be-put more-quickly believing taken-away the-rest nocturnal
itinerarium sonare lituos iubet, praestructisque omnibus, quae
the-marching to-sound the-trumpets orders and-prepared all-things which
difficultates arduae belli poscebant, candente iam luce Assyrios
the-difficulties arduous of-war demanded with-gleaming now light the-Assyrian
fines ingressus celso praeter alios spiritu obequitans ordinibus
borders having-entered lofty beyond others in-spirit riding-up to-the-ranks
aemulatione sui cunctos ad officia fortitudinis incendebat.
by-emulation of-himself all to the-duties of-bravery he-fired
utque ductor usu et docilitate firmatus metuens, 1.2
and-as a-leader by-experience and teachableness strengthened fearing
ne per locorum insolentiam insidiis caperetur occultis,
lest through of-the-places the-strangeness by-ambushes he-be-caught hidden

agminibus incedere quadratis exorsus est. excursatores
in-columns to-advance square begun he-has skirmishers
quidem quingentos et mille sensim praeire disposuit,
indeed five-hundred and a-thousand gradually to-go-ahead he-arranged
qui cautius gradientes ex utroque latere itidemque
who more-cautiously stepping from each side and-likewise
a fronte, nequis repentinus inrueret, prospectabant.
from the-front lest-anyone sudden should-rush-in looked-out
ipse uero medios pedites regens, quod erat totius
he-himself however the-middle foot-soldiers commanding which was of-the-whole
roboris firmamentum, dextra legiones aliquas cum Neuitta
strength the-support on-the-right legions some with Nevitta
supercilia fluminis praestringere iussit Euphratis. cornu
the-brows of-the-river to-skirt ordered of-the-Euphrates the-wing
uero laeuum cum equitum copiis Arintheo tradidit et
however left with of-the-cavalry the-forces to-Arintheus he-handed and
Ormizdae ducendum confertius per plana camporum et
to-Ormizda to-be-led more-closely through the-levels of-the-plains and
mollia. agmina uero postrema Dagalaifus cogebat et
soft-ground the-columns however rearmost Dagalaifus brought-up and
Victor, ultimusque omnium Osdruenae dux Secundinus.
Victor and-last of-all of-Osdruena the-duke Secundinus
1.3 deinde ut hostibus, si erupissent usquam, uel
then so-that in-the-enemy if they-should-have-burst-out anywhere or
conspicantibus procul timorem multitudinis maioris incuteret,
seeing-it from-afar the-fear of-a-multitude greater he-might-strike
laxatis cuneis iumenta dilatauit et homines,
with-loosened wedges the-beasts-of-burden he-spread-out and the-men
ut decimo paene lapide postremi dispararentur a
so-that at-the-tenth almost milestone the-last were-separated from
signiferis primis, quod arte mira saepe fecisse
the-standard-bearers first which with-art wondrous often to-have-done

Pyrrhus ille rex dicitur Epirotes, oportunis in locis castra
Pyrrhus that king is-said the-Epirote suitable in places a-camp
metandi armorumque speciem diffundendi ex industria
of-measuring and-of-arms the-appearance of-spreading on purpose
uel attenuandi perquam scientissimus, ut ubi usu uenisset
or of-thinning exceedingly most-knowledgeable so-that when use had-come
plures aestimarentur aut pauci.
more they-might-be-reckoned or few

Sarcinas uero et calones et apparationem inbellem 1.4
the-baggage however and the-grooms and the-equipment unwarlike
inpedimentorumque genus omne inter utrumque latus
and-of-impedimenta the-kind every between each side
instituit procedentium ordinatim, nequa ui subita
he-placed of-those-advancing in-order lest-by-any force sudden
raperentur, ut saepe contigit, inprotecta. classis autem
they-should-be-carried-off as often it-has-happened unprotected the-fleet moreover
licet per flumen ferebatur adsiduis flexibus tortuosum,
although along the-river it-was-carried in-constant bends winding
nec residere nec praecurrere sinebatur.
neither to-lag nor to-run-ahead was-allowed

Emenso itaque itinere bidui prope ciuitatem uenimus 1.5
traversed therefore the-journey of-two-days near the-city we-came
Duram desertam, marginibus amnis inpositam. in quo loco
Dura deserted on-the-banks of-the-river placed in which place
greges ceruorum plures inuenti sunt, quorum alii confixi
herds of-deer many found were of-which some pierced
missilibus, alii ponderibus elisi remorum ad satietatem
by-missiles others by-the-weights crushed of-the-oars to satiety
omnes pauerunt; pars maxima natatu adsueta ueloci
all fed the-part greatest to-swimming accustomed with-swift
alueo penetrato incohibili cursu euasit ad solitudines notas.
channel penetrated by-unrestrainable course escaped to the-wildernesses known

1.6 Exin dierum quattuor itinere leui peracto uespera
thence of-days four by-journey light completed with-evening
incedente cum expeditis mille inpositis nauibus Lucillianus
approaching with light-armed a-thousand placed on-ships Lucillianus
comes imperio principis mittitur Anathan munimentum
the-count by-the-command of-the-prince is-sent Anatha the-fortress
expugnaturus, quod ut pleraque alia circumluitur fluentis
about-to-storm which as most others is-washed-around by-the-streams
Euphratis. et nauibus, ut praeceptum est, per oportuna
of-the-Euphrates and with-ships as ordered it-was in suitable-places
dispersis obsidebatur insula, nebulosa nocte obumbrante
scattered was-besieged the-island with-misty night overshadowing
impetum clandestinum.
the-attack secret

1.7 sed postquam aduenit lux certa, aquatum quidam
but after came light sure to-fetch-water a-certain-one
egressus uisis subito hostibus ululabili clamore sublato
having-gone-out seen suddenly the-enemy with-howling shout raised
excitos tumultuosis uocibus propugnatores armauit. et mox
the-roused with-tumultuous voices defenders armed and soon
a specula quadam altissima explorato situ castrorum,
from a-watchtower certain very-high explored the-site of-the-camp
quam ocissime cum duarum praesidio nauium amnem
as most-quickly with of-two the-protection ships the-river
supermeat imperator, pone sequentibus nauigiis multis, quae
crosses-over the-emperor behind following vessels many which
obsidionales machinas aduehebant.
siege engines were-bringing

1.8 iamque muris propinquans cum non absque discriminibus
and-now to-the-walls drawing-near when not without dangers
multis consideraret esse certandum, sermone cum leni tum
many he-considered it-was to-be-fought with-speech both gentle and

aspero et minaci hortabatur ad deditionem defensores, qui
harsh and threatening he-urged to surrender the-defenders who
ad conloquium petito Ormizda promissis eius et iuramentis
to a-parley sought Ormizda by-the-promises his and oaths
inlecti multa sibi de lenitudine Romana spondebant.
enticed many-things to-themselves about the-mildness Roman promised
denique prae se bouem coronatum agentes, quod est 1.9
finally before themselves an-ox garlanded driving which is
apud eos susceptae pacis indicium, descendere suppliciter, et
among them of-accepted peace a-sign they-came-down suppliantly and
statim munimento omni incenso Pusaeus eius praefectus, dux
at-once the-fortress all burned Pusaeus its commander duke
Aegypti postea, honore tribunatus adfectus est. reliqui
of-Egypt afterward with-the-honor of-the-tribunate endowed was the-rest
uero cum caritatibus suis et supellectili, humaniore cultu
however with dear-ones their and furniture with-more-humane care
ad Syriacam ciuitatem Chalcida transmissi sunt.
to the-Syrian city Chalcis transferred were
inter hos miles quidam, cum Maximianus perrupisset 1.10
among these a-soldier certain when Maximian had-broken-through
quondam Persicos fines in his locis aeger relictus, prima
once the-Persian borders in these places sick left with-the-first
etiam tum lanugine iuuenis, ut aiebat, uxores sortitus
still then down a-youth as he-said wives having-obtained
gentis ritu conplures cum numerosa subole tunc senex
by-the-nation's rite very-many with numerous offspring then an-old-man
incuruus exultans proditionisque auctor ducebatur ad
bent exulting and-of-the-surrender the-instigator was-led to
nostra testibus adfirmans et praescisse se olim et
our-side with-witnesses affirming both to-have-foreknown himself long-ago and
praedixisse, quod centenario iam contiguus sepelietur
to-have-foretold that to-a-hundredth-year now close-to he-will-be-buried

in solo Romano. post quae Saraceni procursatores quosdam
in soil Roman after which the-Saracen skirmishers some
partis hostium obtulere laetissimo principi et munerati
of-the-party of-the-enemy presented to-the-most-glad prince and rewarded
ad agenda similia sunt remissi.
for doing similar-things were sent-back

1.11 Acciderat aliud postridie dirum. uentorum enim turbo
had-happened another-thing on-the-next-day dire of-the-winds for a-whirlwind
exortus pluresque uertigines concitans ita confuderat omnia
having-risen and-many whirls stirring-up so had-confounded all
tecta, ut tabernacula multa conscinderentur et supini
coverings that tents many were-torn and on-their-backs
plerique milites sternerentur uel proni, spiritu stabilitatem
very-many soldiers were-laid-low or on-their-faces with-the-blast the-firmness
uestigii subuertente. nec minus eodem die aliud
of-the-footing overturning nor less on-the-same day another-thing
periculosum euenit. amne enim repente extra margines
dangerous happened the-river for suddenly beyond its-banks
euagato mersae sunt quaedam frumentariae naues cataractis
having-strayed sunk were certain grain ships the-sluices
auulsis, ad defundendas reprimendasque aquas rigare
torn-away for pouring-off and-holding-back the-waters to-irrigate
suetas opere saxeo structis: quod utrum per insidias
accustomed with-work stone built which whether through treachery
an magnitudine acciderit fluentorum sciri non potuit.
or by-the-greatness it-happened of-the-streams to-be-known not could

1.12 Post perruptam incensamque urbem omnium primam et
after broken-through and-burned the-city of-all first and
captiuos transmissos certiore iam spe prouectus exercitus
the-captives transferred with-more-certain now hope carried-forward the-army

ad fiduciam elatis uocibus in fauores principis consurgebat,
to confidence with-raised voices into the-favors of-the-prince rose
adfore sibi etiam deinde caelestem existimans curam.
to-be-at-hand to-itself also thenceforth heavenly thinking the-care
Et quia per regiones ignotas de obscuris erat suspectior 1.13
and since through regions unknown about obscure-things was more-suspicious
cura, astus gentis et ludificandi uarietas timebatur.
the-care the-cunning of-the-nation and of-mocking the-variety was-feared
ideoque imperator nunc antesignanus, nunc agminibus
and-therefore the-emperor now in-the-front-rank now on-the-columns
cogendis insistens cum expeditis uelitibus, nequid
to-be-brought-up intent with light-armed skirmishers lest-anything
lateret abstrusum, frutecta squalida uallesque scrutabatur,
should-lie-hidden concealed the-thickets rough and-valleys searched
licentiores militum per longinqua discursus adfabilitate
the-too-free of-the-soldiers into distant-parts roamings with-affability
natiua prohibendo uel minis.
native forbidding or with-threats
hostiles tamen agros omni frugum genere diuites cum 1.14
hostile yet fields with-every of-crops kind rich with
segetibus et tuguriis inflammari permisit ita demum cum
the-harvests and huts to-be-burned be-allowed thus only when
usui necessaria abunde sibi quisque collegisset, et hoc
for-use necessary-things abundantly for-himself each had-gathered and in-this
modo sauciabatur salus hostium nesciorum.
way was-wounded the-safety of-the-enemy unaware
bellatores enim libenter quaesitis dextris propriis utebantur, 1.15
the-warriors for gladly sought by-right-hands their-own used
alia uirtutis suae horrea repperisse existimantes, et laeti
other of-valor their-own granaries to-have-found thinking and glad

quod uitae quoque subsidiis adfluentes alimenta seruabant
that of-life also with-aids abounding the-provisions they-kept
quae nauigiis uehebantur.
which on-the-ships were-carried

1.16 hic uino grauis quidam temerarius miles ad ulteriorem
here with-wine heavy a-certain rash soldier to the-farther
ripam nullo urgente transgressus in conspectu nostro ab
bank with-no-one pressing having-crossed in sight our by
hostibus captus occisus est.
the-enemy captured killed was

II · PIRISABORA

The fortress Thilutha, on a rock in the river, would not yield but promised to follow the victors, and Achaiachala answered the same; Diacira and Ozogardana were found empty and burned. The Surena and Malechus Podosaces laid an ambush for Ormizda, which failed. The army crossed the Naarmalcha, and at Pirisabora, defended by men in iron and with a citadel above the river, Julian himself attacked a gate and was driven back. When the helepolis was being built, the defenders surrendered, and the city was burned.

2.1 Quibus tali casu patratis ad castra peruenimus nomine
which by-such chance accomplished to the-fort we-came by-name
Thilutha in medio fluminis sita, locum inmenso quodam
Thilutha in the-middle of-the-river situated a-place with-immense certain
uertice tumescentem et potestate naturae uelut manu
peak swelling and by-the-power of-nature as-if by-hand
circumsaeptum humana, cuius ad deditionem incolae
surrounded human whose to surrender the-inhabitants
temptati mollius, ut decebat, quoniam asperitas edita uim
approached more-gently as befitted since the-steepness raised the-force

superabat armorum, intempestiuam tunc defectionem esse
overcame of-arms untimely then defection to-be
firmabant. sed hactenus responderunt, quod cum interiora
they-affirmed but thus-far they-answered that when the-interior
occupauerint protinus gradientes Romani, se quoque
they-had-seized forthwith advancing the-Romans themselves also
utpote regnorum sequelas uictoribus accessuros.
as of-the-kingdoms appendages to-the-victors about-to-join
et post haec praetermeantes moenia ipsa naues nostras 2.2
and after this passing-by the-walls themselves ships our
uerecunda quiete spectabant inmobiles. quo transito cum
with-modest quiet they-watched motionless which passed when
ad munimentum aliud Achaiachalam nomine uenissemus
to a-fortress another Achaiachala by-name we-had-come
fluminis circumitione uallatum arduumque transcensu, refutati
by-the-river's circuit fortified and-arduous in-climbing refused
pari responso discessimus. alia postridie castra ob
with-equal answer we-departed another on-the-next-day camp because-of
muros inualidos derelicta praetereuntur incensa.
its-walls weak abandoned are-passed-by burned
postera igitur et insequenti die stadiis ducentis emensis 2.3
on-the-next therefore and following day stades two-hundred traversed
uentum est ad locum Baraxmalcha. unde amne transito
come it-was to the-place Baraxmalcha whence the-river crossed
miliario septimo disparata Diacira inuaditur ciuitas
at-the-milestone seventh separated Diacira is-invaded a-city
habitatoribus uacua, frumento et salibus nitidis plena, in qua
of-inhabitants empty with-grain and salts shining full in which
templum alti culminis arci uidimus superpositum, qua
a-temple of-lofty summit on-the-citadel we-saw placed-above which
incensa caesisque mulieribus paucis, quae repertae sunt, traiecto
burned and-slain women a-few who found were crossed

fonte scatenti bitumine, Ozogardana occupauimus oppidum,
a-spring bubbling with-bitumen Ozogardana we-seized a-town
quod formidine aduenientis exercitus itidem deseruere
which from-fear of-the-approaching army likewise had-deserted
cultores. in quo principis Traiani tribunal ostendebatur.
the-inhabitants in which of-the-prince Trajan the-tribunal was-shown
2.4 hac quoque exusta, biduo ad refectionem corporum dato
this also burned two-days for refreshment of-bodies given
prope extremum noctis, quae secundum diem secuta est,
near the-end of-the-night which the-second day followed has
Surena post regem apud Persas promeritae dignitatis,
the-Surena after the-king among the-Persians of-merited dignity
et Malechus Podosacis nomine, phylarchus Saracenorum
and Malechus Podosaces by-name phylarch of-the-Saracen
Assanitarum, famosi nominis latro, omni saeuitia per
Assanitae of-famous name a-robber with-all savagery through
nostros limites diu grassatus, structis Ormizdae insidiis, quem
our frontiers long having-raged built for-Ormizda an-ambush whom
ad speculandum exiturum — incertum unde — praesenserant,
for scouting about-to-go-out uncertain whence they-had-foreknown
ideo sunt temptamento frustrati quod angusta fluminis
for-this-reason were in-the-attempt foiled that the-narrow of-the-river
interluuies et praealta transiri uado non potuit.
flowing-between and very-deep to-be-crossed by-a-ford not could
2.5 et primo lucis exordio, cum essent hostes iam in contuitu,
and at-the-first of-light beginning when were the-enemy now in sight
uisi tunc primitus corusci galeis et horrentes indutibus
seen then first gleaming with-helmets and bristling with-garments
rigidis, milites in procinctum impetu ueloci tendentes
stiff the-soldiers into readiness with-impetus swift making
eos inuolauere fortissime. et quamuis arcus ualidis uiribus
them flew-at most-bravely and although bows with-strong forces

flecterentur et splendor ferri intermicans Romanorum metum
were-bent and the-gleam of-iron flashing-between of-the-Romans the-fear
augeret, ira tamen acuente uirtutem clipeorum densitate
increased anger yet sharpening their-valor of-shields by-the-density
contecti, ne possint emittere coegerunt.
covered that-not they-could shoot compelled
animatus his uincendi primitiis miles ad uicum 2.6
animated by-these of-conquering first-fruits the-soldiery to the-village
Macepracta peruenit, in quo semiruta murorum uestigia
Macepracta came in which half-ruined of-walls traces
uidebantur, qui priscis temporibus in spatia longa protenti
were-seen which in-ancient times into spaces long stretched
tueri ab externis incursibus Assyriam dicebantur.
to-protect from foreign incursions Assyria were-said
hinc pars fluminis scinditur largis aquarum agminibus 2.7
from-here part of-the-river is-split with-generous of-waters columns
ducens ad tractus Babylonios interiores, usui agris futura
leading to the-tracts Babylonian inner for-use to-the-fields about-to-be
et ciuitatibus circumiectis, alia Naarmalcha nomine, quod
and to-the-cities surrounding another Naarmalcha by-name which
fluuius regum interpretatur, Ctesiphonta praetermeat, cuius
river of-kings is-interpreted Ctesiphon flows-past whose
in exordio turris in modum Phari celsior surgit. hanc
at beginning a-tower in the-manner of-Pharos higher rises this
peditatus omnis pontibus caute digestis transiuit.
the-infantry all with-bridges cautiously arranged crossed
equites uero cum iumentis armati clementiores gurgites 2.8
the-horsemen however with the-beasts armed the-gentler eddies
fluminis obliquati transnarunt, alii multitudine subita petiti
of-the-river slanting swam-across others by-a-multitude sudden attacked
telorum hostilium, quos egressi auxiliares ad cursum
of-weapons hostile whom having-gone-out the-auxiliaries for running

leuissimi, fugientiumque ceruicibus insistentes, laniatu
most-light and-of-the-fleeing on-the-necks pressing to-the-tearing
auium prostrauerunt.
of-birds laid-low

2.9 Quo negotio itidem gloriose perfecto ad ciuitatem Pirisaboram
which business likewise gloriously completed to the-city Pirisabora
uentum est amplam et populosam, ambitu insulari
come it-was large and populous by-a-circuit island-like
circumuallatam. cuius obequitans moenia imperator et situm,
surrounded whose riding-around the-walls the-emperor and the-site
obsidium omni cautela coeptabat quasi sola formidine
the-siege with-all caution undertook as-if alone by-fear
oppidanos a propugnandi studio submoturus. quibus per
the-townsmen from of-defending the-zeal about-to-remove who through
conloquia saepe temptatis cum nec promissis quisquam
parleys often tested when neither by-promises anyone
flecteretur nec minis, suscipitur oppugnandi exordium et
was-swayed nor by-threats is-undertaken of-assaulting the-beginning and
armatorum triplici corona circumdatis muris die primo
of-armed-men by-a-triple ring surrounded the-walls on-day the-first
ad usque noctis initium missilibus certabatur.
to right-up of-night the-beginning with-missiles it-was-fought

2.10 tum defensores animo praestantes et uiribus per
then the-defenders in-spirit excelling and in-strength along
propugnacula ciliciis undique laxius pansis, quae
the-battlements with-hair-cloths everywhere more-loosely spread which
telorum impetus cohiberent, obtecti scutis uimine firmissimo
of-weapons the-impact might-check covered by-shields of-wicker most-firm
textis et crudorum tergorum densitate uestitis ualidissime
woven and of-raw hides with-density clothed most-strongly
resistebant, ferrea nimirum facie omni: quia lamminae
resisted iron no-doubt in-face all because plates

singulis membrorum lineamentis cohaerenter aptatae fido
to-each of-the-limbs outline closely fitted with-trusty
operimento totam hominis speciem contegebant.
covering the-whole of-the-man form covered
et aliquotiens Ormizdae et indigenae et regalis conloquia 2.11
and several-times of-Ormizda both native and royal conversations
petentes obnixe propinquantem probris atque conuiciis ut
seeking stubbornly the-approaching with-reproaches and insults as
male fidum incessebant et desertorem. hac lenta cauillatione
ill faithful they-assailed and a-deserter by-this slow mockery
diei maxima parte exempta tenebrarum silentio primo
of-the-day the-greatest part taken-up of-the-darkness in-the-silence first
multiformes admotae sunt machinae, coeptaque altitudo
manifold moved-up were the-engines and-begun the-depth
conplanari fossarum.
to-be-leveled of-the-ditches
quae uixdum ambigua luce defensores intentius contemplati, 2.12
which scarcely-yet in-doubtful light the-defenders more-intently having-viewed
eo accedente quod angularem turrim ictus forauit arietis
this being-added that the-corner tower the-blow bored of-the-ram
uiolentior, relictis ciuitatis duplicibus muris continentem
more-violent left of-the-city the-double walls the-adjoining
occupant arcem, asperi montis interrupta planitie superpositam,
they-seize citadel of-a-rough mountain broken-off plain placed-above
cuius medietas in sublime consurgens tereti ambitu
whose middle into the-height rising with-rounded circuit
Argolici scuti speciem ostendebat, nisi quod a septemtrione
of-an-Argive shield the-appearance showed except that from the-north
id, quod rotunditati deerat, in Euphratis fluenta proiectae
that which to-the-roundness was-lacking into of-the-Euphrates the-streams projecting
cautes eminentius tuebantur, in qua excellebant minae
crags more-loftily protected in which excelled the-battlements

murorum, bitumine et coctilibus laterculis fabricatae, quo
of-the-walls with-bitumen and baked bricks made which
aedificii genere nihil esse tutius constat.
of-building kind nothing to-be safer it-is-agreed
2.13 iamque ferocior miles peruasa urbe, quam uiderat uacuam,
and-now more-fierce the-soldiery overrun the-city which it-had-seen empty
aduersus oppidanos ab arce multimoda tela fundentes,
against the-townsmen from the-citadel manifold weapons pouring
acri contentione pugnabat. cum enim idem prohibitores
with-sharp contention fought when for the-same defenders
catapultis nostrorum urgerentur atque ballistis, ipsi
by-the-catapults of-ours were-pressed and by-ballistas themselves
quoque ex edito arcus erigebant fortiter tensos, quibus
also from the-height bows raised bravely stretched of-which
panda utrimque surgentia cornua ita lentius flectebantur ut
curved on-both-sides rising horns so more-slowly were-bent that
nerui digitorum acti pulsibus uiolentis, harundines ferratas
the-strings by-the-fingers driven with-pluckings violent arrows iron-tipped
emitterent, quae corporibus inlisae contrariis letaliter figebantur.
shot which on-bodies dashed opposite mortally were-fixed
2.14 dimicabatur nihilo minus utrubique saxorum manualium nimbis
it-was-fought nothing less on-both-sides of-stones hand-thrown with-clouds
et neutrubi inclinato momento proelium atrox a lucis ortu
and to-neither-side inclined the-balance the-battle fierce from of-light the-rising
ad initium noctis destinatione magna protractum pari sorte
to the-beginning of-night with-determination great drawn-out by-equal lot
diremptum est. proinde die secuto cum certaretur asperrime
broken-off was accordingly on-the-day following when it-was-fought most-harshly
multique funderentur altrinsecus, et aequi uires gesta
and-many were-laid-low on-both-sides and equal strengths the-deeds
librarent, imperator omnes aleae casus inter mutuas clades
balanced the-emperor all of-the-dice the-chances among mutual slaughters

experiri festinans cuneatim stipatus densetisque clipeis
to-try hastening in-wedge-formation surrounded and-with-thickened shields
ab ictu sagittarum defensus, ueloci saltu comitantibus
from the-blow of-arrows defended with-swift leap with-his-companions
promptis prope portam uenit hostilem crasso ferro crustatam.
ready near the-gate came hostile with-thick iron plated
et licet saxis et glande ceterisque telis cum periculo 2.15
and although by-stones and sling-bullets and-other weapons with danger
salutis premeretur, fodicare tamen paratos ualuarum latera
of-his-life he-was-pressed to-dig yet those-ready of-the-doors the-sides
ut aditum patefacerent, uocibus increpans crebris non
so-that an-approach they-might-open with-voices rebuking frequent not
ante discessit quam telorum congerie, quae superiaciebantur,
before he-withdrew than of-weapons by-the-heap which were-thrown-down
se iam cerneret obruendum.
himself now he-saw to-be-buried
euasit cum omnibus tamen, paucis leuius uulneratis, 2.16
he-escaped with all yet a-few slightly wounded
ipse innoxius uerecundo rubore suffusus. legerat enim
himself unharmed with-modest blush suffused he-had-read for
Aemilianum Scipionem, cum historiarum conditore Polybio
that-Aemilianus Scipio with of-histories the-founder Polybius
Megalopolitano Arcade et triginta militibus portam
of-Megalopolis the-Arcadian and thirty soldiers the-gate
Carthaginis inpetu simili subfodisse. sed fides recepta
of-Carthage in-an-attack similar to-have-undermined but the-credit received
scriptorum ueterum recens factum defendit.
of-writers old the-recent deed defends
Aemilianus enim testudine lapidea tectus successerat portam, 2.17
Aemilianus for by-a-tortoise stone covered had-approached the-gate
sub qua tutus et latens dum moles saxeas detegunt hostes,
under which safe and hidden while the-masses stony uncover the-enemy

urbem nudatam inrupit, Iulianus uero locum patentem
the-city stripped he-burst-into Julian however a-place open
adgressus obumbrata caeli facie fragmentis montium et
having-attacked darkened of-the-sky the-face by-fragments of-mountains and
missilibus aegre repulsus abscessit.
missiles with-difficulty repelled withdrew

2.18 His raptim ac tumultuarie agitatis cum operositas uinearum
these hastily and tumultuously carried-on when the-laboriousness of-the-mantlets
et aggerum inpeditissima a ceteris urgentibus cerneretur,
and of-the-mounds most-encumbering by the-others pressing was-seen
machinam quae cognominatur Helepolis iussit expeditius
the-engine which is-named Helepolis he-ordered more-expeditiously
fabricari, qua ut supra docuimus rex usus Demetrius
to-be-built which as above we-have-shown the-king having-used Demetrius
superatis oppidis pluribus Poliorcetes appellatus est.
overcome towns many Poliorcetes called was

2.19 ad hanc molem ingentem superaturam celsarum turrium
at this mass huge about-to-overtop of-lofty towers
minas prohibitores oculorum aciem intentius conferentes
the-battlements the-defenders of-their-eyes the-edge more-intently bringing
itidemque instantiam obsidentium perpensantes subito
and-likewise the-insistence of-the-besiegers weighing suddenly
uertuntur ad preces circumfusique per turres ac moenium
turn to prayers and-spread-around along the-towers and of-the-walls
minas, et fidem Romanam pansis manibus protestantes
the-battlements and the-faith Roman with-spread hands calling-to-witness
uitam cum uenia postulabant.
life with pardon demanded

cumque cessasse opera et munitores nihil temptare 2.20
and-when to-have-ceased the-works and the-sappers nothing to-attempt
uiderent ulterius, quod quietis erat indicium certum, copiam
they-saw further which of-quiet was a-sign certain an-opportunity
sibi dari conferendi sermonis cum Ormizda poscebant.
to-themselves to-be-given of-exchanging speech with Ormizda they-demanded
hocque inpetrato Mamersidis praesidiorum praefectus demissus 2.21
and-this obtained Mamersides of-the-garrisons the-commander let-down
per funem ductusque ad imperatorem, ut obsecrauit, uita
by a-rope and-led to the-emperor as he-begged life
cum inpunitate sibi consortibusque suis firmiter pacta,
with impunity for-himself and-comrades his firmly agreed
redire permissus est. gestisque nuntiatis plebs omnis
to-return allowed was and-the-things-done reported the-people all
utriusque sexus ad sententiam suam cunctis acceptis, pace
of-each sex to opinion its-own all-things accepted peace
foederata cum religionum consecrationibus fidis patefactis
concluded with of-religions consecrations trusty opened
egreditur portis, salutarem genium adfulsisse sibi
goes-out from-the-gates that-a-saving genius had-shone-on themselves
clamitans Caesarem magnum et lenem.
shouting Caesar great and mild
numerata sunt autem dediticiorum duo milia et quingenti. 2.22
counted were moreover of-the-surrendered two thousand and five-hundred
nam cetera multitudo obsidium ante suspectans nauigiis
for the-other multitude the-siege beforehand suspecting in-boats
paruis permeato amne discessit. in hac arce armorum
small crossed the-river departed in this citadel of-arms
alimentorumque copia reperta est maxima, unde
and-of-provisions an-abundance found was very-great whence
necessariis sumptis reliqua cum loco ipso exussere uictores.
necessary-things taken the-rest with the-place itself burned the-victors

When the Surena killed some of the skirmishers and took a standard, Julian dismissed two tribunes and put ten soldiers to death. He promised each man a hundred silver coins, and when they murmured at the sum, he rebuked them: Rome was poor because princes had bought peace from barbarians with gold; the wealth of Persia awaited them, and if they mutinied he would die at his post or go back to private life. Calmed, the army followed him through flooded fields over bridges of skins and palm trunks into a country of vineyards and palms, whose marriage Ammianus describes.

3.1 Postera die quam haec acta erant, perfertur ad imperatorem
on-the-next day after these done had-been is-brought to the-emperor
cibos per otium capientem nuntius grauis Surenam
food in leisure taking news grave that-the-Surena
Persicum ducem procursatorum partis nostrae tres turmas
the-Persian general of-skirmishers of-the-party our three squadrons
inopinum adgressum paucissimos trucidasse, inter quos
unexpectedly having-attacked very-few to-have-slaughtered among whom
strato tribuno unum rapuisse uexillum.
laid-low a-tribune one to-have-seized banner

3.2 statimque concitus ira inmani cum armigera manu
and-at-once roused by-anger huge with an-armed band
festinatione ipsa tutissimus peruolauit, et grassatoribus foeda
by-haste itself most-safe he-flew-up and the-raiders in-foul
consternatione depulsis residuos duos tribunos sacramento
consternation driven-off the-remaining two tribunes from-their-oath
soluit ut desides et ignauos: decem uero milites ex his
he-released as idle and cowardly ten however soldiers from those
qui fugerant exauctoratos capitali addixit supplicio secutus
who had-fled cashiered to-capital he-sentenced punishment following
ueteres leges.
the-old laws

Incensa denique urbe, ut memoratum est, constructo 3.3
burned finally the-city as mentioned it-was built
tribunali insistens actis gratiis, exercitui conuocato cunctos
a-tribunal standing-on given thanks to-the-army called-together all
ad paria facienda deinceps hortabatur et argenteos
to equal-things to-be-done thereafter he-urged and silver
nummos centenos uiritim pollicitus, cum eos paruitate
coins a-hundred man-by-man having-promised when them by-the-smallness
promissi percitos tumultuare sensisset, ad indignationem
of-the-promise roused to-riot he-perceived to indignation
plenam grauitatis erectus:
full of-gravity raised
'En' inquit 'Persae circumfluentes rerum omnium copiis: 3.4
behold he-said the-Persians abounding of-things all in-supplies
ditare uos poterit opimitas gentis, si unum spirantibus
to-enrich you will-be-able the-wealth of-the-nation if as-one breathing
animis fortiter fecerimus. ex inmensis opibus egentissima
with-spirits bravely we-shall-have-acted from immense wealth most-needy
est tandem, credite, Romana res publica per eos, qui,
is at-last believe-me the-Roman thing public through those who
ut augerent diuitias, docuerunt principes auro quiete
that they-might-increase their-riches taught princes with-gold peace
a barbaris redempta redire.
from the-barbarians bought to-return
impetitum aerarium est, urbes exinanitae, populatae prouinciae: 3.5
assailed the-treasury is the-cities emptied laid-waste the-provinces
mihi nec facultates nec propinquitas generis suppetit, quamuis
to-me neither means nor relationship of-family is-at-hand although
ortus sim nobilis, praeter pectus omni liberum metu: nec
born I-am noble besides a-breast of-all free fear nor
pudebit imperatorem cuncta bona in animi cultu
will-it-shame an-emperor all good-things in of-the-mind the-cultivation

ponentem profiteri paupertatem honestam. nam et Fabricii
placing to-profess poverty honorable for both the-Fabricii
familiari re pauperes rexere bella grauissima, gloria locupletes.
in-private property poor waged wars most-grievous in-glory rich
3.6 haec uobis cuncta poterunt abundare si inperterriti deo
these to-you all will-be-able to-abound if undaunted with-God
meque, quantum humana ratio patitur, caute ductante
and-me as-far-as human reason allows cautiously leading
mitius egeritis: sin resistitis ad seditionum reuoluti
more-mildly you-shall-have-acted but-if you-resist to of-seditions turned-back
dedecora pristinarum, pergite.
the-disgraces former proceed
3.7 ut imperatorem decet, ego solus confecto tantorum munerum
as an-emperor befits I alone completed of-so-great duties
cursu, moriar stando contempturus animam quam mihi
the-course I-shall-die standing about-to-despise my-life which from-me
febricula eripiet una. aut certe discedam, nec enim ita
a-little-fever will-snatch one or surely I-shall-withdraw nor for so
uixi ut non possim aliquando esse priuatus. praeque
I-have-lived that not I-could at-some-time be a-private-man and-before
me fero et laetor ductores spectatissimos esse nobiscum
me I-bear and rejoice that-leaders most-distinguished to-be with-us
perfectos bellicarum omni genere doctrinarum'.
accomplished of-warlike in-every kind knowledges
3.8 Hac modesta imperatoris oratione inter secunda et aspera
by-this modest of-the-emperor speech between favorable and harsh
medii miles pro tempore delenitus adsumpta cum
in-between the-soldiery for the-time soothed assumed with
meliorum exspectatione fiducia regibilem se fore pollicitus
of-better-things the-expectation confidence governable itself to-be having-promised
et morigerum, cunctorum adspirante consensu auctoritatem
and compliant of-all breathing-favorably the-consent the-authority

eius sublimitatemque cordis extollebat in caelum, quod cum uere
his and-the-loftiness of-heart extolled to heaven which when truly
atque ex animo dicitur, solet armorum crepitu leni monstrari.
and from the-heart is-said is-wont of-arms by-a-clash gentle to-be-shown
repetitis post haec tentoriis pro copia rei 3.9
sought-again after this the-tents according-to the-supply of-the-matter
praesentis uictu se recreauit et quiete nocturna. animabat
present with-food himself he-restored and with-rest nightly animated
autem Iulianus exercitum cum non per caritates, sed per
moreover Julian the-army since not by dear-ones but by
inchoatas negotiorum magnitudines deieraret adsidue: 'sic sub
begun of-affairs greatnesses he-swore constantly so under
iugum mitteret Persas, ita quassatum recrearet orbem
the-yoke might-he-send the-Persians so the-shaken might-he-restore world
Romanum': ut Traianus fertur aliquotiens iurando dicta
Roman as Trajan is-said sometimes by-swearing his-words
consuesse firmare 'sic in prouinciarum speciem redactam
to-have-been-wont to-confirm so into of-provinces the-form reduced
uideam Daciam: sic pontibus Histrum et Euphratem
may-I-see Dacia so with-bridges the-Hister and the-Euphrates
superem' et similia plurima.
may-I-overcome and similar-things very-many
Post haec decursis milibus passuum quattuordecim, ad 3.10
after this run-through thousands of-paces fourteen to
locum quendam est uentum arua aquis abundantibus
a-place certain is come fields with-waters abundant
fecundantem, quo itinere nos ituros Persae praedocti
fertilizing by-which route us about-to-go the-Persians forewarned
sublatis cataractis undas euagari fusius permiserunt.
raised the-sluices the-waves to-wander more-widely allowed

3.11 itaque humo late stagnante altero die militi
therefore with-the-ground widely flooded on-the-second day to-the-soldiery
requie data imperator ipse praegressus constratis ponticulis
rest given the-emperor himself having-gone-ahead spread-over little-bridges
multis ex utribus et coriaceis nauibus itidemque consectis
many from skins and leather boats and-likewise cut
palmarum trabibus exercitum non sine difficultate traduxit.
of-palms beams the-army not without difficulty led-across

3.12 In his regionibus agri sunt plures consiti uineis uarioque
in these regions fields are many planted with-vineyards and-with-various
pomorum genere: ubi oriri arbores adsuetae palmarum per
of-fruits kind where to-rise trees accustomed of-palms through
spatia ampla ad usque Mesenen et mare pertinent magnum
spaces ample to right-up Mesene and the-sea reach great
instar ingentium nemorum. et quaqua incesserit quisquam,
like huge groves and wherever has-advanced anyone
termites et spadica cernit adsidua, quorum ex fructu mellis
branches and palm-shoots he-sees constant of-which from fruit of-honey
et uini conficitur abundantia, et maritari palmae ipsae
and of-wine is-made an-abundance and to-be-married the-palms themselves
dicuntur facileque sexus posse discerni.
are-said and-easily the-sexes to-be-able to-be-distinguished

3.13 additur etiam generare feminas seminibus inlitas marium,
is-added also to-bear-fruit the-females with-seeds smeared of-the-males
feruntque eas amore mutuo delectari, hocque inde clarere,
and-they-say them with-love mutual to-be-delighted and-this thence to-be-clear
quod contra se uicissim nutantes ne turgidis quidem
that toward one-another in-turn nodding not by-swollen even
flatibus auertuntur. et si ex more femina maris
blasts are-they-turned-away and if according-to custom the-female of-the-male
non inlita fuerit semine, abortus uitio fetus amittit
not smeared has-been with-the-seed by-a-miscarriage's fault the-fruit it-loses

intempestuosos. et siqua femina, cuius arboris amore perculsa
untimely and if-any female of-which tree with-love smitten
sit ignoretur, unguento ipsius inficitur truncus, et arbor
be is-unknown with-the-ointment of-itself is-tainted the-trunk and the-tree
alia naturaliter odoris dulcedinem concipit, hisque indiciis
other naturally of-the-odor the-sweetness conceives and-by-these signs
uelut coeundi quaedam proditur fides.
as-if of-coupling a-certain is-revealed credit
Qua cibi copia satur exercitus plures praetergressus est 3.14
with-which of-food supply sated the-army many passed-by has
insulas et, ubi formidabatur inopia, ibi timor saginae
islands and where was-dreaded want there the-fear of-fattening
grauis incessit. sagittariorum denique hostilium impetu
heavy came-on of-archers finally hostile by-the-attack
latenti temptatus neque inultus, prope locum uenit ubi
hidden tried and-not unavenged near the-place it-came where
pars maior Euphratis in riuos diuiditur multifidos.
the-part greater of-the-Euphrates into streams is-divided many-branched

A Jewish town was burned. At Maiozamalcha, a strong city with double walls, Julian, scouting it, was attacked by ten Persians from a hidden gate and killed one himself. Mounds and mines were made ready; for two days the fighting was fierce, and a tower fell. Then soldiers came up through a tunnel into a temple and the city was taken and its people slaughtered; its commander Nabdates was spared. Julian took only a mute boy who mimed and three gold coins for his share, and would not look at the captive virgins.

4.1 In hoc tractu ciuitas ob muros humiles ab incolis
in this tract a-city because-of its-walls low by the-inhabitants
Iudaeis deserta iratorum manu militum conflagrauit. quibus
Jewish deserted by-the-angry band of-soldiers burned which
actis pergebat ulterius imperator, placida ope numinis,
done proceeded farther the-emperor by-the-peaceful help of-the-divinity
ut arbitrabatur, erectior.
as he-judged more-elated

4.2 cumque Maiozamalcham uenisset urbem magnam et ualidis
and-when Maiozamalcha he-had-come a-city great and with-strong
circumdatam moenibus, tentoriis fixis prouidit sollicite, ne
surrounded walls the-tents pitched he-provided anxiously lest
castra repentino equitatus Persici turbarent adcursu, cuius
the-camp by-a-sudden of-the-cavalry Persian should-disturb onset whose
fortitudo in locis patentibus inmane quantum gentibus est
bravery in places open hugely how-much by-the-nations is
formidata.
feared

et hoc disposito stipatus uelitibus paucis ipse quoque pedes 4.3
and this arranged surrounded by-skirmishers few himself also on-foot
ciuitatis situm diligenti inquisitione exploraturus in perniciosas
of-the-city the-site with-diligent inquiry about-to-explore into ruinous
praecipitatus insidias ex ipso uitae discrimine tandem emersit.
thrown ambushes out-of the-very of-life danger at-last emerged
namque per latentem oppidi portam Persae decem armati 4.4
for through a-hidden of-the-town gate Persians ten armed
degressi, imaque cliuorum peruadentes poplitibus
having-come-down and-the-lowest-parts of-the-slopes overrunning on-their-hams
subsidendo, repentino impetu nostros adgressi sunt. e quibus
by-crouching with-sudden attack ours attacked have of whom
duo conspectiorem habitu principem gladiis petiere districtis,
two more-conspicuous in-dress the-prince with-swords attacked drawn
sed occurrit ictibus erectum altius scutum, quo contectus
but met the-blows raised higher a-shield with-which covered
magna elataque fiducia unius lateri ferrum infixit, alterum
with-great and-lofty confidence of-one in-the-side the-iron he-fixed the-other
stipatores multiplicatis ictibus occiderunt. residuis, e quibus
the-guards with-multiplied blows killed the-rest of whom
uulnerati sunt aliqui, disiectis in fugam spoliatisque ambobus
wounded were some scattered into flight and-despoiled both
reducens incolumes socios cum exuuiis remeauit ad castra
leading-back unharmed his-comrades with the-spoils he-returned to the-camp
omnium laetitia magna susceptus.
of-all with-joy great received
sustulit in hoste prostrato aureum colli monile Torquatus, 4.5
took-off from an-enemy laid-low the-golden of-the-neck necklace Torquatus
fudit confidentissimum Gallum alitis propugnatione Valerius
routed the-most-confident Gaul by-a-bird's defense Valerius
postea cognomento Coruinus, hacque gloria posteritati
afterward by-surname Corvinus and-by-this glory to-posterity

sunt commendati: non inuidemus: accedat hoc quoque
they-are commended not we-begrudge let-be-added this also
monumentis ueteribus facinus pulchrum.
to-the-monuments old the-deed beautiful

4.6 Constratis postridie pontibus exercituque trauecto et
spread on-the-next-day the-bridges and-the-army carried-across and
metatis alibi salubrius castris uallo duplici circumductis,
measured elsewhere more-healthily the-camp with-a-rampart double surrounded
quoniam ut diximus timebantur solitudines planae, oppidi
since as we-have-said were-feared the-wastes level of-the-town
suscepit obsidium, periculosum fore existimans si gradiens
he-undertook the-siege dangerous to-be thinking if advancing
prorsus a tergo relinqueret quos timeret.
utterly from behind he-should-leave whom he-might-fear

4.7 Haec dum magno molimine conparantur, Surena hostium
these while with-great effort are-prepared the-Surena of-the-enemy
dux iumenta adortus, quae in lucis palmaribus
the-general the-beasts-of-burden having-attacked which in the-groves of-palm
uescebantur, a cohortibus nostris repulsoriis cum paucorum
were-feeding by the-cohorts our repelling with of-a-few
exitio habitus frustra discessit.
the-death held in-vain departed

4.8 et duarum incolae ciuitatum, quas amnes amplexi faciunt
and of-two the-inhabitants cities which rivers embracing make
insulas, parua sui fiducia trepidi ad Ctesiphontis
islands with-little in-themselves confidence alarmed to of-Ctesiphon
moenia se contulerunt, pars per siluarum densa,
the-walls themselves betook part through of-the-forests the-thick-parts
alii per paludes uicinas alueis arborum cauatarum inuecti
others through marshes neighboring in-troughs of-trees hollowed carried

ad unicum auxilium et potissimum itineris longi, quod
to the-only help and most-important of-the-journey long which
supererat, dilabuntur, ulteriora petituri terrarum.
remained slip-away the-farther-parts about-to-seek of-the-lands
e quibus resistentes aliquos nostri milites trucidabant, ipsi 4.9
of whom resisting some our soldiers slaughtered themselves
quoque lintribus et cymbis per uaria discurrentes,
also in-skiffs and boats through various-parts running-about
captiuos alios subinde perducebant. id enim erat librata
captives others repeatedly brought-in this for was by-balanced
ratione dispositum ut, dum copiae pedestres muros oppugnant,
reasoning arranged that while the-forces infantry the-walls attack
equestres turmae diuisae per globos, abigendis insisterent
the-cavalry squadrons divided into groups on-driving-off should-be-intent
praedis: hocque prouiso nullo prouincialium damno miles
the-plunder and-this provided with-no of-the-provincials loss the-soldiery
uisceribus hostium pascebatur.
on-the-vitals of-the-enemy fed
Iamque imperator muris duplicibus oppidum, ordine 4.10
and-now the-emperor with-walls double the-town in-a-row
circumdatum trino scutorum, spe patrandi incepti
surrounded triple of-shields with-hope of-accomplishing the-undertaking
maximis uiribus oppugnabat. sed ut erat necessarius adpetitus,
with-greatest strength attacked but as was necessary the-attack
ita effectu res difficillima. nam accessus undique rupibus
so in-effect the-thing most-difficult for the-approach on-all-sides by-crags
anfractu celsiore discissis, flexuosisque excessibus ob
in-a-winding higher split and-by-tortuous projections because-of
periculum anceps adeundi copiam denegabat maxime cum
the-danger double of-approaching the-opportunity denied especially since
turres crebritate et altitudine formidandae montem saxeum
the-towers in-frequency and in-height to-be-feared the-mountain rocky

arcis naturaliter editum aequabant et procliuis planicies
of-the-citadel naturally raised equaled and the-sloping plain
flumini inminens propugnaculorum firmitate muniebatur.
to-the-river overhanging of-the-battlements by-the-strength was-fortified
4.11 accedebat his haut leuius malum, quod lecta manus et
was-added to-these not lighter an-evil that a-chosen band and
copiosa, quae obsidebatur, nullis ad deditionem inlecebris
numerous which was-besieged by-no to surrender allurements
flectebatur, sed tamquam superatura uel deuota cineribus
was-swayed but as-if about-to-overcome or devoted to-the-ashes
patriae resistebat aduersis. iam aegre retentabatur
of-the-fatherland resisted against-adversities now with-difficulty was-held-back
inferens se proteruius miles et pugnam uel aequo
thrusting itself more-impudently the-soldiery and battle even on-level
campo iustoque proelio poscens, cumque receptui caneretur,
field and-regular combat demanding and-when the-retreat was-sounded
adsidue animosis hostem urgendi conatibus urebatur.
constantly with-spirited the-enemy of-pressing attempts was-burning
4.12 Vicit tamen nostrorum consilium contentionem uirium
prevailed yet of-ours the-counsel over-the-contention of-strengths
maximam, diuisisque operibus officia quisque distributa capessit
greatest and-divided the-works the-duties each distributed takes-up
ocissime. hinc enim ardui suggestus erigebantur, inde
most-quickly from-here for lofty platforms were-raised from-there
fossarum altitudines alii conplanabant, terrarum latibula
of-the-ditches the-depths others leveled of-the-earth hiding-places
concaua oblongis tramitibus alibi struebantur, locabant etiam
hollow with-oblong passages elsewhere were-built placed also
artifices tormenta muralia in funestos sonitus proruptura.
the-craftsmen engines wall-breaking into deadly sounds about-to-burst-out

et cuniculos quidem cum uineis Neuitta et Dagalaifus 4.13
and the-mines indeed with the-mantlets Nevitta and Dagalaifus
curabant, ineundis autem conflictibus et defendendis ab
managed for-entering-into however the-conflicts and for-defending from
incendio uel eruptionibus machinis praeerat imperator.
fire or sallies the-engines was-in-charge-of the-emperor
Cumque apparatu omni excindendae urbis labore multiplici
and-when with-apparatus all of-destroying the-city by-labor manifold
consummato pugna flagitaretur, Victor nomine dux reuersus
completed battle was-demanded Victor by-name the-duke returned
est ad usque Ctesiphonta itineribus exploratis, nulla obstacula
has to right-up Ctesiphon the-routes explored no obstacles
nuntians offendisse.
announcing to-have-met
quo efferati gaudio milites omnes elatique firmioribus 4.14
at-which made-wild with-joy the-soldiers all and-elated with-firmer
animis ad certandum signum operiebantur armati.
spirits for fighting the-signal awaited armed
Iamque clangore Martio sonantibus tubis strepebant 4.15
and-now with-the-clang martial sounding the-trumpets roared
utrimque partes, et primi Romani hostem undique lamminis
on-both-sides the-parties and first the-Romans the-enemy on-all-sides with-plates
ferreis in modum tenuis plumae conseptum fidentemque,
iron in the-manner of-thin feathers fenced and-trusting
quod tela rigentis ferri lapsibus inpacta resiliebant,
because the-weapons of-stiff iron in-their-glancings driven-against bounced-back
crebris procursationibus et minaci murmure lacessebant:
with-frequent sallies and threatening murmur provoked
non numquam compage scutorum, qua uelut testudine
not never by-the-joining of-shields by-which as-if by-a-tortoise
infigurabilium fornicum operiebantur aptissime, adsiduis
of-shapeless vaults they-were-covered most-fittingly with-constant

motibus laxius dehiscente. contra Persae muris
movements more-loosely gaping on-the-other-side the-Persians to-the-walls
obstinatius adhaerentes, quantum facere nitique poterant,
more-stubbornly clinging as-much-as to-do and-to-strive they-could
eludere et frustrari exitiales impetus conabantur.
to-elude and to-foil the-deadly attacks tried
4.16 uerum ubi uimineas crates prae se ferentes oppugnatores
but when wicker hurdles before themselves carrying the-attackers
iam moenia perurgerent, cum sagittariis funditores, alii
now the-walls pressed-hard with archers slingers others
quin etiam saxa uoluentes ingentia cum facibus et malleolis
indeed also stones rolling huge with torches and fire-darts
eos longius propulsabant, tum aptatae ligneis sagittis
them farther drove-back then fitted with-wooden arrows
ballistae, flexu stridoreque torquebantur, creberrima
the-ballistas with-bending and-whirring were-wound most-frequent
spicula funditantes, et scorpiones quocumque manus peritae
darts discharging and scorpions wherever hands skilled
duxissent, rotundos lapides euibrabant.
had-led round stones hurled
4.17 iterum deinde ac saepe geminatis congressibus aestus in
again then and often with-doubled encounters the-heat into
meridiem crescens, efferuescente uaporatius sole, apparatu
midday growing blazing-up more-steamily the-sun from-the-equipment
operum et studio proeliandi intentos cunctos reuocauerat
of-the-works and from-the-zeal of-fighting the-intent all had-called-back
fatigatos et sudore perfusos.
wearied and with-sweat drenched
4.18 Eodem mentis proposito secuto quoque die per uaria
with-the-same of-mind purpose on-the-following also day through various
certaminum genera controuersae partes dimicantes instanter
of-contests kinds the-opposing sides fighting insistently

aequis manibus et pari fortuna discedunt. uerum in
with-equal hands and with-equal fortune depart but into
omne discrimen armatis proximus princeps ciuitatis urgebat
every danger to-the-armed nearest the-prince of-the-city pressed
excidium, ne circa muros diu excubans omitteret maiora
the-destruction lest around the-walls long keeping-watch he-should-neglect greater-things
quae temptabat.
which he-was-attempting

sed in districtis necessitatibus nihil tam leue est quod 4.19
but in pressing necessities nothing so slight is that
non interdum etiam contra sperata rerum adferat momenta
not sometimes even against things-hoped of-affairs may-bring moments
magnarum. cum enim ut saepe discessurae partes leuius
great when for as often about-to-separate the-sides more-lightly
concertarent, abusiue incusso ariete, qui paulo ante erat
contended improperly struck by-the-ram which a-little before had-been
admotus, sternitur residuis omnibus altior turris latere
moved-up is-laid-low than-the-rest all higher a-tower of-brick
coctili firmissime structa, cuius ruina muri contiguum
baked most-firmly built whose collapse of-the-wall the-adjoining
latus secum inmani fragore protraxit.
side with-itself with-huge crash dragged-down

ibi tum uarietate casuum obsidentium labor obsessorumque 4.20
there then by-the-variety of-mishaps of-the-besiegers the-labor and-of-the-besieged
industria uicissim facinoribus speciosis inclaruit. nihil enim
the-industry in-turn with-deeds splendid shone-out nothing for
asperum ira et dolore succenso militi uidebatur,
harsh with-anger and with-grief inflamed to-the-soldier seemed
nihil munitoribus erat pro salute currentibus metuendum
nothing to-the-sappers was for their-safety running to-be-feared
aut dirum. nam cum anceps pugna diutius feruens,
or dire for when the-doubtful battle longer seething

sanguine utrimque multis caedibus fuso, diei finisset
with-blood on-both-sides in-many slaughters shed of-the-day had-ended
occasu, tandem fatigationi consulitur.
at-the-setting at-last for-weariness is-provided

4.21 Dumque haec luce agerentur ac palam, nuntiatur
and-while these by-light were-done and openly it-is-announced
imperatori peruigili cura distento, legionarios milites, quibus
to-the-emperor by-watchful care distracted that-the-legionary soldiers to-whom
cuniculorum erant fodinae mandatae, cauatis tramitibus
of-the-mines were the-diggings entrusted hollowed passages
subterraneis sublicibusque suspensis ima penetrasse
underground and-with-props suspended the-lowest-parts had-penetrated
fundamentorum, iam, si ipse disposuerit, euasuros.
of-the-foundations now if he-himself should-arrange about-to-come-out

4.22 cum itaque noctis plerumque processisset, aeneatorum
when therefore of-the-night the-greater-part had-advanced of-the-trumpeters
accentu signo dato progrediendi ad pugnam, ad arma
by-the-sounding the-signal given of-advancing to the-fight to arms
concursum est: et consulto murorum inuaduntur utrimque
a-rush there-was and deliberately of-the-walls are-invaded on-both-sides
frontes, ut, dum propulsaturi pericula defensores ultro
the-fronts so-that while about-to-repel the-dangers the-defenders to
citroque discurrunt, nec proxima fodientis audiretur ferri
and-fro run-about nor of-the-nearest digging should-be-heard of-the-iron
tinnitus nec quoquam intrinsecus obsistente cunicularíorum
the-clink nor with-anyone inside resisting of-the-miners
subito manus emergat.
suddenly the-band might-emerge

4.23 quibus ita, ut conuenerat, ordinatis et occupatis prohibitoribus
which so as had-been-agreed arranged and occupied the-defenders
patefactisque latebris euolat Exsuperius de Victorum
and-opened the-hiding-places flies-out Exsuperius of the-Victores

numero miles, post quem Magnus tribunus et Iouianus
number a-soldier after whom Magnus a-tribune and Jovian
notarius, quos audax multitudo secuta, his prius confossis,
a-secretary whom the-bold multitude followed these first stabbed
quos in aede, per quam in lucem prodierant,
whom in the-shrine through which into the-light they-had-come-forth
inuenerunt, suspensis gradibus procedentes obtruncarunt
they-found with-suspended steps advancing they-cut-down
uigiles omnes, ex usu moris gentici iustitiam
the-watchmen all after the-custom of-the-usage native the-justice
felicitatemque regis sui canoris uocibus extollentes.
and-good-fortune of-king their-own with-tuneful voices extolling
existimabatur Mars ipse — si misceri hominibus numina 4.24
it-was-thought that-Mars himself if to-be-mingled with-men the-divinities
maiestatis iura permittunt — adfuisse castra Lucanorum
of-majesty the-rights allow to-have-been-present the-camp of-the-Lucanians
inuadenti Luscino. hocque ideo creditum est, quod in
attacking for-Luscinus and-this for-this-reason believed was that in
congressu flagranti, scalas uehens uisus formidandae uastitatis
the-encounter blazing ladders carrying seen of-dreadful hugeness
armatus, postridie, cum recenseretur exercitus, praecipuo studio
armed on-the-next-day when was-reviewed the-army with-special zeal
quaesitus reperiri non potuit, cum se ultro offerret,
sought to-be-found not could although himself of-his-own-accord he-would-offer
si miles fuisset memorabilis conscius facti. sed ut tunc
if a-soldier he-had-been memorable conscious of-the-deed but as then
qui esset pulcri facinoris auctor penitus est ignoratum,
who was of-the-beautiful deed the-author wholly was unknown
ita nunc enituerunt hi, qui fecere fortissime, obsidionalibus
so now shone-out those who did-it most-bravely with-siege
coronis donati et pro contione laudati ueterum more.
crowns presented and before the-assembly praised of-the-ancients after-the-custom

4.25 Tandem nudata reseratis aditibus multis, lapsura inuaditur
at-last stripped opened approaches many about-to-fall is-invaded
ciuitas et sine sexus discrimine uel aetatis quicquid
the-city and without of-sex distinction or of-age whatever
impetus repperit potestas iratorum absumpsit, alii exitii
the-attack found the-power of-the-angry destroyed others of-death
imminentis timore, cum hinc ignis inde mucrones
impending from-fear when on-this-side fire on-that swords
urgerent, ultimum flentes e muris acti sua sponte
pressed the-last weeping from the-walls driven of-their-own accord
praecipites, membrisque omnibus infirmati, uitam morte
headlong and-in-limbs all weakened a-life than-death
funestiorem paulisper dum caederentur egerunt.
more-deadly for-a-little until they-were-slain lived

4.26 extractus est autem uiuus cum satellitibus octoginta Nabdates
dragged-out was moreover alive with attendants eighty Nabdates
praesidiorum magister, quem oblatum sibi cum aliis
of-the-garrisons the-commander whom presented to-himself with others
seruari iussit intactum serenus imperator et clemens. Diuisa
to-be-kept ordered untouched the-serene emperor and merciful divided
itaque perpensis meritis et laboribus praeda ipse, ut erat
therefore weighed the-merits and the-labors the-plunder himself as he-was
paruo contentus, mutum puerum oblatum sibi suscepit
with-little content a-mute boy presented to-himself took
gesticularium, multa, quae callebat, nutibus uenustissimis
a-mime many-things which he-knew by-nods most-charming
explicantem, et tris aureos nummos, partae uictoriae
expressing and three gold coins of-the-gained victory
praemium iucundum ut existimabat et gratum.
a-reward pleasant as he-thought and welcome

ex uirginibus autem, quae speciosae sunt captae ut in 4.27
of the-virgins moreover who beautiful were captured as in
Perside, ubi feminarum pulcritudo excellit, nec contrectare
Persia where of-women the-beauty excels neither to-touch
aliquam uoluit nec uidere, Alexandrum imitatus et
any he-wished nor to-see Alexander having-imitated and
Africanum, qui haec declinabant ne frangerentur cupiditate,
Africanus who these-things avoided lest they-be-broken by-desire
qui se inuictos a laboribus ubique praestiterunt.
who themselves unconquered by labors everywhere showed
Inter haec certamina nostrae partis architectus, cuius nomen 4.28
among these struggles of-our side an-architect whose name
non suppetit, post machinam scorpionis forte adsistens,
not is-at-hand behind the-engine of-a-scorpion by-chance standing
reuerberato lapide, quem artifex titubanter aptauerat
struck-back by-the-stone which the-craftsman unsteadily had-fitted
fundae, obliso pectore supinatus, profudit animam, disiecta
to-the-sling crushed his-chest on-his-back poured-out his-soul torn-apart
conpage membrorum adeo ut ne signa quidem totius
the-frame of-his-limbs so that not the-signs even of-the-whole
corporis noscerentur.
body were-recognized
Exin profecto imperatori index nuntiauerat certus circa 4.29
thence to-the-set-out emperor an-informer had-announced sure that-around
muros subuersi oppidi fallaces foueas et obscuras,
the-walls of-the-overturned town deceptive pits and dark
quales in tractibus illis sunt plurimae, subsedisse manum
such-as in tracts those are very-many had-settled a-band
insidiatricem latenter, ut inprouiso inde exorta agminis
ambushing secretly so-that unforeseen thence having-risen of-the-column
nostri terga feriret extrema.
our the-backs it-might-strike last

4.30 confestimque ad extrahendam eam missi sunt conpertae
and-at-once for dragging-out it sent were of-proven
fortitudinis pedites. qui cum neque peruadere foraminum
bravery foot-soldiers who when neither to-penetrate of-the-holes
aditus nec amendatos intus prolicere possent ad decernendum,
the-entrances nor those-hidden within to-entice-out they-could for deciding
collectam stipulam et sarmenta specuum faucibus adgesserunt.
gathered straw and brushwood to-the-caves' mouths heaped
unde fumus angustius penetrans ideoque spissior quosdam
whence the-smoke more-narrowly penetrating and-therefore thicker some
uitalibus obstructis necauit, alios ignium adflatus immissus
with-the-vitals choked killed others of-fire the-blast sent-in
prodire in perniciem coegit abruptam, et ita omnibus
to-come-forth into destruction compelled sheer and so all
ferro incendioque consumptis ad signa repedauit ocius
by-sword and-fire consumed to the-standards returned quickly
miles. hoc modo ciuitas ampla et populosa uirtute
the-soldiery in-this way a-city ample and populous by-the-valor
roboris excisa Romani in puluerem concidit et ruinas.
of-strength destroyed Roman into dust fell and ruins
4.31 Post quae tam gloriosa transitis pontibus multorum amnium
after which so glorious-things crossed the-bridges of-many rivers
concursu continuatis, ad munimenta gemina uenimus
by-the-confluence continued to fortresses twin we-came
aedificiis cauatis exstructa, ubi Victorem comitem exercitus
with-buildings hollowed built where Victor the-count of-the-army
praeuium a transitu fluminis regis filius, progressus
going-before from the-crossing of-the-river the-king's son having-advanced
a Ctesiphonte cum optimatibus et multitudine armata,
from Ctesiphon with nobles and a-multitude armed
prohibere conatus, cateruis sequentium militum uisis abscessit.
to-prevent having-tried the-troops of-the-following soldiers seen withdrew

The army passed a palace built in the Roman style and a hunting park where the cavalry killed lions, boars, and bears. Near Coche, which they call Seleucia, Julian saw in a deserted city destroyed by Severus the kinsmen of the man who betrayed Pirisabora hanging on gibbets, and Nabdates was burned alive for his insolence. Persians from a city and from the far bank cut down pack animals and foragers. Julian, riding too near a lofty fort, narrowly escaped a missile; he besieged it, put the cohort that had given way to a night sally into the infantry, and at last took the fort and burned it.

Pergentes itaque protinus ad lucos uenimus agrosque 5.1
proceeding therefore forward to groves we-came and-fields
pube uariorum seminum laetos, ubi reperta regia
with-the-young-growth of-various seeds glad where found a-palace
Romano more aedificata, quoniam id placuerat, mansit
in-the-Roman manner built since that had-pleased remained
intacta.
untouched
erat etiam in hac eadem regione extentum spatium 5.2
there-was also in this same region an-extended space
et rotundum, loricae ambitu circumclausum, destinatas
and round of-a-breastwork by-a-circuit enclosed intended
regiis uoluptatibus continens feras, ceruicibus iubatis leones
for-royal pleasures holding beasts with-necks maned lions
armisque hispidos apros et ursos, ut sunt Persici,
and-in-their-shoulders bristly boars and bears as are the-Persian
ultra omnem rabiem saeuientes et alia lecta immania corpora
beyond all madness raging and other chosen huge bodies
bestiarum: quas omnes diffractis portarum obicibus equites
of-beasts which all broken of-the-gates the-bars horsemen
nostri uenatoriis lanceis et missilium multitudine confoderunt.
our with-hunting lances and of-missiles with-a-multitude pierced

5.3 quae loca pingui situ et cultu, quibus Coche, quam
which places in-rich site and cultivation from-which Coche which
Seleuciam nominant, haut longius disparatur, ubi uallatis
Seleucia they-name not farther is-separated where fortified
opere tumultuario castris, et exercitu omni per aquarum
with-work hasty the-camp and the-army all through of-waters
et pabuli oportuna biduo recreato, antegressus cum
and of-fodder the-convenience for-two-days restored having-gone-ahead with
procursatoribus princeps et ciuitatem desertam conlustrans,
the-skirmishers the-prince and a-city deserted surveying
a Seuero principe quondam excisam, in qua perpetuus fons
by Severus the-prince once destroyed in which a-perpetual spring
stagnum ingens eiectat, in Tigridem defluens, corpora uidit
a-pool huge discharges into the-Tigris flowing-down bodies he-saw
suffixa patibulis multa necessitudinum eius, quem prodidisse
fixed on-gibbets many of-the-kinsmen of-him who to-have-betrayed
ciuitatem Pirisaboram rettulimus supra.
the-city Pirisabora we-related above

5.4 hic et Nabdates uiuus exustus est, quem extractum cum
here also Nabdates alive burned was whom dragged-out with
octoginta e latebris expugnatae docui ciuitatis,
eighty from the-hiding-places of-the-stormed I-have-shown city
eo quod inter exordia obsidii coepti clam pollicitus
for-this-reason that amid the-beginnings of-the-siege begun secretly having-promised
prodere, dimicauit acerrime adeptusque ueniam insperatam
to-betray-it he-fought most-fiercely and-having-obtained pardon unhoped-for
ad id proruperat insolentiae, ut Ormizdam laceraret
to that he-had-burst-out of-insolence that Ormizda he-tore
omnibus probris.
with-all reproaches

Itaque aliquantum progressi tristi percellimur facto. 5.5
therefore somewhat having-advanced by-a-sad we-are-struck deed
dum enim tres procursatorum cohortes expeditae cum
while for three of-skirmishers cohorts light-armed with
cuneo Persico decertarent, quem patefactis subito portis
a-wedge Persian were-fighting which opened suddenly the-gates
profuderat ciuitas, proruptores alii ex contraria fluminis
had-poured-forth the-city sallying-men others from the-opposite of-the-river
ripa iumenta nos sequentia cum pabulatoribus paucis
bank the-beasts-of-burden us following with foragers a-few
licenter palantibus intercipiunt et obtruncant.
freely straggling intercept and cut-down
unde profectus imperator iratus et frendens iamque 5.6
whence having-set-out the-emperor angry and gnashing and-now
regionibus Ctesiphontis propinquans, celsum castellum offendit
the-regions of-Ctesiphon approaching a-lofty fort met
et munitissimum, ad quod explorandum ausus accedere
and most-fortified for which to-be-explored having-dared to-approach
obscurior, ut ipse rebatur, cum paucis obequitans muros,
less-conspicuous as himself he-thought with a-few riding-around the-walls
pauloque auidius intra ictum telorum repertus, latere non
and-a-little too-eagerly within the-range of-weapons found to-be-hidden not
potuit: statimque diuersorum missilium nube exagitatus
he-could and-at-once of-various missiles by-a-cloud harried
oppetisset tormento murali, ni uulnerato armigero,
he-would-have-met-death by-an-engine wall unless wounded the-armor-bearer
qui lateri eius haerebat, ipse scutorum densitate contectus,
who to-the-side his clung himself of-shields by-the-density covered
euitato magno discrimine discessisset.
avoided a-great danger he-had-departed

5.7 Qua causa concitus inmane, munimentum disposuit obsidere,
for-which cause roused hugely the-fortress he-arranged to-besiege
prohibitoribus acriter ad resistendum intentis, quod loco
the-defenders fiercely to resisting intent because in-the-place
fidebant propemodum inaccesso, quodque rex cum ambitiosis
they-trusted almost inaccessible and-because the-king with ostentatious
copiis passibus citis incedens propediem adfore credebatur.
forces with-steps swift advancing shortly to-be-at-hand was-believed
5.8 iamque uineis et residuis omnibus, quae poscebat obsidium,
and-now the-mantlets and the-rest all which demanded the-siege
paratis, uigilia secunda praecipiti, cum nox casu tunc
prepared at-the-watch second far-gone when the-night by-chance then
lunari splendore nitens his, qui propugnaculis insistebant,
with-lunar splendor shining to-those who on-the-battlements stood
aperte cuncta monstraret, repente in unum pondus coacta
openly all-things showed suddenly into one weight forced
multitudo patefactis subito portis erupit, cohortemque nec
a-multitude opened suddenly the-gates burst-out and-a-cohort not
opinantem adorta nostrorum cecidit conplures, inter quos
expecting having-attacked of-ours slew very-many among whom
etiam tribunus peremptus est periculum propulsare conatus.
also a-tribune killed was the-danger to-drive-off having-tried
5.9 quae dum ita aguntur, pari modo ut antea Persae ex
which while thus are-done in-like manner as before the-Persians from
aduersa fluminis ripa partem adorti nostrorum, interfectis
the-opposite of-the-river bank a-part having-attacked of-ours killed
quibusdam uiuos cepere non nullos. et timore simul
some alive took not none and from-fear at-the-same-time
quia uenisse in maiorem numerum copiae putabantur
because to-have-come in a-greater number the-forces were-thought
hostiles, egere nostri tunc segnius, sed ubi animis in
hostile acted ours then more-sluggishly but when their-spirits to

audaciam restitutis armisque raptis inter tumultum exercitus
boldness restored and-arms seized amid the-tumult of-the-army
cantu concitus bucinarum cum minaci murmure festinaret,
by-the-song roused of-the-trumpets with threatening murmur it-hastened
eruptores perterriti reuerterunt intacti.
the-sallying-men terrified returned untouched
et imperator ira graui permotus reliquos ex ea cohorte, 5.10
and the-emperor by-anger grave moved the-rest from that cohort
qui abiecte sustinuerant impetum grassatorum, ad pedestrem
who abjectly had-withstood the-attack of-the-raiders to infantry
conpegit militiam, quae onerosior est, dignitatibus inminutis.
he-forced service which more-burdensome is with-dignities diminished
flagrans post haec ad eruendum castellum, ubi periclitatus 5.11
burning after this to destroying the-fort where endangered
est, operam conuertit et curam, nusquam ab antesignanis
he-was effort he-turned and care nowhere from the-front-rank
ipse digrediens, ut inter primos dimicans militi ad
himself departing so-that among the-first fighting to-the-soldiery for
fortiter faciendum esset exemplo spectator probatorque
bravely acting he-might-be an-example the-witness and-approver
gestorum. quo inter discriminum uertices diu multumque
of-the-deeds he among of-dangers the-whirlpools long and-much
uersato uarietate munitionum atque telorum et conspiratione
turned by-the-variety of-siege-works and of-weapons and by-the-concert
oppugnatorum idem castellum incenditur captum.
of-the-attackers the-same fort is-burned captured
post quae consideratis asperitatibus ante gestarum rerum 5.12
after which considered the-harshnesses of-before done things
et inpendentium requieuit exercitus, labore nimio quassatus,
and of-impending rested the-army by-labor excessive shaken
multis uictui congruis adfatim distributis. uallum tamen
many-things for-food fitting abundantly distributed the-rampart yet

sudibus densis et fossarum altitudine cautius deinde
with-stakes dense and of-ditches with-depth more-cautiously thereafter
struebatur, cum a uicina iam Ctesiphonte, repentini
was-built since from the-neighboring now Ctesiphon sudden
excursus et alia formidarentur occulta.
sallies and other were-feared hidden-things

VI · THE BATTLE BEFORE CTESIPHON

Julian cleared the canal Naarmalcha, which Trajan and Severus had dug, and led the fleet into the Tigris. To seize the far bank, which the enemy held, he sent five ships by night; when they were set on fire, he cried that it was the signal of success and sent the whole fleet, and the army scaled the banks. In the plain before Ctesiphon the Romans routed the Persians, with their mailed cavalry and elephants, and drove them to the walls, where Victor kept the soldiers from bursting in after them; about two thousand five hundred Persians fell, and seventy Romans. Julian gave crowns to the brave, but his sacrifice to Mars gave ominous signs.

6.1 Ventum est hinc ad fossile flumen Naarmalcha nomine,
come it-was from-here to the-dug river Naarmalcha by-name
quod amnis regum interpretatur, tunc aridum. id antehac
which river of-kings is-interpreted then dry this formerly
Traianus posteaque Seuerus egesto solo fodiri in modum
Trajan and-afterward Severus carried-out the-soil to-be-dug in the-manner
canalis amplissimi studio curauerat summo, ut aquis
of-a-canal most-ample with-zeal had-caused highest so-that with-waters
illuc ab Euphrate transfusis naues ad Tigridem conmigrarent.
thither from the-Euphrates transferred ships to the-Tigris might-pass
6.2 tutissimumque ad omnia uisum est eadem loca purgari,
and-safest for all-things seemed it-was the-same places to-be-cleared
quae quondam similia Persae timentes mole saxorum
which once similar-things the-Persians fearing with-a-mass of-stones

obruere multorum. hacque ualle purgata, auulsis cataractis
had-blocked of-many and-this channel cleared torn-away the-sluices
undarum magnitudine classis secura stadiis triginta decursis
of-the-waves by-the-greatness the-fleet safe stades thirty run-through
in alueum eiecta est Tigridis, et contextis ilico pontibus
into the-bed discharged was of-the-Tigris and joined at-once the-bridges
transgressus exercitus iter Cochen uersus promouit.
having-crossed the-army its-march Coche toward advanced
utque lassitudini succederet quies oportuna, in agro 6.3
and-so-that to-weariness should-succeed rest timely in a-field
consedimus opulento, arbustis et uitibus et cupressorum
we-settled rich in-trees and vines and of-cypresses
uiriditate laetissimo, cuius in medio diuersorium opacum est
in-greenness most-glad whose in middle a-lodge shady is
et amoenum, gentiles picturas per omnes aedium parietes
and pleasant native paintings on all of-the-building walls
ostendens regis bestias uenatione multiplici trucidantis; nec
showing of-the-king beasts in-hunting manifold slaughtering nor
enim apud eos pingitur uel fingitur aliud praeter uarias
for among them is-painted or modeled anything besides various
caedes et bella.
slaughters and wars
Proinde cunctis ex sententia terminatis Augustus altius iam 6.4
accordingly all-things to wish finished the-Augustus more-loftily now
contra difficultates omnes incedens, tantumque a fortuna
against difficulties all advancing and-so-much from fortune
sperans nondum adflicta, ut propius temeritatem multa
hoping not-yet afflicted that nearer to-rashness many-things
crebro auderet, ualidiores naues ex his, quae alimenta
often he-dared the-stronger ships from those which provisions
portabant et machinas, deoneratas octogenis impleuit
carried and engines unloaded with-eighty-each he-filled

armatis, retentoque secum classis robore firmiore, quam
armed-men and-held-back with-himself of-the-fleet the-strength firmer which
in tres diuiserat partes, unam cum Victore comite quiete
into three he-had-divided parts one with Victor the-count at-the-quiet
prima noctis emitti disposuit, ut flumine raptim
first of-the-night to-be-sent-out he-arranged so-that the-river hastily
transmisso ripae occuparentur hostiles.
crossed the-banks should-be-seized hostile
6.5 quod cum acri metu territi duces concordi precatu
which when by-sharp fear terrified the-generals with-unanimous prayer
fieri prohibere temptarent, neque destinationem flecterent
to-be-done to-prevent tried nor the-resolve could-bend
principis, sublato uexillo, ut iussum est, euolant e conspectu
of-the-prince raised the-banner as ordered it-was fly-out out-of sight
quinque subito naues, sed cum ripas iam aduentarent,
five suddenly ships but when the-banks now they-were-approaching
facibus et omni materia, qua alitur ignis, petitae adsiduis
with-torches and all matter by-which is-fed fire attacked with-constant
iactibus cum militibus iam conflagrassent; ni ueloci uigore
throws with the-soldiers now they-would-have-burned unless with-swift vigor
pectoris excitus imperator signum sibi datum nostros,
of-breast roused the-emperor the-signal to-himself given that-ours
quod margines iam tenerent, ut mandatum est, erexisse
because the-banks now they-held as ordered it-was to-have-raised
proclamans, classem omnem properare citis remigiis adegisset.
proclaiming the-fleet whole to-hasten with-swift oars had-driven
6.6 quo facto et naues incolumes sunt receptae et residuus
which done both the-ships unharmed were received and the-remaining
miles quamquam saxis et uarietate telorum ex edito
soldiery although with-stones and with-variety of-weapons from the-height

uexaretur, post concertationem acerrimam praealtas ripas et
harassed after a-struggle most-fierce the-very-high banks and
arduas supergressus stabat immobilis.
steep having-climbed stood immovable
et miratur historia Rhodanum arma et loricam retinente 6.7
and wonders history that-the-Rhone with-arms and breastplate keeping
Sertorio transnatatum, cum eo momento turbati quidam
by-Sertorius was-swum-across since at-that moment confused certain
milites, ueritique ne remanerent, post signum erectum,
soldiers and-fearing lest they-should-remain after the-signal raised
scutis, quae patula sunt et incurua, proni firmius
to-the-shields which broad are and curved prone more-firmly
adhaerentes, eaque licet inperite regendo per uoraginosum
clinging and-them although unskillfully by-steering through the-eddying
amnem uelocitatem comitati sunt nauium.
river the-speed accompanied have of-the-ships
Contra haec Persae obiecerunt instructas cataphractorum 6.8
against these the-Persians set equipped of-mailed
equitum turmas sic confertas, ut lamminis coaptati corporum
horsemen squadrons so crowded that by-plates fitted of-their-bodies
flexus splendore praestringerent occursantes obtutus, operimentis
the-bends with-splendor dazzled the-meeting gazes with-coverings
scorteis equorum multitudine omni defensa, quorum in subsidiis
of-leather of-the-horses the-multitude all defended whose in supports
manipuli locati sunt peditum, contecti scutis oblongis et
maniples placed were of-infantry covered with-shields oblong and
curuis, quae texta uimine et coriis crudis gestantes densius
curved which woven of-wicker and of-hides raw carrying more-densely
se commouebant. post hos elephanti gradientium collium
themselves they-moved after these the-elephants of-walking hills

specie motuque inmanium corporum propinquantibus
in-the-likeness and-by-the-motion of-huge bodies to-those-approaching
exitium intentabant documentis praeteritis formidati.
destruction threatened by-proofs past dreaded

6.9 Hinc imperator cateruis peditum infirmis medium inter acies
hence the-emperor to-troops of-infantry weak the-middle between the-lines
spatium secundum Homericam dispositionem praestituit, ne
space according-to the-Homeric arrangement appointed lest
locati priores cedentesque deformiter, cunctos auerterent
placed the-front-ones and-yielding shamefully all should-turn-back
secum, aut postsignani pone omnes reiecti centurias,
with-themselves or the-rear-ranks behind all thrust-back the-centuries
nullo retinente licentius uerterent terga, ipse cum leuis
with-no-one holding-back more-freely should-turn their-backs himself with of-light
armaturae auxiliis per prima postremaque discurrens.
armor auxiliaries through the-first-ranks and-the-last running-about

6.10 Ergo ubi uicissim contiguae se cernerent partes, cristatis
therefore when in-turn adjoining themselves saw the-sides with-crested
galeis corusci Romani uibrantesque clipeos uelut pedis
helmets gleaming the-Romans and-brandishing their-shields as-if of-a-foot
anapaesti praecinentibus modulis lenius procedebant, et
anapaestic with-preluding measures more-gently advanced and
praepilatis missilibus per procursatores principiis pugnae
with-blunted missiles through skirmishers the-beginnings of-the-battle
temptatis excita undique humus rapido turbine portabatur.
tried roused from-all-sides the-soil by-a-rapid whirlwind was-carried

6.11 et cum undique solito more conclamaretur, uirorumque
and when on-all-sides in-the-usual manner it-was-shouted and-of-the-men
alacritatem sonantia classica iam iuuarent, hastis et
the-eagerness sounding trumpets now helped with-spears and
mucronibus strictis hinc inde comminus pugnabatur:
swords drawn on-this-side on-that hand-to-hand it-was-fought

sagittarum periculis miles erat inmunis, quantum
of-arrows from-the-dangers the-soldiery was immune the-more
interiora festinatius occupabat. inter quae Iulianus pulsos
the-interior more-hastily it-occupied among which Julian the-repulsed
fulcire subsidiis incitareque tardantes quasi conturmalis
to-prop with-reserves and-to-rouse the-lingering as-if a-comrade
strenuus properabat et rector.
vigorous hastened and commander
laxata itaque acies prima Persarum leni ante, dein concito 6.12
loosened therefore the-line first of-the-Persians with-gentle before then with-hurried
gradu calefactis armis retrorsus gradiens propinquam urbem
step heated their-arms backward stepping the-near city
petebat, quam sequebatur miles itidem fessus in campis
sought which followed the-soldiery likewise weary in the-plains
torridis ad usque diei finem a lucis ortu decernens,
torrid to right-up of-the-day the-end from of-light the-rising fighting
eiusque occipitiis pertinacius haerens omnem cum Pigrane et
and-to-their necks more-stubbornly clinging all with Pigranes and
Surena et Narseo potissimis ducibus, ad usque Ctesiphontis
the-Surena and Narses most-important generals to right-up of-Ctesiphon
muros egit praecipitem aduersorum feriens suras et terga.
the-walls drove headlong of-the-adversaries striking the-calves and backs
perrupissetque ciuitatis aditus lapsorum agminibus 6.13
and-would-have-broken-through of-the-city the-entrances of-the-fleeing with-the-columns
mixtus, ni dux Victor nomine manibus erectis
mingled unless the-general Victor by-name with-hands raised
prohibuisset et uocibus, et ipse umerum et sagitta
had-prevented and with-voices and himself the-shoulder both by-an-arrow
praestrictus et timens ne intra moenium ambitus rapidus
grazed and fearing lest within of-the-walls the-circuits the-swift

miles inconsulte repertus nullosque inueniens exitus
soldiery rashly found and-no finding exits
multitudinis pondere circumueniretur.
of-the-multitude by-the-weight should-be-surrounded

6.14 Sonent Hectoreas poetae ueteres pugnas, fortitudinem
let-sound the-Hectorean poets old battles the-bravery
Thessali ducis extollant, longae loquantur aetates Sophanem
of-the-Thessalian leader let-extol long let-speak ages Sophanes
et Aminiam et Callimachum et Cynaegirum, Medicorum in
and Aminias and Callimachus and Cynaegirus of-the-Median in
Graecia fulmina illa bellorum: non minus illo die quorundam
Greece thunderbolts those of-wars no less on-that day of-certain
ex nostris inclaruisse uirtutem omnium confessione monstratur.
of ours to-have-shone-out the-valor of-all by-the-confession is-shown

6.15 Post timorem depositum calcatasque ruinas hostilium corporum,
after fear laid-aside and-trampled the-ruins of-hostile bodies
iusto sanguine miles etiam tum cruentus, ad imperatoris
with-just blood the-soldiery still then bloody at of-the-emperor
tentoria congregatus laudes ei perhibebat et gratias, quod
the-tents gathered praises to-him rendered and thanks because
ignoratus ubique dux esset an miles magis, tum ita rem
uncertain everywhere general he-was or soldier more then so the-affair
prospere gesserat ut caesis Persarum plus minusue duobus
prosperously he-had-managed that slain of-the-Persians more or-less two
milibus et quingentis, septuaginta caderent soli nostrorum.
thousand and five-hundred seventy fell alone of-ours

6.16 qui appellans plerosque nominatim, quos stabili mente
who calling very-many by-name whom with-steadfast mind
aliquid clarum fecisse ipse arbiter perspexit, naualibus
something famous to-have-done himself as-judge he-perceived with-naval
donauit coronis et ciuicis et castrensibus.
he-presented crowns and civic and camp

Abunde ratus post haec prosperitates similis aduentare, 6.17
amply thinking after this prosperities similar to-be-approaching
conplures hostias Marti parabat ultori, et ex tauris
very-many victims for-Mars he-prepared the-Avenger and of bulls
pulcherrimis decem ad hoc perductis, nondum aris admoti
most-beautiful ten for this brought not-yet to-the-altars moved
uoluntate sua nouem procubuere tristissimi, decimus uero,
of-will their-own nine lay-down most-sad the-tenth however
qui diffractis uinculis lapsus aegre reductus est, mactatus
which broken its-bonds having-slipped with-difficulty brought-back was slaughtered
ominosa signa monstrauit. quibus uisis exclamauit indignatus
ominous signs showed which seen exclaimed indignant
acriter Iulianus Iouemque testatus est, nulla Marti iam
fiercely Julian and-Jupiter called-to-witness has no for-Mars any-more
sacra facturum: nec resecrauit celeri morte praereptus.
sacred-rites he-would-make nor did-he-revoke-it by-swift death snatched-away

Julian's council decided against besieging Ctesiphon, impregnable and soon to be relieved by the king. Ignoring warnings, Julian resolved to march inland and ordered the fleet burned, except twelve ships to be carried for bridges, so that it would neither serve the enemy nor tie up twenty thousand men. When deserters under torture confessed that they had lied, the fire was put out, but only twelve ships could be saved. The Persians burned the crops ahead of the army, and the help expected from Arsaces and the generals did not come.

7.1 Digesto itaque consilio cum primatibus super Ctesiphontis
held therefore a-council with the-chief-men about of-Ctesiphon
obsidio, itum est in uoluntatem quorundam, facinus audax
the-siege gone it-was into the-will of-certain-men a-deed bold
et inportunum esse noscentium id adgredi, quod et ciuitas
and inopportune to-be knowing that to-attack because both the-city
situ ipso inexpugnabilis defendebatur et cum metuenda
by-its-site itself impregnable was-defended and with a-fearsome
multitudine protinus rex adfore credebatur.
multitude forthwith the-king to-be-at-hand was-believed

7.2 uicit sententia melior, cuius utilitate princeps sollertissimus
prevailed the-opinion better whose usefulness the-prince most-shrewd
adprobata, Arintheum cum manu peditum expedita ad
approved Arintheus with a-band of-infantry light-armed for
populandas regiones circumsitas misit, armentis laetas
laying-waste the-regions surrounding sent with-herds rich
et frugibus, hostes pari persecuturum industria, quos
and with-crops the-enemy with-equal about-to-pursue diligence whom
dispalatos nuper densi tramites et latebrae texere notissimae;
scattered lately dense paths and hiding-places had-covered most-well-known

hinc opulenta ∗∗∗ sed ille auidae semper ad ulteriora 7.3
hence rich (lacuna) but he of-greedy always for farther-things
cupiditatis, parui habitis uetantium dictis et increpitis
desire of-little held of-those-forbidding the-words and rebuked
optimatibus, quod ob inertiam otiique desiderium amitti
the-chief-men because from inertia and-of-ease desire to-be-lost
suaderent prope iam parta regna Persidis, flumine laeua
they-urged almost already won the-realms of-Persia the-river on-the-left
relicto, infaustis ductoribus praeuiis, mediterraneas uias
left ill-starred with-guides going-ahead the-inland routes
arripere citato proposuit gradu.
to-take with-hurried he-proposed step
et tamquam funesta face Bellonae subiectis ignibus 7.4
and as-if with-the-deadly torch of-Bellona applied fires
exuri cunctas iusserat naues praeter minores duodecim,
to-be-burned all he-had-ordered the-ships except the-smaller twelve
quas profuturas pangendis pontibus disposuit uehi
which about-to-be-useful for-building bridges he-arranged to-be-carried
carpentis, idque putabat utiliter ordinasse, ne relicta classis
on-wagons and-this he-thought usefully to-have-ordered lest left the-fleet
usui hostibus foret, aut certe, ut ab expeditionis primordio
of-use to-the-enemy should-be or at-least as from of-the-expedition the-beginning
factum est, armatorum fere uiginti milia in trahendis
done was of-armed-men about twenty thousand in dragging
occuparentur isdem nauibus et regendis.
should-be-occupied the-same ships and steering
Dein cum metuens sibi quisque mussaret monstraretque 7.5
then when fearing for-himself each muttered and-showed
perspicua ueritas, quod repulsus forsitan ariditate uel altitudine
clear truth that driven-back perhaps by-dryness or by-height
montium, ad aquas redire non poterit miles, tortique
of-mountains to the-waters to-return not will-be-able the-soldiery and-tortured

perfugae aperte faterentur se fefellisse, concursu
the-deserters openly confessed themselves to-have-deceived with-a-concourse
maximo extingui iussae sunt flammae. et quoniam ignis
very-great to-be-quenched ordered were the-flames and since the-fire
auctus inmaniter plerasque consumpsit, duodecim tantum
increased hugely most consumed twelve only
modo naues potuerunt intactae seruari, quae ut possint
just ships could untouched be-saved which so-that they-could
custodiri discretae sunt.
be-guarded separated were

7.6 hoc casu classe cum non oporteret abolita, Iulianus
by-this mishap the-fleet when not it-ought abolished Julian
consociato fretus exercitu, cum armatorum nulli per
on-the-united relying army since of-the-armed-men none through
diuersa distringerentur, numero potior ad interiora tendebat,
various-parts were-drawn-away in-number stronger to the-interior made-for
alimenta adfatim opulentis suggerentibus locis.
provisions abundantly rich supplying places

7.7 Quo cognito hostes, ut inedia nos cruciarent, herbas cum
which learned the-enemy so-that by-hunger us they-might-torture the-grass with
adultis segetibus incenderunt, et conflagratione procedere
the-full-grown crops burned and by-the-conflagration to-advance
uetiti statiuis castris dum flammae senescerent tenebamur.
forbidden in-a-stationary camp until the-flames died-down we-were-held
insultantesque nobis longius Persae nunc de industria
and-insulting us from-farther the-Persians now on purpose
se diffundebant, aliquotiens confertius resistentes, ut
themselves spread-out sometimes more-densely resisting so-that
procul conspicantibus uiderentur aduenisse iam regis
to-those-far seeing they-might-seem to-have-come already of-the-king

auxilia, ideoque eos aestimaremus erupisse ad audaces
the-auxiliaries and-therefore them we-might-reckon to-have-burst-out to bold
excursus et insolita temptamenta.
sallies and unusual attempts
maerebat tamen ob haec imperator et miles, quod nec 7.8
grieved yet because-of these the-emperor and the-soldiery that neither
contabulandi pontis erat facultas amissis nauibus temere, nec
of-building-with-planks a-bridge was the-means lost the-ships rashly nor
occurri poterat hostis aduenticii motibus, quem adesse
be-met could the-enemy's arrived to-the-movements whom to-be-present
coruscus nitor indicabat armorum arte pro singulis membris
the-flashing gleam indicated of-arms by-art for each limb
inflexus. hisque accedebat aliud haut exiguum malum,
bent and-to-these was-added another not slight evil
quod nec adminicula, quae praestolabamur cum Arsace et
that neither the-supports which we-awaited with Arsaces and
nostris ducibus, adparebant ob causas inpedita praedictas.
our generals appeared for the-causes hindered aforementioned

To hearten his men, Julian showed them thin, filthy Persian captives, calling them goats who flee before a fight. The soldiers clamored to return the way they had come, but Julian and many others resisted, since that land was stripped and flooded, and the air was thick with flies and gnats. The omens favored neither returning through Assyria nor raiding Chiliocomum, but it was decided to make for Corduena. On the sixteenth day before the Kalends of July a cloud of dust was seen, taken for wild asses, for Arsaces, or for the Persians, and the army camped in a circle by a stream.

8.1 Has ob res ut solaretur anxios milites princeps,
these for reasons so-that he-might-console the-anxious soldiers the-prince
captiuos graciles suapte natura, ut omnes paene sunt
captives slender by-their-own nature as all almost are
Persae, et macie iam confectos iussit in medium duci,
Persians and by-leanness already exhausted ordered into the-middle to-be-led
nostrosque respiciens 'en' inquit 'quos Martia ista pectora
and-ours looking-at behold he-said these-whom martial those breasts
uiros existimant, deformes inluuie capellas et taetras, utque
men think shapeless with-filth goats and foul and-as
crebri docuerunt euentus, antequam manus conferant abiectis
frequent have-taught outcomes before hands they-join thrown-away
armis uertentes semet in fugam'.
their-arms turning themselves to flight

8.2 quibus dictis remotisque captiuis super rerum summa
which said and-removed the-captives about of-the-affairs the-sum
consultabatur. et multis ultro citroque dictitatis cum
it-was-deliberated and many to and-fro said when
reuerti debere per loca, qua uenimus, plebs
to-return ought through the-places by-which we-came the-common-soldiery
uociferaretur inprudens, resistebat intentius princeps, multis
shouted imprudent resisted more-intently the-prince with-many

cum eo nequaquam fieri posse monstrantibus per
with him by-no-means to-be-done to-be-able showing over
effusam planitiem pabulo absumpto et frugibus, uicorumque
the-spreading plain the-fodder consumed and the-crops and-of-the-villages
reliquiis exustorum inopia squalentibus ultima: quodque
with-the-remains burned with-want rough the-last because
liquentibus iam brumae pruinis omne inmaduerat solum
melting now of-the-winter by-the-frosts all had-been-soaked the-soil
et ruptis riparum terminis aucti inhorruere torrentes.
and burst of-the-banks the-limits swollen bristled the-torrents
eo etiam ad difficultatem accedente negotii, quod per 8.3
this also to the-difficulty being-added of-the-business that through
eas terras uapore sideris calescentes muscarum et culicum
those lands with-the-heat of-the-sun growing-hot of-flies and of-gnats
multitudine referta sunt omnia, earumque uolatu dies et
with-a-multitude filled are all-things and-by-their flight the-days and
astrorum noctu micantium facies obumbratur.
of-the-stars by-night twinkling the-face is-overshadowed
et cum nihil humani proficerent sensus diu fluctuantes et 8.4
and when nothing human availed the-minds long wavering and
dubii, exstructis aris caesisque hostiis consulta numinum
doubtful built altars and-slain victims the-counsels of-the-divinities
scitabamur, utrum nos per Assyriam reuerti censerent, an
we-inquired whether us through Assyria to-return they-would-bid or
praeter radices montium lenius gradientes Chiliocomum
past the-roots of-the-mountains more-gently going Chiliocomum
prope Corduenam sitam ex inprouiso uastare: quorum
near Corduena situated out-of the-unforeseen to-lay-waste of-which
neutrum extis inspectis confore dicebatur.
neither the-entrails inspected to-be-agreeable was-said

8.5 sedit tamen sententia, ut omni spe meliorum
it-was-settled yet the-opinion that with-all hope of-better-things
succisa Corduenam arriperemus, et sextum decimum
cut-off Corduena we-should-make-for and on-the-sixth tenth
Kalendas Iulias promotis iam signis, progresso
the-Kalends of-July advanced already the-standards having-gone-ahead
imperatore cum lucis exordio fumus uel uis quaedam
the-emperor at of-light the-beginning smoke or a-force certain
turbinata pulueris apparebat, ut opinari daretur
whirling of-dust appeared so-that to-suppose it-was-given
asinorum esse greges agrestium, quorum multitudo in
of-asses to-be herds wild of-which the-multitude in
tractibus est illis innumera, ideo simul incedens
tracts is those countless for-this-reason together advancing
ut constipatione densa feroces leonum frustrentur
so-that by-crowding dense the-fierce of-lions they-may-foil
adsultus.
the-attacks

8.6 quidam arbitrabantur Arsacen ac duces aduentare iam
some thought that-Arsaces and the-generals to-be-approaching now
nostros rumoribus percitos, quod imperator Ctesiphonta
our by-rumors roused that the-emperor Ctesiphon
magnis uiribus oppugnaret, non nulli Persas nobis
with-great strength was-attacking not none that-the-Persians on-us
uiantibus incubuisse firmabant.
traveling had-fallen affirmed

8.7 ideo inter haec ita ambigua, nequid aduersum
therefore amid these so doubtful-things lest-anything adverse
accideret reuocantibus agmina classicis, in ualle
should-happen recalling the-columns with-trumpets in a-valley
graminea prope riuum multiplicato scutorum ordine
grassy near a-stream multiplied of-shields a-row

in orbiculatam figuram metatis tutius quieuimus
into a-round figure measured more-safely we-rested
castris. nec enim ad usque uesperam aere concreto
in-camp nor for to right-up evening with-the-air thickened
discerni potuit quidnam esset, quod diu squalidius
to-be-discerned could what it-was which long more-roughly
uidebatur.
seemed

BOOK XXV

I · THE PERSIANS ATTACK

At dawn the gleam of armor showed that the king's forces had come. In a skirmish Machameus fell and his brother Maurus carried him off. Persians and Saracens turned from the baggage at the sight of Julian, and at Hucumbra the army found grain and burned what it could not carry. Next day the rear was attacked and rescued by the cavalry. The Tertiaci horse was disgraced for slipping away, and four tribunes were dismissed. At Maranga a vast army appeared, cavalry in plate, archers, and elephants whose drivers carried knives to kill them, but the Romans charged in close order and drove them back.

Et hanc quidem noctem nullo siderum fulgore splendentem, 1.1
and this indeed night with-no of-stars gleam shining
ut solet in artis rebus et dubiis, exegimus, nec sedere
as is-wont in tight affairs and doubtful we-spent nor to-sit
quoquam auso nec flectere in quietem lumina prae
anyone having-dared nor to-bend into rest our-eyes for
timore. ubi uero primum dies inclaruit, radiantes loricae
fear when however first the-day shone gleaming breastplates
limbis circumdatae ferreis et corusci thoraces longe
with-borders surrounded iron and flashing cuirasses far
prospecti adesse regis copias indicabant.
seen to-be-present of-the-king the-forces indicated
hocque uiso accensum properantem congredi militem 1.2
and-this seen the-roused hastening to-engage soldiery
dirimente fluuio breui prohibuit imperator, et non procul
separating the-river small forbade the-emperor and not far
a uallo ipso inter excursatores nostros et Persicos
from the-rampart itself between skirmishers our and Persian
proelio acri conserto Machameus cecidit ductor unius agminis
a-battle fierce joined Machameus fell the-leader of-one column

nostri. cui propugnaturus Maurus frater, dux postea
our for-whom about-to-fight Maurus his-brother duke afterward
Phoenices, cum germani trucidasset interfectorem, obuium
of-Phoenice when his-brother's had-slaughtered slayer meeting-him
quemque perterrens, infirmatus et ipse umerum telo,
each-one terrifying weakened also himself in-the-shoulder by-a-weapon
pallescentem morte propinqua Machameum extrahere
growing-pale with-death near Machameus to-drag-out
pugna uiribus ualuit magnis.
from-the-fight with-strength was-able great

1.3 Et cum fatiscerent uix toleranda aestuum magnitudine
and when were-wearied by-scarcely to-be-borne of-the-heats the-greatness
crebrisque congressibus partes, ad ultimum hostiles turmae
and-by-frequent encounters the-sides at last hostile squadrons
graui sunt repulsa discussae. hinc recedentibus nobis
with-heavy were repulse dispersed from-here withdrawing us
longius Saraceni nostrorum metu peditum repedare
farther the-Saracens of-ours from-fear of-the-infantry to-go-back
conpulsi, paulo post innexi Persarum multitudine ocius
compelled a-little later entwined of-the-Persians with-the-multitude more-quickly
inruebant, Romana inpedimenta rapturi, uerum uiso
rushed-at the-Roman baggage about-to-seize but seen
imperatore ad alas subsidiarias reuerterunt:
the-emperor to the-wings reserve returned

1.4 qua ex regione profecti ad Hucumbra nomine uillam
which from region having-set-out to Hucumbra by-name a-villa
peruenimus, ubi per biduum omnibus ad esum congruis, et
we-came where for two-days all-things for eating fitting and
satietate quaesita frumenti, ultra spem recreati discessimus,
satiety sought of-grain beyond hope restored we-departed

et confestim absque his, quae tempus uehi permisit,
and immediately except those which time to-be-carried allowed
reliqua flammis exusta sunt.
the-rest by-flames burned were
Postridie exercitu sedatius procedente, extremos, qui eo 1.5
on-the-next-day the-army more-calmly advancing the-rearmost who on-that
die forte cogendorum agminum officia sustinebant, nec
day by-chance of-bringing-up the-columns the-duties were-bearing not
opinantes Persae adorti negotio leui interfecissent,
expecting the-Persians having-attacked with-trouble light would-have-killed
ni proximus equitatus noster hoc ocius intellecto
unless the-nearest cavalry our this more-quickly understood
per patulas ualles late diffusus tantam molem discriminis,
through open valleys widely spread so-great a-mass of-danger
uulneratis, qui superuenerant, reppulisset.
with-wounded those-who had-come-up had-driven-back
in hac cecidit pugna Adaces nobilis satrapa, legatus quondam 1.6
in this fell battle Adaces a-noble satrap an-envoy once
ad Constantium principem missus ac benigne susceptus, cuius
to Constantius the-prince sent and kindly received whose
exuuiis interfector Iuliano oblatis remuneratus est ut decebat.
spoils the-slayer to-Julian presented rewarded was as befitted
eodem die Tertiacorum equestris numerus a legionibus 1.7
on-the-same day of-the-Tertiaci the-cavalry number by the-legions
incusatus est quod, cum ipsae hostium aduersas
accused was because while they-themselves of-the-enemy the-opposing
inrumperent acies, illi paulatim dilapsi alacritatem
burst-into lines those gradually having-slipped-away the-eagerness
paene totius minuissent exercitus.
almost of-the-whole had-diminished army

1.8 unde ad indignationem iustam imperator erectus ademptis
whence to indignation just the-emperor raised taken-away
signis hastisque diffractis omnes eos, qui fugisse
their-standards and-lances broken all them who to-have-fled
arguebantur, inter inpedimenta et sarcinas et captiuos agere
were-accused among the-baggage and packs and captives to-make
iter inposuit, ductore eorum, qui solus fortiter decertarat,
the-march he-imposed the-leader of-them who alone bravely had-fought
aliae turmae adposito, cuius tribunus turpiter proelium
to-another squadron assigned whose tribune shamefully the-battle
deseruisse conuincebatur.
to-have-deserted was-convicted

1.9 abiecti sunt autem sacramento etiam alii quattuor ob
cast-out were moreover from-their-oath also others four for
flagitium simile uexillationum tribuni: hoc enim correctionis
outrage similar of-detachments tribunes with-this for of-correction
moderamine leniori inpendentium consideratione difficultatum
moderation milder of-impending from-consideration difficulties
contentus est imperator.
content was the-emperor

1.10 Progressi itaque septuaginta stadia, attenuata rerum
having-advanced therefore seventy stades with-diminished of-things
omnium copia, herbis frumentisque crematis, ex flammis
all the-supply with-the-grass and-grain burned from the-flames
ipsis raptas fruges et pabula, ut quisque uehere potuit,
themselves snatched crops and fodder as each to-carry could
conseruauit.
he-preserved

1.11 hoc etiam loco relicto cum ad tractum Maranga appellatum
this also place left when to the-tract Maranga called
omnis uenisset exercitus, prope lucis confinia inmensa
all had-come the-army near of-light the-borders an-immense

Persarum apparuit multitudo cum Merene equestris magistro
of-Persians appeared multitude with Merena of-the-cavalry the-master
militiae filiisque regis duobus et optimatibus plurimis.
of-the-service and-sons of-the-king two and nobles very-many
erant autem omnes cateruae ferratae ita per singula membra 1.12
were moreover all the-troops iron-clad so over each limb
densis lamminis tectae, ut iuncturae rigentes conpagibus
with-dense plates covered that the-joinings stiff to-the-joints
artuum conuenirent, humanorumque uultuum simulacra ita
of-the-limbs fitted and-of-human faces likenesses so
capitibus diligenter apta, ut inbracteatis corporibus solidis ibi
to-the-heads carefully fitted that with-plated bodies solid there
tantum incidentia tela possint haerere, qua per cauernas
only falling weapons could stick where through holes
minutas et orbibus oculorum adfixas parcius uisitur, uel
small and to-the-circles of-the-eyes fitted more-sparingly it-is-seen or
per supremitates narium angusti spiritus emittuntur.
through the-tips of-the-nostrils narrow breaths are-emitted
quorum pars contis dimicatura stabat immobilis, ut 1.13
of-whom a-part with-pikes about-to-fight stood motionless so-that
retinaculis aereis fixam existimares, iuxtaque sagittarii, cuius
by-clamps bronze fixed you-would-think and-near-by the-archers of-which
artis fiducia ab incunabulis ipsis gens praeualuit maxima,
art by-confidence from the-cradle itself the-nation has-prevailed most
tendebant diuaricatis brachiis flexiles arcus, ut nerui
were-stretching with-spread arms flexible bows so-that the-strings
mammas praestringerent dexteras, spicula sinistris manibus
the-breasts grazed the-right the-arrows to-the-left hands
cohaererent, summaque peritia digitorum pulsibus argutum
clung and-with-the-highest skill by-the-fingers' pluckings sharply
sonantes harundines euolabant, uulnera perniciosa portantes.
sounding the-reeds flew-forth wounds ruinous carrying

1.14 post hos elephantorum fulgentium formidandam speciem
after these of-the-elephants gleaming the-fearsome appearance
et truculentos hiatus uix mentes pauidae perferebant, ad
and fierce gapings scarcely the-minds frightened endured at
quorum stridorem odoremque et insuetum aspectum magis
whose trumpeting and-smell and unaccustomed sight more
equi terrebantur.
the-horses were-terrified

1.15 quibus insidentes magistri manubriatos cultros dexteris
on-which sitting the-drivers hilted knives to-the-right
manibus inligatos gestabant, acceptae apud Nisibin memores
hands bound carried of-the-received at Nisibis mindful
cladis, et si ferociens animal uires exuperasset regentis,
disaster and if raging the-animal the-strength had-overcome of-the-driver
ne reuersum per suos, ut tunc acciderat, conlisam
lest turned-back through its-own as then had-happened the-crushed
sterneret plebem, uertebram, quae caput a ceruice
it-should-lay-low crowd the-vertebra which the-head from the-neck
disterminat, ictu maximo terebrabant. exploratum est
separates with-a-blow greatest they-bored explored it-was
enim aliquando ab Hasdrubale Hannibalis fratre ita citius
for once by Hasdrubal Hannibal's brother so more-quickly
uitam huius modi adimi beluarum.
the-life of-this kind to-be-taken-away of-beasts

1.16 quibus non sine magno terrore perspectis, stipatus armatarum
which not without great terror viewed surrounded of-armed
cohortium globis cum primatibus fidentissimus imperator ut
cohorts by-masses with the-chief-men most-confident the-emperor as
flagitabat maior uis et atrocior, lunari acie sinuatisque
demanded the-greater force and more-dreadful in-a-lunar line and-curved
lateribus occursuros hosti manipulos instruebat.
flanks about-to-meet the-enemy the-maniples drew-up

et ne sagittariorum procursus nostrorum cuneos disiectaret, 1.17
and lest of-the-archers the-sallies our wedges should-scatter
inlatis concitatius signis, spiculorum impetum fregit, datoque
borne more-hurriedly the-standards of-the-arrows the-onset he-broke and-given
ad decernendum sollemniter signo denseti Romani pedites
for decision solemnly the-signal thickened the-Roman foot-soldiers
confertas hostium frontes nisu protruserunt acerrimo.
the-crowded of-the-enemy fronts with-effort pushed-forward most-fierce
et feruente certaminum mole, clipeorum sonitus et uirorum, 1.18
and seething of-the-struggles the-mass of-shields the-sound and of-men
armorumque lugubre sibilantium fragor, nihil perpetiens
and-of-arms mournfully whistling the-crash nothing allowing
iam remissum, campos cruore et corporum strage
now slackened the-plains with-gore and of-bodies with-the-heap
contexit, effusius cadentibus Persis, quibus saepe languidis
covered more-freely falling the-Persians to-whom often languid
in conflictu artius pes pede conlatus grauiter obsistebat,
in conflict more-closely foot to-foot brought heavily was-opposed
pugnare fortiter eminus consuetis et, si inclinatas suorum
to-fight bravely from-afar accustomed and if inclined of-their-own
copias senserint, cedendo in modum imbrium pone uersus
the-forces they-have-perceived by-yielding in the-manner of-showers behind toward
directis sagittis hostes a persequendi fiducia deterrere.
directed with-arrows the-enemy from of-pursuing the-confidence to-deter
pulsis igitur pondere magnarum uirium Parthis miles
driven therefore by-the-weight of-great strengths the-Parthians the-soldiery
solis cursu flammeo diu lassatus, signo in receptum dato
by-the-sun's course fiery long wearied the-signal for retreat given
in tentoria repedat ad audenda deinceps maiora sublatus.
into the-tents goes-back to dare henceforth greater-things raised

1.19 In hoc proelio Persarum maior, ut dictum est, apparuit
in this battle of-the-Persians greater as said it-was appeared
strages, nostrorum admodum leuis. eminuit tamen inter
the-slaughter of-ours very slight stood-out yet among
uarios certaminum casus Vetranionis mors uiri pugnacis,
various of-the-struggles the-mishaps Vetranio's death of-a-man pugnacious
qui legionem Ziannorum regebat.
who the-legion of-the-Zianni commanded

II · OMENS BEFORE THE LAST BATTLE

During a three-day truce the army starved, and Julian shared his own meager food with the soldiers. That night, writing in his tent like Julius Caesar, he saw the Genius of the state depart, sad and veiled, and then a blazing torch cross the sky, which he feared was Mars' star. Ammianus explains such shooting fires. The Etruscan soothsayers forbade any battle, citing the Tarquitian books, but Julian ignored them and broke camp at daybreak.

2.1 Post quae triduo indutiis destinato, dum suo quisque
after which three-days for-a-truce appointed while his-own each
uulneri medetur uel proximi, commeatibus nos destitutos
wound heals or of-the-nearest-ones with-supplies us deprived
inedia cruciabat iam non ferenda: et quoniam frugibus
hunger tortured now not to-be-borne and since the-crops
exustis et pabulis homines in discrimen ultimum uenerant
burned and the-fodders men into danger extreme had-come
et iumenta, ex eo cibo, quem animalia tribunorum
and the-beasts-of-burden from that food which the-animals of-the-tribunes
uehebant et comitum, imae quoque militum plebi
were-carrying and of-the-counts to-the-lowest also of-the-soldiers common-crowd
penitus indigenti pars distributa est magna.
utterly needing a-part distributed was great

et imperator, cui non cuppediae ciborum ex regio 2.2
and the-emperor for-whom not delicacies of-foods after the-royal
more sed sub columellis tabernaculi paruis cenaturo, pultis
custom but under the-little-columns of-the-tent small about-to-dine of-pottage
portio parabatur exigua, etiam munifici fastidienda gregario,
a-portion was-prepared small even by-a-generous to-be-scorned common-soldier
quicquid ad ministeria postulabatur, per contubernia
whatever for the-services was-demanded through the-tent-companies
paupertina sui securus egessit.
poor of-himself careless he-distributed
ipse autem ad sollicitam suspensamque quietem paulisper 2.3
he-himself moreover to anxious and-suspended rest for-a-little
protractus cum somno ut solebat depulso, ad aemulationem
drawn-out when sleep as he-was-wont driven-away to the-emulation
Caesaris Iulii quaedam sub pellibus scribens obscuro
of-Caesar Julius certain-things under the-skins writing in-the-dark
noctis altitudine sensus cuiusdam philosophi teneretur,
of-night depth in-the-thought of-a-certain philosopher he-was-held
uidit squalidius, ut confessus est proximis, speciem illam
he-saw more-squalidly as confessed he-has to-the-nearest form that
Genii publici, quam, cum ad Augustum surgeret culmen,
of-the-Genius public which when to the-imperial he-was-rising summit
conspexit in Galliis, uelata cum capite Cornucopia per
he-saw in the-Gauls veiled with its-head Horn-of-Plenty through
aulaea tristius discedentem.
the-hangings more-sadly departing
et quamquam ad momentum haesit stupore defixus, 2.4
and although for the-moment he-stuck in-astonishment fixed
omni tamen superior metu uentura decretis caelestibus
all yet superior to-fear the-coming-things to-the-decrees heavenly
commendabat, relictoque humi strato cubili, adulta iam
he-commended and-left on-the-ground spread his-couch advanced now

excitus nocte et numinibus per sacra depulsoria supplicans,
roused at-night and the-divinities by rites averting beseeching
flagrantissimam facem cadenti similem uisam, aeris parte
a-most-blazing torch falling like seen of-the-air a-part
sulcata, euanuisse existimauit, horroreque perfusus est, ne
furrowed to-have-vanished he-thought and-with-horror suffused he-was lest
ita aperte minax Martis apparuerit sidus.
so openly threatening of-Mars had-appeared the-star

2.5 Erat autem nitor igneus iste, quem διαίσσοντα nos appellamus,
was moreover gleam fiery that which darting we call
nec cadens umquam nec terram contingens. corpora enim
neither falling ever nor the-earth touching bodies for
qui credit caelitus posse labi, profanus merito iudicatur
who believes from-heaven to-be-able to-fall profane deservedly is-judged
et demens. fit autem hic habitus modis conpluribus, e
and mad comes moreover this appearance in-ways very-many of
quibus sufficiet pauca monstrare.
which it-will-suffice a-few to-show

2.6 scintillas quidam putant ab aetherio candentes uigore,
sparks some think from the-ethereal glowing vigor
parumque porrectius tendere sufficientes, extingui, uel
and-too-little farther to-stretch sufficing to-be-extinguished or
certe radiorum flammas iniectas nubibus densis acri
surely of-rays flames cast on-clouds dense with-sharp
scintillare contactu, aut cum lumen aliquod cohaeserit nubi.
to-sparkle contact or when light some has-clung to-a-cloud
id enim in stellae speciem figuratum decurrit quidem dum
that for into of-a-star the-likeness shaped runs-down indeed while
uiribus ignium sustentatur: amplitudine uero spatiorum
by-the-strength of-fires it-is-sustained by-the-ampleness however of-the-spaces

exinanitur in aerium soluitur corpus ad substantiam migrans.
it-is-emptied into airy is-dissolved body to the-substance migrating
cuius adtritu incaluit nimio.
by-whose friction it-grew-hot excessive
Confestim itaque ante lucis primitias Etrusci haruspices 2.7
at-once therefore before of-light the-first-beginnings the-Etruscan soothsayers
accersiti consultique, quid astri species portenderet
summoned and-consulted what of-the-star the-appearance portended
noua, uitandum esse cautissime responderunt nequid tunc
new to-be-avoided it-was most-cautiously answered lest-anything then
temptaretur: ex Tarquitianis libris in titulo de rebus
be-attempted from the-Tarquitian books in the-heading about things
diuinis, id relatum esse monstrantes, quod face in caelo
divine this recorded to-be showing that with-a-torch in the-sky
uisa committi proelium uel simile quicquam non oportebit.
seen to-be-joined battle or similar anything not will-be-fitting
quo etiam id inter alia multa spernente orabant haruspices 2.8
he also this among other many-things spurning they-begged the-soothsayers
saltem aliquot horis profectionem differri, et ne hoc
at-least for-some hours the-departure to-be-put-off and not this
quidem sunt adepti imperatore omni uaticinandi scientiae
even have-they obtained with-the-emperor all of-prophesying knowledge
reluctante, sed exorto iam die promota sunt castra.
resisting but risen now the-day moved-forward was the-camp

The Persians ambushed the army on the march. Hearing the rear was attacked, Julian rushed to help without his breastplate, and in the rout a cavalry spear grazed his arm and lodged in his liver. Carried to his tent, he asked for arms to return, like Epaminondas asking for his shield, but on learning the place was called Phrygia, where he was fated to die, he gave up hope. The army fought on in fury until night; fifty Persian nobles fell, and on the Roman side Anatolius was killed. Dying, Julian spoke calmly of his life, declined to name a successor, and died at midnight in his thirty-second year.

3.1 Hinc nos egressos Persae cum saepe adflicti
from-here us having-gone-out the-Persians since often afflicted
peditum stabiles pugnas horrerent, structis insidiis, occulte
of-the-infantry the-steady battles they-dreaded built ambushes secretly
comitabantur, altrinsecus uiantes cateruas a celsis collibus
accompanied on-both-sides marching troops from lofty hills
explorando, ut id suspicans miles ad usque perpetuum
by-exploring so-that this suspecting the-soldiery to right-up the-whole
diem nec uallum erigeret nec sudibus se communiret.
day neither a-rampart might-raise nor with-stakes itself fortify
3.2 dumque teguntur firmiter latera et exercitus pro locorum
and-while are-covered firmly the-flanks and the-army according-to of-the-places
situ quadratis quidem sed laxis incedit agminibus, inuasa subito
the-site in-square indeed but loose advances in-columns invaded suddenly
terga pone uersus arma cogentium principi indicatur,
the-backs behind toward the-arms of-those-bringing-up to-the-prince is-reported
etiam tum inermi ad speculanda anteriora progresso.
still then unarmed for viewing the-front-parts having-gone-ahead
3.3 qua concitus clade oblitus loricae, scuto inter tumultum
by-which roused disaster forgetful of-his-breastplate his-shield amid the-tumult
adrepto, properans ultimis ferre suppetias, reuocatur alio
snatched hastening to-the-last to-bring help he-is-called-back by-another

metu, qui etiam antesignanos, unde discesserat, paria
fear which also that-the-front-rank whence he-had-departed like-things
perpeti nuntiabat.
to-suffer reported
quae dum sine respectu periculi sui redintegrare festinat, 3.4
which while without regard of-danger his-own to-restore he-hastens
ex alia parte cataphractorum Parthicus globus centurias
from another side of-cuirassiers a-Parthian mass the-centuries
adoritur medias, ac sinistro cornu inclinato acriter superfusus,
attacks middle and the-left wing bent fiercely poured-over
faetorem stridoremque elephantorum inpatienter tolerantibus
the-stench and-trumpeting of-the-elephants impatiently enduring
nostris contis et multiplicatis missilibus decernebat.
ours with-pikes and multiplied missiles fought
uerum principe uolitante inter prima discrimina proeliorum 3.5
but with-the-prince flying among the-first dangers of-the-battles
exiliuit nostra succinctior armatura, auersorumque Persarum
leapt-out our more-lightly-girt armor and-of-the-turned-away Persians
et beluarum suffragines concidebat et dorsa.
and of-the-beasts the-hamstrings cut and the-backs
quos cum Iulianus cauendi inmemor diffluxisse trepidos, 3.6
whom when Julian of-guarding-himself forgetful to-have-dispersed alarmed
elatis uociferando manibus aperte demonstrans, irasque
with-raised by-shouting hands openly showing and-the-angers
sequentium excitans, audenter effunderet semet in pugnam,
of-those-following rousing boldly was-pouring himself into the-fight
clamabant hinc inde candidati, quos disiecerat terror
shouted on-this-side on-that the-candidati whom had-scattered terror
ut fugientium molem tamquam ruinam male conpositi
that of-the-fleeing the-mass as-if the-ruin of-a-badly built
culminis declinaret, et — incertum unde — subita equestris
roof he-should-avoid and uncertain whence a-sudden cavalry

hasta, cute brachii eius praestricta, costis perfossis haesit
spear the-skin of-arm his grazed the-ribs pierced stuck
in ima iecoris fibra.
in the-lowest of-the-liver lobe

3.7 quam cum auellere dextra manu conatur, acuto
which while to-pull-out with-his-right hand he-tries with-the-sharp
utrimque ferro digitorum neruos sensit excisos, et prouolutus
on-both-sides iron of-his-fingers the-sinews he-felt cut and having-rolled
iumento praesentiumque ueloci concursu relatus in castra,
from-his-horse and-of-those-present by-a-swift concourse carried-back into the-camp
medicinae ministeriis fouebatur.
by-medicine's services was-tended

3.8 moxque ubi lenito paulisper dolore timere desiit, magno
and-soon when softened for-a-little the-pain to-fear he-ceased with-great
spiritu contra exitium certans arma poscebat et equum, ut
spirit against death struggling arms he-demanded and a-horse so-that
reuiso proelio suorum fiduciam repararet ac uideretur sui
revisited the-battle of-his-own the-confidence he-might-restore and might-seem of-himself
securus alienae salutis sollicitudine uehementer adstringi:
careless for-another's safety by-anxiety vehemently to-be-gripped
eo uigore licet in negotio dispari, quo Epaminondas
with-that vigor although in a-business unequal with-which Epaminondas
ille dux inclitus letaliter apud Mantiniam saucius et reuectus
that leader famous mortally at Mantinea wounded and carried-back
ex acie conquirebat sollicite scutum. quod cum uidisset
from the-battle-line sought anxiously his-shield which when he-had-seen
propius, laetior ui uulneris interiit, et qui animam
near more-glad by-the-force of-the-wound he-died and he-who his-life
intrepidus amittebat, iacturam clipei formidauit.
fearless was-losing the-loss of-his-shield dreaded

sed cum uires parum sufficerent uoluntati sanguinisque 3.9
but when his-strength too-little sufficed for-his-will and-of-blood
profluuio uexaretur, mansit immobilis, ideo spe
by-a-flow he-was-harassed he-remained motionless for-this-reason the-hope
deinceps uiuendi absumpta, quod percunctando Phrygiam
henceforth of-living consumed that by-inquiring Phrygia
appellari locum ubi ceciderat conperit. hic enim obiturum
to-be-called the-place where he-had-fallen he-learned here for about-to-die
se praescripta audierat sorte.
himself by-prescribed he-had-heard lot
reducto ad tentoria principe, incredibile dictu est, quo 3.10
brought-back to the-tents the-prince incredible to-say it-is with-what
quantoque ardore miles ad uindictam ira et dolore
and-how-great ardor the-soldiery to vengeance with-anger and grief
feruentior inuolabat, hastis ad scuta concrepans, etiam mori
more-burning flew with-spears on shields clashing even to-die
si tulisset fors obstinatus et quamuis offundebatur oculis
if had-brought fortune determined and although was-poured on-the-eyes
altitudo pulueris, et aestus calescens officeret alacritati
the-depth of-dust and the-heat growing-hot hindered the-eagerness
membrorum, tamen uelut exauctoratus amisso ductore sine
of-the-limbs yet as-if discharged lost its-leader without
sui parsimonia ruebat in ferrum.
of-itself sparing rushed onto the-sword
contra animosius Persae sagittarum uolantium crebritate 3.11
on-the-other-side more-spiritedly the-Persians of-arrows flying by-the-thickness
conspectum sui rapiebant oppositis, quos elephanti
the-sight of-themselves snatched from-those-opposed whom the-elephants
tardius praecedentes magnitudine corporum stridorumque
more-slowly going-before by-the-greatness of-their-bodies and-of-trumpetings
horrore pauorem iumentis incutiebant et uiris. concursus
by-the-horror fear on-the-beasts struck and on-the-men the-clash

itaque armatorum et cadentium gemitus, equorum flatus,
therefore of-the-armed and of-the-falling the-groaning of-horses the-snorting
tinnitus ferri procul audiebatur, quamdiu satietate uulnerum
the-clink of-iron far-off was-heard until with-satiety of-wounds
partibus fessis nox diremit certamina iam tenebrosa.
with-the-sides wearied night broke-off the-struggles already dark
3.13 quinquaginta tum Persarum optimates et satrapae cum plebe
fifty then of-the-Persians nobles and satraps with a-multitude
maxima ceciderunt, inter has turbas Merena et Nohodare
very-great fell among these disturbances Merena and Nohodares
potissimis ducibus interfectis. obstupescat magniloquentia
most-important generals killed let-be-astounded the-grandiloquence
uetustatis diuersis in locis proelia uiginti Marcelli: Sicinium
of-antiquity various in places battles twenty of-Marcellus Sicinius
Dentatum adiciat ornatum militarium multitudine coronarum:
Dentatus let-it-add adorned of-military with-a-multitude crowns
miretur super his Sergium, qui uiciens et ter
let-it-wonder-at besides these Sergius who twenty-times and thrice
uulneratus est in uariis pugnis, ut fertur, cuius posteritatis
wounded was in various fights as is-said of-whose posterity
ultimus Catilina claras gloriarum adoreas sempiternis maculis
the-last Catiline the-bright of-glories honors with-everlasting stains
obumbrauit. deformabat tamen tristitia laetiores euentus.
overshadowed disfigured yet sadness the-gladder outcomes
3.14 dum haec enim post discessum ducis ubique aguntur,
while these for after the-departure of-the-leader everywhere are-done
exercitus cornu dextro defatigato et Anatolio interfecto,
of-the-army with-the-wing right exhausted and Anatolius killed
qui tunc erat officiorum magister, Sallustius praefectus actus
who then was of-the-offices master Sallustius the-prefect driven
in exitium praeceps et opera sui apparitoris ereptus,
into destruction headlong and by-the-help of-his-own attendant rescued

Phosphorio amisso consiliario, qui ei aderat, casu euasit
Phosphorius lost his-counselor who to-him was-present by-chance escaped
et fuga: quidamque milites per multa discrimina occupato
and by-flight and-certain soldiers through many dangers having-seized
castelli uicini praesidio post diem denique tertium iungi
of-a-fort neighboring the-protection after the-day finally third to-be-joined
exercitui potuerunt.
to-the-army could

Quae dum ita aguntur, Iulianus in tabernaculo iacens 3.15
which while thus are-done Julian in the-tent lying
circumstantes adlocutus est demissos et tristes: 'aduenit, o
those-standing-around addressed has downcast and sad has-come O
socii, nunc abeundi tempus e uita inpendio tempestiuum,
comrades now of-departing the-time from life extremely timely
quam reposcenti naturae ut debitor bonae fidei redditurus
which demanding-back to-nature as a-debtor of-good faith about-to-return
exulto, non ut quidam opinantur adflictus et maerens,
I-exult not as some think afflicted and grieving
philosophorum sententia generali perdoctus, quantum
of-philosophers by-the-opinion general thoroughly-taught how-much
corpore sit beatior animus, et contemplans, quotiens
than-the-body is happier the-soul and considering as-often-as
condicio melior a deteriore secernitur, laetandum esse potius
a-condition better from a-worse is-separated to-be-rejoiced it-is rather
quam dolendum. illud quoque aduertens quod etiam dii
than to-be-grieved that also noticing that even the-gods
caelestes quibusdam piissimis mortem tamquam summum
heavenly to-certain most-pious death as the-highest
praemium persoluerunt.
reward have-paid

3.16 munus autem id mihi delatum optime scio, ne
the-gift moreover this to-me conferred best I-know so-that-not
difficultatibus subcumberem arduis, neue me proiciam
to-difficulties I-should-succumb arduous or-that myself I-should-throw-down
umquam aut prosternam, expertus quod dolores omnes
ever or prostrate having-experienced that pains all
ut insultant ignauis, ita persistentibus cedunt.
as they-trample-on the-cowardly so to-the-persisting yield

3.17 nec me gestorum paenitet aut grauis flagitii recordatio stringit
nor me of-the-deeds repents or of-grave crime the-recollection grips
uel cum in umbra et angulis amendarer, uel post principatum
either when in shadow and corners I-was-hidden or after the-principate
susceptum: quem tamquam a cognatione caelitum
taken-up which as-if from the-kinship of-the-heaven-dwellers
defluentem inmaculatum, ut existimo, conseruaui, et ciuilia
flowing-down unstained as I-think I-have-kept and civil-affairs
moderatius regens et examinatis rationibus bella inferens et
more-moderately governing and with-weighed reasons wars waging and
repellens, tametsi prosperitas simul utilitasque consultorum
repelling although prosperity together and-usefulness of-things-well-counseled
non ubique concordent, quoniam coeptorum euentus superae
not everywhere agree since of-undertakings the-outcomes above
sibi uindicant potestates.
for-themselves claim powers

3.18 reputans autem iusti esse finem imperii, oboedientium
reckoning moreover of-just to-be the-end of-rule of-the-obedient
commodum et salutem, ad tranquilliora semper ut nostis
the-advantage and safety to calmer-things always as you-know
propensior fui, licentiam omnem actibus meis exterminans,
more-inclined I-have-been license all from-acts my banishing
rerum corruptricem et morum, gaudensque abeo gestiensque
of-affairs the-corrupter and of-morals and-rejoicing I-go and-exulting

ubicumque me uelut imperiosa parens consideratis periculis
wherever me as-if an-imperious parent with-considered dangers
obiecit res publica, steti fundatus, turbines calcare
has-exposed the-thing public I-stood firm whirlwinds to-trample
fortuitorum adsuefactus.
of-chances accustomed
nec fateri pudebit, interiturum me ferro dudum 3.19
nor to-confess will-it-shame-me that-about-to-perish myself by-iron long-ago
didici fide fatidica praecinente. ideoque sempiternum
I-learned with-faith prophetic foretelling and-therefore everlasting
ueneror numen quod non clandestinis insidiis nec longa
I-venerate the-divinity that not by-secret plots nor by-long
morborum asperitate uel damnatorum fine decedo, sed in
of-diseases harshness or of-the-condemned by-the-end I-depart but in
medio cursu florentium gloriarum hunc merui clarum
the-middle course of-flourishing glories this I-have-deserved bright
e mundo digressum. aequo enim iudicio iuxta timidus
from the-world departure equal for by-judgment alike timid
est et ignauus, qui cum non oportet, mori desiderat, et
is and cowardly he-who when not it-is-fitting to-die desires and
qui refugiat cum sit oportunum.
he-who flees when it-is opportune
hactenus loqui uigore uirium labente sufficiet. super 3.20
thus-far to-speak with-the-vigor of-strength failing will-suffice about
imperatore uero creando caute reticeo, ne per
the-emperor however to-be-created cautiously I-keep-silent lest through
inprudentiam dignum praeteream, aut nominatum quem
imprudence the-worthy I-pass-over or named whom
habilem reor, anteposito forsitan alio, in discrimen ultimum
suitable I-think preferred perhaps another into danger extreme

trudam. ut alumnus autem rei publicae frugi, opto
I-thrust as a-nursling moreover of-the-thing public upright I-wish
bonum post me reperiri rectorem'.
a-good after me to-be-found ruler

3.21 Post haec placide dicta familiares opes iunctioribus uelut
after these calmly said his-family wealth to-the-more-intimate as-if
supremo distribuens stilo, Anatolium quaesiuit officiorum
with-the-last distributing pen Anatolius he-asked-for of-the-offices
magistrum, quem cum beatum fuisse Sallustius respondisset
the-master whom when happy to-have-been Sallustius had-answered
praefectus, intellexit occisum, acriterque amici casum
the-prefect he-understood killed and-bitterly of-his-friend the-misfortune
ingemuit, qui elate ante contempserat suum.
he-groaned who loftily before had-despised his-own

3.22 et flentes inter haec omnes qui aderant auctoritate integra
and weeping among these all who were-present with-authority whole
etiam tum increpabat, humile esse caelo sideribusque
still then he-rebuked humble to-be to-heaven and-the-stars
conciliatum lugeri principem dicens.
united to-be-mourned a-prince saying

3.23 quibus ideo iam silentibus ipse cum Maximo et Prisco
who therefore now silent he-himself with Maximus and Priscus
philosophis super animorum sublimitate perplexius disputans,
the-philosophers about of-souls the-loftiness more-intricately disputing
hiante latius suffossi lateris uulnere et spiritum tumore
gaping more-widely of-the-pierced side the-wound and the-breath with-the-swelling
cohibente uenarum, epota gelida aqua, quam petiit medio
checking of-the-veins drunk cold water which he-asked-for in-the-middle
noctis horrore, uita facilius est absolutus anno aetatis
of-the-night horror from-life more-easily was released in-the-year of-his-age
altero et tricensimo, natus apud Constantinopolim, a
second and thirtieth born at Constantinople from

pueritia usque parentis obitu destitutus Constanti, quem
boyhood right of-his-parent by-the-death deprived Constantius whom
post fratris Constantini excessum inter conplures alios
after of-his-brother Constantine the-death among very-many others
turba consumpsit imperii successorum, et Basilina matre,
the-crowd consumed of-the-empire's successors and Basilina his-mother
iam inde a maioribus nobili.
already thence from ancestors noble

IV · THE CHARACTER OF JULIAN

Ammianus judges Julian a man to be ranked with heroes. He was chaste after his wife's death, frugal in food and sleep, learned, just and merciful, brave in battle, skilled in war, lucky, and liberal, lowering taxes and remitting debts. His faults: he talked too much, was too devoted to omens and sacrifices, courted applause, and passed the harsh law against Christian teachers and the unjust one binding men to councils. He was of middle height, with a pointed beard and fine eyes. Ammianus defends the Persian war, which Constantine, not Julian, had begun.

uir profecto heroicis connumerandus ingeniis, claritudine 4.1
a-man truly with-heroic to-be-numbered natures in-the-brightness
rerum et coalita maiestate conspicuus. cum enim sint, ut
of-deeds and in-grown majesty conspicuous since for there-are as
sapientes definiunt, uirtutes quattuor praecipuae, temperantia
the-wise define virtues four chief temperance
prudentia iustitia fortitudo, eisque accedentes extrinsecus
prudence justice fortitude and-to-them added from-outside
aliae, scientia rei militaris, auctoritas felicitas atque
others knowledge of-matter military authority good-fortune and
liberalitas, intento studio coluit omnes ut singulas.
liberality with-intent zeal he-cultivated all as-if single

4.2 Et primum ita inuiolata castitate enituit ut post amissam
and first so with-inviolate chastity he-shone that after lost
coniugem nihil umquam uenereum agitaret: illud aduertens,
his-wife nothing ever venereal he-pursued that noticing
quod apud Platonem legitur, Sophoclem tragoediarum
which in Plato is-read that-Sophocles of-tragedies
scriptorem aetate grandaeuum interrogatum ecquid adhuc
the-writer in-age very-old asked whether still
feminis misceretur, negantem id adiecisse, quod gauderet
with-women he-had-intercourse denying this to-have-added that he-rejoiced
harum rerum amorem ut rabiosum quendam effugisse
of-these things the-love as a-raging certain to-have-escaped
dominum et crudelem.
master and cruel

4.3 item ut hoc propositum ualidius confirmaret, recolebat
likewise so-that this purpose more-strongly he-might-confirm he-recalled
saepe dictum lyrici Bacchylidis, quem legebat iucunde
often the-saying of-the-lyric Bacchylides whom he-read gladly
id adserentem quod ut egregius pictor uultum speciosum
this asserting that as an-excellent painter a-face beautiful
effingit, ita pudicitia celsius consurgentem uitam exornat.
forms so chastity more-loftily rising life adorns
quam labem in adulto robore iuuentutis ita caute uitauit, ut
which stain in the-adult strength of-youth so cautiously he-avoided that
ne suspicione quidem tenus libidinis ullius uel citerioris
not by-suspicion even only of-lust any or of-the-more-intimate
uitae ministris incusaretur, ut saepe contingit.
life by-the-attendants he-was-accused as often happens

4.4 Hoc autem temperantiae genus crescebat in maius iuuante
this moreover of-temperance kind grew into greater helping
parsimonia ciborum et somni, quibus domi forisque tenacius
the-sparingness of-food and of-sleep which at-home and-abroad more-tenaciously

utebatur. namque in pace uictus eius mensura atque tenuitas
he-practiced for in peace the-living his the-measure and the-slenderness
erat recte noscentibus admiranda, uelut ad pallium mox
was to-those-rightly knowing admirable as-if to the-cloak soon
reuersuri, per uarios autem procinctus stans interdum
about-to-return through various however campaigns standing sometimes
more militiae cibum breuem uilemque sumere uisebatur.
in-the-manner of-the-service food brief and-cheap to-take he-was-seen
ubi uero exigua dormiendi quiete recreasset corpus laboribus 4.5
when however by-slight of-sleeping rest he-had-restored his-body by-labors
induratum, expergefactus explorabat per semet ipsum
hardened awakened he-examined through himself very
uigiliarum uices et stationum, post haec serias ad artes
of-the-watches the-turns and of-the-posts after this serious to arts
confugiens doctrinarum.
fleeing of-learning
et si nocturna lumina, inter quae lucubrabat, potuissent 4.6
and if the-nocturnal lamps by which he-studied could-have
uoce ullae testari, profecto ostenderant inter hunc
with-voice any bear-witness truly they-would-have-shown between this-man
et quosdam principes multum interesse, quem norant
and certain princes much to-differ whom they-knew
uoluptatibus ne ad necessitatem quidem indulsisse naturae.
to-pleasures not for necessity even to-have-indulged of-nature
Dein prudentiae eius indicia fuere uel plurima. e quibus 4.7
then of-prudence his the-indications were even very-many of which
explicari sufficiet pauca. armatae rei scientissimus et
to-be-set-forth will-suffice a-few of-armed matter most-knowledgeable and
togatae, ciuilitati admodum studens, tantum sibi adrogans
of-civil to-courtesy very devoted so-much to-himself claiming
quantum a contemptu et insolentia distare existimabat:
as from contempt and insolence to-be-distant he-thought

uirtute senior quam aetate: studiosus cognitionum omnium
in-virtue older than in-age eager for-knowledges all
et indeclinabilis aliquotiens iudex: censor moribus regendis
and unswerving sometimes a-judge a-censor for-morals to-be-ruled
acerrimus, placidus, opum contemptor, mortalia cuncta
most-strict calm of-wealth a-despiser mortal-things all
despiciens, postremo id praedicabat, turpe esse sapienti,
looking-down-on finally this he-declared shameful to-be for-a-wise-man
cum habeat animum, captare laudes ex corpore.
since he-has a-soul to-hunt praises from the-body

4.8 Quibus autem iustitiae inclaruit bonis, multa significant,
by-which moreover of-justice he-shone goods many-things signify
primo quod erat pro rerum et hominum distinctione
first that he-was according-to of-affairs and of-men the-distinction
sine crudelitate terribilis, deinde quod paucorum discrimine
without cruelty terrible then that of-few by-the-danger
uitia cohibebat, tum autem quod minabatur ferro potius
vices he-restrained then moreover that he-threatened with-the-sword rather
quam utebatur.
than used-it

4.9 postremo ut multa praetereram, constat eum in apertos
finally that many-things I-may-pass-over it-is-agreed him against open
aliquos inimicos insidiatores suos ita consurrexisse mitissime,
certain enemies plotters his-own so to-have-risen most-mildly
ut poenarum asperitatem genuina lenitudine castigaret.
that of-the-punishments the-harshness with-inborn gentleness he-chastened

4.10 Fortitudinem certaminum crebritas ususque bellorum
his-fortitude of-the-struggles the-frequency and-the-experience of-wars
ostendit et patientia frigorum inmanium et feruoris
shows and the-endurance of-colds huge and of-heat
quoque. corporis munus a milite, ab imperatore uero
also of-the-body the-function from the-soldier from the-emperor however

animi poscitur. ipse trucem hostem ictu confecit
of-the-mind is-demanded himself a-fierce enemy by-a-blow finished
audacter congressus, ac nostros cedentes obiecto pectore suo
boldly having-engaged and ours yielding set-against breast his
aliquotiens cohibuit solus: regnaque furentium Germanorum
several-times checked alone and-the-realms of-the-raging Germans
excindens et in puluere uaporato Persidis augebat fiduciam
destroying and in the-dust steaming of-Persia he-increased the-confidence
militis dimicans inter primos.
of-the-soldiery fighting among the-first

castrensium negotiorum scientiam, plura declarant et 4.11
of-military affairs the-knowledge many-things declare and
nota: ciuitatum oppugnationes et castellorum inter ipsos
well-known of-cities the-sieges and of-forts amid the-very
discriminum uertices, acies figura multiformi conpositae,
of-dangers whirlpools battle-lines in-form manifold composed
salubriter et caute castra metata, praetenturae stationesque
healthfully and cautiously camps measured the-outposts and-posts
agrariae tutis rationibus ordinatae.
rural by-safe reckonings ordered

auctoritas adeo ualuit, ut dilectus artissime, dum timetur, ac si 4.12
authority so prevailed that loved most-closely while he-is-feared and as-if
periculorum socius et laborum et inter concertationes acerrimas
of-dangers a-partner and of-labors and amid contests most-fierce
animaduerti iuberet in desides, et Caesar adhuc sine
to-be-punished he-ordered against the-idle and as-Caesar still without
stipendio regeret militem feris oppositum gentibus, ut dudum
pay he-governed the-soldiery to-wild opposed peoples as long-ago
est dictum; adlocutusque tumentes armatos, discessurum ad
was said and-having-addressed the-swelling armed-men about-to-depart to
uitam minaretur priuatam, ni tumultuare desisterent.
life he-threatened private unless to-riot they-ceased

4.13 denique id pro multis nosse sufficiet: exhortatum eum
finally this for many to-know will-suffice that-having-exhorted he
simplici contione militem Gallicanum, pruinis adsuetum et
with-a-simple speech the-soldiery Gallic to-frosts accustomed and
Rheno, peragratis spatiis regionum extentis per tepentem
the-Rhine traversed spaces of-regions extended through warm
Assyriam ad usque confinia traxisse Medorum.
Assyria to right-up the-borders to-have-drawn of-the-Medes

4.14 Felicitas ita eminuit ut ipsis quodammodo ceruicibus
his-good-fortune so stood-out that on-the-very in-a-certain-way necks
Fortunae aliquam diu bonae gubernatricis euectus uictoriosis
of-Fortune for-a-long time a-good helmswoman carried in-victorious
cursibus difficultates superstaret inmensas. et postquam ex
courses difficulties he-surmounted immense and after from
occidua plaga digressus est, et quoad fuit in terris,
the-western region departed he-had and as-long-as he-was on earth
quieuere nationes omnes immobiles ac si quodam caduceo
rested the-nations all motionless as if by-some caduceus
leniente mundana.
soothing worldly-things

4.15 Liberalitatis eius testimonia plurima sunt et uerissima, inter
of-liberality his the-testimonies very-many are and most-true among
quae indicta sunt tributorum admodum leuia, coronarium
which imposed were tributes very light the-crown-gold
indultum, remissa debita multa diuturnitate congesta, aequata
remitted remitted debts many by-length accumulated equalized
fisci iurgia cum priuatis, uectigalia ciuitatibus restituta
of-the-treasury the-suits with private-persons taxes to-the-cities restored
cum fundis absque his, quos uelut iure uendidere
with their-estates except those which as-if by-right sold
praeteritae potestates. quodque numquam augendae pecuniae
the-past powers and-that never of-increasing money

cupidus fuit. quam cautius apud dominos seruari existimabat,
desirous he-was which more-safely among the-owners to-be-kept he-thought
id aliquotiens praedicans Alexandrum Magnum, ubi haberet
this sometimes declaring that-Alexander the-Great where he-had
thesauros interrogatum, 'apud amicos' beniuole respondisse.
his-treasures asked among his-friends kindly to-have-answered
Digestis bonis, quae scire potuimus, nunc ad explicanda 4.16
set-out the-good-things which to-know we-could now to explaining
eius uitia ueniamus, licet dicta sint carptim. leuioris ingenii,
his vices let-us-come although said be piecemeal of-lighter temper
uerum hoc instituto rectissimo temperabat, emendari se
but by-this practice most-right he-tempered to-be-corrected himself
cum deuiaret a fruge bona permittens.
when he-strayed from virtue good allowing
linguae fusioris et admodum raro silentis, praesagiorum 4.17
of-tongue more-flowing and very rarely silent of-omens
sciscitationi nimiae deditus, ut aequiperare uideretur in
to-the-inquiring excessive devoted so-that to-equal he-seemed in
hac parte principem Hadrianum, superstitiosus magis quam
this respect the-prince Hadrian superstitious more than
sacrorum legitimus obseruator, innumeras sine parsimonia
of-sacred-rites a-lawful observer countless without sparing
pecudes mactans, ut aestimaretur, si reuertisset de
cattle sacrificing so-that it-was-reckoned if he-had-returned from
Parthis, boues iam defuturos, Marci illius similis Caesaris,
the-Parthians that-oxen now would-fail of-Marcus that like Caesar
in quem id accipimus dictum: οἱ βόες οἱ λευκοὶ Μάρκῳ
against whom this we-receive said the oxen the white to-Marcus
τῷ Καίσαρι χαίρειν. ἂν πάλι νικήσῃς, ἄμμες ἀπωλόμεθα.
the Caesar greeting if again you-conquer we have-perished

4.18 Vulgi plausibus laetus, laudum etiam ex minimis rebus
by-the-people's applause glad of-praises even from smallest things
intemperans adpetitor, popularitatis cupiditate cum indignis
an-immoderate seeker of-popularity from-desire with unworthy-men
loqui saepe adfectans.
to-talk often aiming

4.19 Verum tamen cum haec essent, aestimari poterat, ut
but yet since these-things were to-be-reckoned it-could as
ipse aiebat, uetus illa Iustitia, quam offensam uitiis
he-himself said that-ancient that Justice whom offended by-the-vices
hominum Aratus extollit in caelum, eo imperante
of-men Aratus lifts into heaven with-him ruling
redisse rursus ad terras, ni quaedam ad arbitrium
to-have-returned again to the-lands unless certain-things at his-will
agens interdum ostenderet se dissimilem sui.
doing sometimes he-showed himself unlike himself

4.20 namque et iura condidit non molesta, absolute quaedam
for both laws he-founded not burdensome absolutely certain-things
iubentia fieri uel arcentia, praeter pauca. inter quae erat
ordering to-be-done or forbidding except a-few among which was
illud inclemens quod docere uetuit magistros rhetoricos et
that unmerciful that to-teach he-forbade masters rhetorical and
grammaticos Christianos, ni transissent ad numinum cultum.
grammatical Christian unless they-had-passed to of-the-gods the-worship

4.21 illud quoque itidem parum ferendum quod municipalium
that also likewise little to-be-borne that of-the-municipal
ordinum coetibus patiebatur iniuste quosdam adnecti
orders to-the-gatherings he-allowed unjustly certain-men to-be-attached
uel peregrinos uel ab his consortiis priuilegiis aut origine
either foreigners or from these fellowships by-privileges or by-origin
longe discretos.
far separated

Figura talis utique membrorum. mediocris erat staturae, 4.22
his-figure such indeed of-limbs of-medium he-was stature
capillis perquam pexis et mollibus, hirsuta barba in acutum
with-hair very combed and soft with-a-shaggy beard into a-point
desinente uestitus, uenustate oculorum micantium flagrans,
ending clothed with-the-charm of-eyes flashing blazing
qui mentis eius argutias indicabant, superciliis decoris et
which of-mind his the-subtleties showed with-eyebrows handsome and
naso rectissimo ore paulo maiore, labro inferiore
with-a-nose most-straight with-a-mouth a-little larger with-the-lip lower
demisso, opima et incurua ceruice, umeris uastis et latis,
drooping with-a-thick and bent neck with-shoulders huge and broad
ab ipso capite usque unguium summitates liniamentorum
from the-very head right-to of-the-nails the-tips of-the-outlines
recta conpage, unde uiribus ualebat et cursu.
in-straight structure whence in-strength he-was-strong and in-running
Et quoniam eum obtrectatores nouos bellorum tumultus 4.23
and since him the-detractors new of-wars tumults
ad perniciem rei communis insimulant concitasse,
to the-ruin of-the-thing common accuse to-have-stirred-up
sciant docente ueritate perspicue, non Iulianum, sed
let-them-know with-teaching truth clearly not Julian but
Constantinum ardores Parthicos succendisse, cum Metrodori
Constantine the-fires Parthian to-have-kindled when to-Metrodorus'
mendaciis auidius adquiescit, ut dudum rettulimus plene:
lies too-greedily he-acquiesces as long-ago we-have-related fully
unde caesi ad internecionem exercitus nostri, capti militares 4.24
whence slain to annihilation armies our captured military
aliquotiens numeri, urbes excisae, rapta munimenta uel diruta,
sometimes numbers cities destroyed seized fortresses or destroyed
prouinciae grauibus inpensis exhaustae, et ad effectum
provinces by-heavy expenses exhausted and to effect

tendentibus minis cuncta petebantur a Persis ad usque
tending with-threats all-things were-demanded by the-Persians to right-up
Bithynos et litora Propontidis.
the-Bithynians and the-shores of-the-Propontis

4.25 at in Galliis bellorum tenore gliscente, diffusis per
but in the-Gauls of-wars with-the-course swelling spread through
nostra Germanis, iamque Alpibus ad uastandam Italiam
our-lands the-Germans and-now the-Alps for laying-waste Italy
perrumpendis nihil, multa et nefanda perpessis
to-be-broken-through nothing many and unspeakable-things having-suffered
hominibus, praeter lacrimas supererat et terrores, ubi et
for-men besides tears remained and terrors where both
praeteritorum recordatio erat acerba et expectatio tristior
of-the-past the-remembrance was bitter and the-expectation sadder
inpendentium. quae omnia iuuenis iste ad occiduam plagam
of-the-impending which all the-youth this to the-western region
specie Caesaris missus, regesque pro mancipiis agitans
in-the-guise of-a-Caesar sent and-kings as slaves driving
ignobilibus cuncta paene mira dictu celeritate correxit.
ignoble all-things almost wondrous to-tell with-speed corrected

4.26 itaque ut orientem pari studio recrearet, adortus est
therefore so-that the-east with-equal zeal he-might-restore attacked he-has
Persas, triumphum exinde relaturus et cognomentum,
the-Persians a-triumph thence about-to-bring-back and a-surname
si consiliis eius et factis inlustribus decreta caelestia
if to-the-plans his and deeds illustrious the-decrees heavenly
congruissent.
had-agreed

4.27 et cum sciamus experimento adeo quosdam ruere inprouidos,
and since we-know by-experiment so some to-rush improvident
ut bella interdum uicti et naufragi repetant maria, et
that wars sometimes beaten and shipwrecked seek-again seas and

ad difficultates redeant, quibus succubuere saepissime, sunt
to difficulties return to-which they-succumbed very-often there-are
qui reprehendant paria repetisse principem ubique
who reproach that-like-things to-have-sought-again a-prince everywhere
uictorem.
victorious

V · JOVIAN MADE EMPEROR

The next morning, with the enemy all around, the generals debated a successor. Constantius' old courtiers and the Gauls each sought a man of their own; all agreed on Sallustius, who refused on account of age and illness. Then, in the confusion, a few hailed Jovian, chief of the household guards, son of the well-known count Varronianus. Dressed in purple, he was led through the army; some, misled by the name, thought Julian had recovered, and all wept when they saw him. A standard-bearer, an enemy of Jovian's father, deserted to Sapor and told him the new emperor was weak, and Sapor ordered an attack on the rear.

Nec fuit post haec lamentis aut fletibus locus. corpore enim 5.1
nor was-there after this for-laments or tears room the-body for
curato pro copia rerum et temporis, ut, ubi ipse
cared-for according-to the-supply of-things and of-time so-that where he-himself
olim statuerat, conderetur, principio lucis secutae, quae
once had-decided it-should-be-buried at-the-beginning of-the-light following which
erat quintum Kalendas Iulias, hostibus ex omni latere
was the-fifth-day-before the-Kalends of-July with-the-enemy from every side
circumfusis, collecti duces exercitus, aduocatisque legionum
poured-around gathered the-generals of-the-army and-summoned of-the-legions
principiis et turmarum, super creando principe consultabant.
the-chiefs and of-the-squadrons about creating an-emperor deliberated

5.2 discissique studiis turbulentis Arintheus et Victor et e
and-divided by-factions turbulent Arintheus and Victor and from
palatio Constanti residui de parte sua quendam
the-palace of-Constantius the-remaining-ones of party their-own a-certain
habilem scrutabantur, contra Neuitta et Dagalaifus
suitable-man searched-for on-the-other-side Nevitta and Dagalaifus
proceresque Gallorum uirum talem ex conmilitio suo
and-the-chiefs of-the-Gauls a-man such from comradeship their-own
quaeritabant.
sought

5.3 quae dum ambiguntur, nulla uariante sententia itum est
which while are-disputed with-no varying opinion gone it-was
uoluntate omnium in Sallustium, eoque causante morbos et
by-the-will of-all to Sallustius and-he pleading illnesses and
senectutem, honoratior aliquis miles aduertens destinatius
old-age more-honored a-certain soldier noticing him-determinedly
reluctantem 'ecquid ageretis' ait 'si id bellum uobis curandum
resisting what would-you-do he-said if this war to-you to-be-managed
commisisset absens, ut saepe factum est, imperator? nonne
had-entrusted absent as often done it-was the-emperor would-you-not
posthabitis ceteris militem instantibus aerumnis eriperetis? id
with-put-aside the-rest the-soldiers from-pressing hardships snatch this
nunc agite, et si Mesopotamiam uidere licuerit, utriusque
now do and if Mesopotamia to-see it-shall-be-allowed of-each
exercitus consociata suffragia legitimum principem declarabunt.'
army the-united votes a-lawful prince will-declare

5.4 Inter has exiguas ad tantam rem moras, nondum pensatis
among these slight for so-great a-matter delays not-yet weighed
sententiis, tumultuantibus paucis, ut in rebus extremis
the-opinions with-rioting a-few as in affairs extreme
saepe est factum, Iouianus eligitur imperator, domesticorum
often was done Jovian is-chosen emperor of-the-household-troops

ordinis primus, paternis meritis mediocriter conmendabilis.
of-the-order the-first by-his-father's merits moderately commendable
erat enim Varroniani notissimi comitis filius, haut dudum
he-was for of-Varronianus the-very-well-known count the-son not long
post depositum militiae munus ad tranquilliora uitae digressi.
after laid-down of-service the-duty to calmer-things of-life departed
et confestim indumentis circumdatus principalibus, subitoque 5.5
and at-once with-garments surrounded imperial and-suddenly
productus e tabernaculo per agmina iam discurrebat
brought-out from the-tent through the-columns already he-ran-about
proficisci parantia.
to-set-out preparing
et quoniam acies ad usque lapidem quartum porrigebatur, 5.6
and since the-battle-line to right-up the-milestone fourth stretched
antesignani clamare quosdam Iouianum audientes Augustum,
the-front-rank to-shout some-men Jovian hearing Augustus
eadem multo maius sonabant: gentilitate enim prope perciti
the-same much louder sounded by-the-likeness for nearly roused
nominis, quod una littera discernebat, Iulianum recreatum
of-the-name which one letter distinguished that-Julian recovered
arbitrati sunt deduci magnis fauoribus ut solebat. uerum
thought they-have to-be-led-forth with-great acclamations as he-was-wont but
cum incuruus ille uisus et longior aduentaret, suspicati
when stooping he seen and taller approached suspecting
quod acciderat in lacrimas effusi sunt omnes et luctum.
what had-happened into tears poured were all and mourning
quod si grauis quidam aequitatis spectator in ultimo rerum 5.7
which if a-grave certain of-fairness observer at the-last of-affairs
spiritu factum criminatur inprouide, nauticos idem iustius
breath the-deed accuses improvidently the-sailors the-same more-justly
incusabit, amisso perito nauigandi magistro, saeuientibus
will-blame lost the-skilled of-sailing master with-raging

flabris et mari, quod clauos regendae nauis cuilibet periculi
blasts and sea that the-rudders of-steering the-ship to-any of-danger
socio, conmiserunt.
partner they-entrusted

5.8 his ita caeco quodam iudicio fortunae peractis, Iouianorum
these thus by-blind a-certain judgment of-fortune accomplished of-the-Joviani
signifer, quos Varronianus rexerat dudum, cum nouo
the-standard-bearer whom Varronianus had-commanded long-ago with the-new
dissidens principe etiam tum priuato, ut patris eius obtrectator
disagreeing prince even then a-private-man as of-father his the-detractor
molestus, periculum ex inimico metuens iam communia
troublesome danger from an-enemy fearing now common-things
supergresso, discessit ad Persas, ac data dicendi copia
surpassed departed to the-Persians and given of-speaking the-opportunity
quae sciret, docet Saporem iam propinquantem, extincto
what he-knew teaches Sapor now approaching that-dead
quem uerebatur, turbine concitato calonum ad umbram
the-one-whom he-feared by-a-whirlwind stirred of-grooms to the-shadow
imperii Iouianum adhuc protectorem adscitum, inertem quendam
of-empire Jovian still a-guardsman taken-up an-inactive certain-man
et mollem. hoc ille audito, quod semper trepidis uotis
and soft this he heard which always with-anxious vows
expetebat et inopina prosperitate elatus, multitudine ex
he-had-longed-for and by-unexpected prosperity elated with-a-multitude from
regio equitatu adiuncta his, qui dimicauere nobiscum, celeri
the-royal cavalry added to-those who had-fought with-us with-swift
disposuit gradu agminis nostri inuadi terga postremi.
he-arranged step of-the-column our to-be-attacked the-backs rearmost

The entrails favored leaving the camp. The Persians attacked with elephants and were driven off by the Joviani, Herculiani, Jovii, and Victores, though three tribunes fell. At Sumere Anatolius' body was found and buried. Next day the Persians reviled them as Julian's slayers, having heard he fell by a Roman weapon, and their horse broke in near the emperor's tent before being repulsed. Harried by Saracens whose payments Julian had cut, the army reached Dura and demanded to cross the Tigris. Jovian at last let the Gauls and Germans swim across at night; they seized the far bank, and the engineers promised bridges of hides.

Quae dum ultro citroque ordinantur, hostiis pro Iouiano 6.1
which while to and-fro are-arranged with-victims for Jovian
extisque inspectis, pronuntiatum est eum omnia perditurum,
and-entrails inspected pronounced it-was him all about-to-lose
si intra uallum remansisset ut cogitabat, superiorem uero
if within the-rampart he-should-remain as he-planned superior however
fore profectum.
to-be having-set-out

proinde egredi iam coeptantes adoriuntur nos elephantis praeuiis 6.2
accordingly to-go-out now beginning attack us with-elephants going-ahead
Persae, ad quorum fremitum accessumque terribilem equis
the-Persians at whose roaring and-approach terrible with-the-horses
inter initia turbatis et uiris, Iouiani et Herculiani
at the-beginnings disturbed and the-men the-Joviani and Herculiani
occisis beluis paucis, cataphractis equitibus acriter restiterunt.
having-killed beasts a-few the-mailed horsemen fiercely resisted

dein legiones Iouiorum atque Victorum laborantibus suis 6.3
then the-legions of-the-Jovii and Victores to-their-laboring comrades
ferentes auxilium, elephantos duo strauerunt cum hostium
bringing help elephants two laid-low with of-the-enemy
plebe non parua, et in laeuo proelio uiri periere fortissimi,
a-crowd not small and in the-left battle men perished most-brave

Iulianus et Macrobius et Maximus legionum tribuni, quae
Julian and Macrobius and Maximus of-the-legions tribunes which
tunc primas exercitus obtinebant.
then the-first-places of-the-army held

6.4 hisque sepultis ut rerum angustiae permiserunt, prope
and-these buried as of-affairs the-narrows allowed near
confinia noctis cum ad castellum Sumere nomine citis
the-borders of-night when to the-fort Sumere by-name with-swift
passibus tenderemus, iacens Anatolii corpus est agnitum quod
steps we-were-making the-lying of-Anatolius body was recognized which
tumultuaria opera terrae mandatum est. hic et milites
with-hasty effort to-the-earth entrusted was here also soldiers
sexaginta cum palatinis recepimus, quos in munimentum
sixty with palatines we-received whom into the-fortress
Vaccatum confugisse rettulimus.
Vaccatum to-have-fled we-related

6.5 Secuto deinde die pro captu locorum reperta in
on-following then the-day according-to the-capacity of-the-places found in
ualle castra ponuntur, uelut murali ambitu circumclausa,
a-valley the-camp is-pitched as-if by-a-wall circuit enclosed
praeter unum exitum eundemque patentem, undique in
except one exit and-that open on-all-sides in
modum mucronum praeacutis sudibus fixis.
the-manner of-points very-sharp with-stakes fixed

6.6 hocque uiso e saltibus nos hostes diuersitate telorum et
and-this seen from the-glens us the-enemy with-variety of-weapons and
uerbis turpibus incessebant ut perfidos et lectissimi
with-words foul assailed as treacherous and of-the-most-excellent
principis peremptores: audierant enim ipsi quoque
prince the-slayers they-had-heard for themselves also

referentibus transfugis, rumore iactato incerto, Iulianum
from-reporting deserters by-a-rumor spread uncertain that-Julian
telo cecidisse Romano.
by-a-weapon had-fallen Roman
ausi denique inter haec equitum cunei, porta perrupta 6.7
having-dared finally among these of-cavalry wedges the-gate broken-through
praetoria, prope ipsum tabernaculum principis aduenire, occisis
praetorian near the-very tent of-the-prince to-come killed
multis suorum et uulneratis ui repulsi sunt magna.
many of-their-own and wounded by-force driven-back were great
Egressi exinde proxima nocte Charcham occupauimus 6.8
having-gone-out thence the-next night Charcha we-occupied
locum, ideo tuti, quod riparum aggeribus humana
a-place for-this-reason safe because of-the-banks by-mounds by-human
manu structis, ne Saraceni deinceps Assyriam persultarent,
hand built lest the-Saracens thereafter Assyria should-overrun
nostrorum agmina nullus ut ante uexabat.
of-ours the-columns no-one as before harassed
cumque his Kalendis Iuliis stadiis triginta confectis, ciuitatem 6.9
and-when on-these Kalends of-July stades thirty completed the-city
nomine Duram aduentaremus, fatigatis iumentis, uectores
by-name Dura we-were-approaching tired the-beasts-of-burden the-drivers
eorum nouissimi pedibus incedentes, a Saracena multitudine
of-them last on-foot walking by a-Saracen multitude
circumsaepti protinus interissent, ni expeditiores turmae
surrounded at-once would-have-perished unless the-more-active squadrons
nostrorum opem laborantibus attulissent.
of-ours help to-the-laboring had-brought
hos autem Saracenos ideo patiebamur infestos, quod 6.10
these moreover Saracens for-this-reason we-suffered hostile because
salaria muneraque plurima a Iuliano, ad similitudinem
the-salaries and-gifts very-many from Julian to the-likeness

praeteriti temporis accipere uetiti, questique apud eum,
of-past time to-receive forbidden and-having-complained before him
solum audierant, imperatorem bellicosum et uigilantem
only they-had-heard that-the-emperor warlike and watchful
ferrum habere, non aurum.
iron to-have not gold

6.11 in hoc loco Persarum obstinatione tritum est quadriduum.
in this place by-the-Persians' obstinacy spent was four-days
nam progredientes nos sequebantur crebris lacessitionibus
for advancing us they-followed with-frequent provocations
retrahentes, et cum staremus ut pugnaturi, gradum sensim
dragging-back and when we-stood as about-to-fight their-step gradually
referentes, moris diuturnis excruciabant. iamque, ut solent
withdrawing with-delays long tortured-us and-now as are-wont
extrema metuentibus etiam ficta placere, fama circumlata
extremities to-those-dreading even fictions to-please a-rumor carried-around
fines haut procul limitum esse nostrorum, exercitus
that-the-borders not far of-the-frontiers were our the-army
uociferans inmodeste dari sibi copiam transeundi
shouting immoderately to-be-given to-it the-opportunity of-crossing
Tigridis flagitabat.
the-Tigris demanded

6.12 quibus oppositus cum rectoribus imperator, tumentemque
to-whom opposed with the-commanders the-emperor and-swollen
iam canis exorti sideris amnem ostendens, ne se
already with-the-Dog's risen star the-river showing that-not themselves
periculosis committerent gurgitibus exorabat, nandi inperitos
to-the-dangerous they-should-entrust eddies begged of-swimming ignorant
adserens esse conplures, simulque adiciens hostiles
asserting to-be very-many and-at-the-same-time adding that-hostile
manus hinc inde margines superfusi fluminis occupasse.
bands on-this-side on-that the-banks of-the-flooded river had-seized

sed cum haec saepe congeminando refragaretur in cassum, 6.13
but when these often by-redoubling he-resisted in vain
milesque conclamans magno contentionis fragore minaretur
and-the-soldiery shouting with-a-great of-contention crash threatened
extrema, id impetratur aegerrime, ut mixti cum arctois
extremities this is-obtained with-great-difficulty that mixed with the-northern
Germanis Galli amnem primi omnium penetrarent, ut
Germans the-Gauls the-river first of-all should-penetrate so-that
his magnitudine fluentorum abreptis residuorum pertinacia
these by-the-greatness of-the-streams swept-away of-the-rest the-obstinacy
frangeretur, aut si id perfecissent innocui, transitus
might-be-broken or if this they-had-accomplished unharmed crossing
fidentior temptaretur.
more-confident might-be-attempted
electique sunt ad id negotium habiles, qui maxima prae 6.14
and-chosen were for this business fit-men who the-greatest before
ceteris flumina transmeare in regionibus genuinis prima
others rivers to-cross in regions native from-first
pueritia sunt instituti, et cum latendi copiam nocturna
boyhood were trained and when of-hiding the-opportunity nocturnal
quies daret, tamquam e transenna simul emissi, spe
rest gave as-if from a-lattice together let-loose than-hope
citius ripas occupauere contrarias, Persarumque conculcatis
more-quickly the-banks seized opposite and-of-the-Persians trampled
pluribus et truncatis, quos loca seruare dispositos securitas
very-many and cut-down whom the-places to-guard posted security
placido uinxerat somno, efficacis audaciae signum elatis
with-peaceful had-bound sleep of-effective boldness the-sign with-raised
manibus contortisque sagulis ostendebant.
hands and-whirled cloaks they-showed

6.15 hoc longe conspecto ardens ad transitum miles ea mora
this far seen burning for the-crossing the-soldiery by-that delay
tantum modo tenebatur quod utribus e caesorum animalium
only merely was-held that from-skins of the-slain animals'
coriis coagmentare pontes architecti promittebant.
hides to-join bridges the-architects promised

VII · THE SHAMEFUL PEACE

Sapor, hearing of the Romans' courage and his own losses, and dismayed when five hundred men swam the swollen river, offered terms through the Surena. While they were debated four days passed in hunger. The king demanded the five regions beyond the Tigris, fifteen forts, Nisibis, Singara, and the Camp of the Moors. Jovian, urged by flatterers to fear Procopius, yielded everything, gaining only that Nisibis and Singara be handed over empty of their people, and agreed not to help Arsaces of Armenia, which later cost Armenia. Hostages were exchanged and a thirty years' peace was sworn.

7.1 Quae dum uanis conatibus agitantur, rex Sapor et procul
which while with-vain attempts are-carried-on the-king Sapor both far
absens et cum prope uenisset, exploratorum perfugarumque
absent and when near he-had-come of-scouts and-of-deserters
ueris uocibus docebatur fortia facta nostrorum, foedas suorum
by-true voices was-informed the-brave deeds of-ours the-foul of-his-own
strages et elephantos, quot numquam rex ante meminerat,
slaughters and that-elephants as-many-as never the-king before remembered
interfectos, exercitumque Romanum continuis laboribus
killed and-the-army Roman by-continuous labors
induratum post casum gloriosi rectoris non saluti suae,
hardened after the-fall of-its-glorious commander not for-the-safety its-own

ut memorabat, consulere sed uindictae, difficultatemque rerum
as he-related to-provide but for-vengeance and-the-difficulty of-affairs
instantium aut uictoria summa aut morte memorabili finiturum.
pressing either by-victory highest or by-death memorable about-to-end
ob quae reputabat multa et formidanda: diffusum 7.2
on-account-of which he-reckoned many and to-be-feared-things spread
abunde militem per prouincias leui tessera colligi posse,
abundantly the-soldiery through the-provinces by-a-light watchword to-be-gathered could
expertus et sciens populum suum post amissam maximam
having-experienced and knowing that-the-people his-own after lost a-very-great
plebem ultimis terroribus deformatum, simul conperiens
crowd by-the-last terrors disfigured at-the-same-time learning
in Mesopotamia relictum haut multo minorem exercitum.
in Mesopotamia left not much smaller an-army
quae super omnia hebetarunt eius anxiam mentem uno 7.3
which above all-things blunted his anxious mind with-one
parique natatu quingenti uiri transgressi tumidum flumen
and-equal swimming five-hundred men having-crossed the-swollen river
incolumes, custodibusque confossis, reliquos consortes suos
unharmed and-the-guards stabbed the-rest companions their-own
ad similem fiduciam concitantes.
to similar confidence rousing
Haec inter cum neque pontes conpaginari, paterentur 7.4
these-things among when neither the-bridges to-be-joined allowed
undae torrentes, et absumptis omnibus quae mandi poterant
the-waves torrential and consumed all which be-chewed could
utilibus, exacto miserabiliter biduo, urebat inedia iraque
useful-things spent miserably two-days burned with-hunger and-with-anger
percitus miles, ferro properans quam fame ignauissimo
roused the-soldiery by-the-sword hastening than by-famine the-most-cowardly
genere mortis absumi.
kind of-death to-be-consumed

7.5 Erat tamen pro nobis aeternum dei caelestis numen,
there-was yet for us everlasting of-God heavenly the-divinity
et Persae, praeter sperata priores, super fundanda pace
and the-Persians beyond things-hoped first about establishing peace
oratores Surenam et optimatem alium mittunt, animos
envoys the-Surena and a-noble another send their-spirits
ipsi quoque despondentes, quos omnibus paene proeliis
themselves also despairing whom in-all almost battles
pars Romana superior grauius quassabat in dies.
the-side Roman superior more-heavily shook by days

7.6 condiciones autem ferebant difficiles et perplexas, fingentes
the-conditions moreover they-brought difficult and intricate pretending
humanorum respectu, reliquias exercitus redire sinere
of-human-things from-regard the-remains of-the-army to-return to-allow
clementissimum regem, quae iubet si impleuerit cum
the-most-merciful king which he-orders if shall-have-fulfilled with
primatibus Caesar.
the-chief-men the-Caesar

7.7 Contra hos cum Sallustio praefecto mittitur Arintheus, et
against these with Sallustius the-prefect is-sent Arintheus and
dum deliberatur examinatius quid fieri deberet, dies quattuor
while it-is-deliberated more-carefully what to-be-done ought days four
sunt euoluti inedia cruciabiles et omni supplicio tristiores.
were rolled-out by-hunger torturing and than-every punishment sadder

7.8 quo temporis spatio antequam hi mitterentur, si
in-which of-time space before these were-sent if
exabusus princeps paulatim terris hostilibus
having-fully-used-them the-prince gradually from-the-lands hostile
excessisset, profecto uenisset ad praesidia Corduenae,
had-departed surely he-would-have-come to the-garrisons of-Corduena

uberis regionis et nostrae, ex eo loco, in quo haec
a-fertile region and our-own from that place in which these
agebantur, centesimo lapide disparatae.
were-done at-the-hundredth milestone separated
Petebat autem rex obstinatius, ut ipse aiebat, sua 7.9
demanded moreover the-king obstinately as he-himself said his-own-lands
dudum a Maximiano erepta, ut docebat autem negotium pro
long-ago by Maximian snatched as showed however the-business for
redemptione nostra quinque regiones Transtigritanas: Arzanenam
redemption our five regions Transtigritane Arzanena
et Moxoenam et Zabdicenam itidemque Rehimenam et
and Moxoena and Zabdicena and-likewise Rehimena and
Corduenam cum castellis quindecim et Nisibin et Singaram
Corduena with forts fifteen and Nisibis and Singara
et Castra Maurorum, munimentum perquam oportunum.
and the-Camp of-the-Moors a-fortress exceedingly convenient
et cum pugnari deciens expediret, ne horum quicquam 7.10
and though to-be-fought ten-times it-was-expedient lest of-these anything
dederetur, adulatorum globus instabat timido principi, Procopii
be-surrendered of-flatterers a-crowd pressed-on the-timid prince of-Procopius
metuendum subserens nomen, eumque adfirmans, nisi
the-fearsome insinuating name and-him affirming unless
rediret, cognito Iuliani interitu cum intacto milite, quem
he-returned learned of-Julian the-death with untouched soldiery which
regebat, nouas res nullo renitente facile moliturum.
he-commanded new affairs with-no-one resisting easily about-to-contrive
hac perniciosa uerborum ille adsiduitate nimia succensus, 7.11
by-this ruinous of-words he by-constancy excessive inflamed
sine cunctatione tradidit omnia quae petebantur, difficile
without hesitation handed-over all-things which were-demanded with-difficulty
hoc adeptus ut Nisibis et Singara sine incolis transirent
this obtaining that Nisibis and Singara without inhabitants should-pass

in iura Persarum, a munimentis uero alienandis reuerti
into the-rights of-the-Persians from the-fortresses however to-be-alienated to-return
ad nostra praesidia Romani permitterentur.
to our garrisons the-Romans should-be-allowed

7.12 quibus exitiale aliud accessit et inpium, ne post haec
to-which a-deadly another-thing was-added and impious that-not after these
ita conposita Arsaci poscenti contra Persas ferretur
so settled to-Arsaces demanding against the-Persians should-be-brought
auxilium, amico nobis semper et fido. quod ratione gemina
help a-friend to-us always and faithful which for-reason twofold
cogitatum est, ut puniretur homo, qui Chiliocomum
devised it-was that might-be-punished the-man who Chiliocomum
mandatu uastauerat principis, et remaneret occasio, per
by-the-order had-laid-waste of-the-prince and there-should-remain an-occasion through
quam subinde licenter inuaderetur Armenia. unde postea
which repeatedly freely might-be-invaded Armenia whence afterward
contigit ut uiuus caperetur idem Arsaces, et Armeniae
it-happened that alive was-captured the-same Arsaces and of-Armenia
maximum latus Medis conterminans, et Artaxata inter
the-greatest side to-the-Medes bordering and Artaxata amid
dissensiones et turbamenta raperent Parthi.
dissensions and disturbances seized the-Parthians

7.13 Quo ignobili decreto firmato, nequid committeretur per
which ignoble decree confirmed lest-anything be-committed during
indutias contrarium pactis, obsidatus specie uiri celebres
the-truce contrary to-the-pacts of-hostageship under-the-guise men famous
altrinsecus dantur Nemota et Victor ex parte nostrorum
on-both-sides are-given Nemota and Victor from the-side of-ours
et Bellouaedius, insignium numerorum tribuni, ex parte
and Bellovaedius of-distinguished numbers tribunes from the-side

uero diuersa Bineses e numero nobilium optimatum,
however opposite Bineses from the-number of-the-noble nobles
tresque alii satrapae non obscuri.
and-three other satraps not obscure
foederata itaque pace annorum triginta, eaque iuris 7.14
concluded therefore the-peace of-years thirty and-it of-the-oath
iurandi religionibus consecrata, reuersi itineribus aliis,
sworn by-the-sanctities consecrated having-returned by-routes other
quoniam loca contigua flumini ut confragosa uitabantur
since the-places adjoining the-river as rugged were-avoided
et aspera, potus inopia premebamur et cibi.
and harsh of-drink by-want we-were-pressed and of-food

VIII · THE MARCH HOME

Many famished soldiers who slipped away to cross the river drowned or were killed by Persians and Saracens. The army crossed the Tigris in rafts and boats; past Hatra it found desert, and at the fort of Ur food arrived, which the army left with Procopius and Sebastianus had saved. Jovian sent messengers west to announce his accession and to make Lucillianus his commander, and Malarichus to replace Jovinus in Gaul. Famine was such that a modius of flour sold for ten gold pieces. Outside Nisibis Jovian camped, ashamed to enter, and the notary Jovian, once named for the throne, was killed.

Et pax specie humanitatis indulta in perniciem est 8.1
and the-peace under-the-guise of-humanity granted to the-ruin was
uersa multorum, qui fame ad usque spiritum lacerati
turned of-many who by-hunger to right-up the-breath torn
postremum, ideoque latenter progressi, aut inperitia
last and-therefore secretly having-advanced either by-ignorance
nandi gurgite fluminis absorbebantur, aut si undarum
of-swimming by-the-eddy of-the-river were-swallowed or if of-the-waves

ui superata uenirent ad ripas, rapti Saracenis uel
the-force overcome they-came to the-banks snatched by-the-Saracens or
Persis, quos, ut diximus paulo ante, exturbauere Germani,
Persians whom as we-said a-little before drove-out the-Germans
caedebantur ut pecora uel longius amendati sunt uenundandi.
were-slaughtered like cattle or farther sent-away were to-be-sold

8.2 ubi uero transeundi amnis aperte signum dedere buccinae
when however of-crossing the-river openly the-signal gave the-trumpets
concrepantes, inmane quo quantoque ardore temere
sounding hugely with-what and-how-great ardor rashly
rapiendo momenta periculorum semet quisque reliquis
by-seizing the-moments of-dangers himself each to-the-rest
omnibus anteponens, uitare multa et terribilia festinabat,
all preferring to-avoid many and terrible-things hastened
et pars cratibus temere textis iumenta retinentes hinc
and part on-hurdles rashly woven beasts-of-burden holding on-this-side
inde natantia, alii supersidentes utribus, quidam diuersa in
on-that swimming others sitting-on skins some diverse in
necessitatis abrupto uersantes undarum occursantium fluctus
of-necessity the-steepness turning of-the-waves meeting the-floods
obliquis meatibus penetrabant.
by-oblique courses penetrated

8.3 imperator ipse breuibus lembis, quos post exustam classem
the-emperor himself in-short boats which after the-burned fleet
docuimus remansisse, cum paucis transuectus eadem nauigia
we-have-shown to-have-remained with a-few carried-across the-same vessels
ultro citroque discurrere statuit dum omnes conueheremur.
to and-fro to-run he-decided until all we-were-brought-across
tandemque uniuersi praeter mersos ad ulteriores uenimus
and-at-last all except the-drowned to the-farther we-came

margines, fauore superi numinis discrimine per
banks by-the-favor of-the-supreme divinity from-danger through
difficiles casus extracti.
difficult mishaps drawn-out
Dum nos inpendentium aerumnarum opprimit timor, 8.4
while us of-impending hardships oppresses fear
conpertum est procursatorum indicio, Persas pontem
learned it-was by-the-skirmishers' report that-the-Persians a-bridge
iungere procul e nostro conspectu, ut post firmatam
were-joining far from our sight so-that after confirmed
pacem et foedera, sopitis belli turbinibus, incuriosius gradientes
the-peace and treaties lulled of-war the-whirlwinds more-carelessly marching
aegros et animalia peterent diu defatigata, uerum cum
the-sick and animals they-might-attack long wearied but when
se proditos aduertissent, a conatu nefario destiterunt.
themselves betrayed they-had-noticed from the-attempt wicked they-desisted
hac etiam suspicione iam liberi properantesque itineribus 8.5
from-this also suspicion now free and-hastening by-journeys
magnis prope Hatram uenimus, uetus oppidum in media
great near Hatra we-came an-old town in the-middle-of
solitudine positum, olimque desertum, quod eruendum
the-wilderness placed and-long-since deserted which to-be-destroyed
adorti temporibus uariis Traianus et Seuerus principes
having-attacked in-times various Trajan and Severus princes
bellicosi cum exercitibus paene deleti sunt, ut in eorum
warlike with their-armies almost destroyed were as in their
actibus has quoque digessimus partes.
acts these also we-set-out parts
unde cognito per porrectam planitiem ad usque lapidem 8.6
whence learned through the-extended plain to right-up the-milestone
septuagensimum in regionibus aridis nec aquam inueniri
seventieth in regions dry neither water to-be-found

posse praeter salsam et faetidam, nec ad uictum aliquid
could except salty and stinking nor for food anything
nisi abrotonum et absinthium et dracontium, aliaque
except southernwood and wormwood and dragonwort and-other
herbarum genera tristissima; uasa quae portabantur aquis
of-herbs kinds most-bitter the-vessels which were-carried with-waters
impleta sunt dulcibus, et mactatis camelis iumentisque
filled were sweet and slaughtered camels and-beasts-of-burden
aliis alimenta quaesita sunt licet noxia.
other foods sought were though harmful

8.7 Et uia sex dierum emensa, cum ne gramina quidem
and the-way of-six days traversed when not grasses even
inuenirentur, solacia necessitatis extremae, dux Mesopotamiae
were-found the-solaces of-necessity extreme the-duke of-Mesopotamia
Cassianus et tribunus Mauricius pridem ob hoc missus ad
Cassianus and the-tribune Mauricius long-before for this sent to
Ur nomine Persicum uenere castellum, cibos ferentes ex
Ur by-name a-Persian came fort food bringing from
his quos relictus cum Procopio et Sebastiano exercitus
those which left with Procopius and Sebastianus the-army
parcius uictitans conseruarat.
more-sparingly living had-preserved

8.8 hinc Procopius alter notarius et Memoridus militaris
hence Procopius another secretary and Memoridus military
tribunus ad tractus Illyricos mittuntur et Galliarum,
tribune to the-tracts Illyrian are-sent and of-the-Gauls
nuntiaturi Iuliani mortem et Iouianum post eius obitum
about-to-announce of-Julian the-death and that-Jovian after his death
ad culmen augustum euectum.
to the-summit imperial raised

quibus mandauerat princeps ut Lucillianum socerum suum 8.9
to-whom had-ordered the-prince that Lucillianus father-in-law his
post depositum militiae munus digressum ad otium,
after laid-down of-the-service the-duty departed to leisure
morantemque eo tempore apud Sirmium, oblatis magisterii
and-staying at-that time at Sirmium offered of-the-mastership
equitum et peditum codicillis, quos isdem tradiderat,
of-horse and of-foot the-patents which to-the-same he-had-handed
properare Mediolanum urgerent, res firmaturum ancipites,
to-hasten to-Milan they-should-urge affairs about-to-strengthen doubtful
et, quod magis metuebatur, si casus noui quidam exsurgerent
and what more was-feared if mishaps new some should-arise
opponendum.
to-be-opposed
quibus secretiores addiderat litteras, Lucillianum itidem 8.10
to-whom more-secret he-had-added letters Lucillianus likewise
monens, ut quosdam lectos exploratae industriae fideique
warning that certain chosen of-tested diligence and-loyalty
duceret secum, adminiculis eorum usurus pro
he-should-lead with-him by-the-aids their about-to-use according-to
incidentium captu negotiorum.
of-happening the-grasp affairs
prudentique consilio Malarichum ex familiaribus negotiis, 8.11
and-by-prudent counsel Malarichus from family affairs
agentem etiam tum in Italia, missis insignibus Iouino
staying still then in Italy sent the-insignia to-Jovinus
iussit succedere armorum magistro per Gallias, gemina
he-ordered to-succeed of-arms the-master through the-Gauls with-twofold
utilitate praespeculata, ut et dux meriti celsioris ideoque
advantage foreseen that both a-general of-merit higher and-therefore
suspectus abiret e medio, et homo inferioris spei ad
suspect should-depart from the-middle and a-man of-lower hope to

sublimiora prouectus auctoris sui nutantem adhuc statum
higher-things advanced of-author his the-tottering still state
studio fundaret ingenti.
with-zeal should-found huge

8.12 iussum est autem ad implenda haec perrecturis
ordered it-was moreover for fulfilling these-things to-those-about-to-proceed
extollere seriem gestorum in melius, et rumores quaqua
to-extol the-series of-the-deeds into the-better and rumors wherever
irent uerbis diffundere concinentibus, procinctum Parthicum
they-went in-words to-spread harmonious that-the-campaign Parthian
exitu prospero terminatum, additisque festinando itineri
with-outcome prosperous was-ended and-added to-the-hastened journey
noctibus, prouinciarum militiaeque rectoribus insinuare noui
nights to-the-provinces' and-service's governors to-insinuate of-the-new
principis scripta, omniumque sententiis occultius sciscitatis
prince the-writings and-of-all the-opinions more-secretly inquired
remeare uelociter cum responsis, ut conperto quid in
to-return swiftly with answers so-that learned what in
longinquis agatur, principatus corroborandi matura consilia
distant-parts is-done of-the-principate to-be-strengthened timely counsels
quaerantur et cauta.
may-be-sought and cautious

8.13 Hos tabellarios fama praegrediens, index tristiorum casuum
these couriers rumor going-ahead informer of-sadder mishaps
uelocissima, per prouincias uolitabat et gentes, maximeque
most-swift through the-provinces flew and peoples and-most
omnium Nisibenos acerbo dolore perculsit, cum urbem
of-all the-Nisibenes with-bitter grief struck when the-city
Sapori deditam conperissent, cuius iram metuebant et
to-Sapor surrendered they-learned whose anger they-feared and

simultates, recolentes quae adsidue pertulerit funera, eam
grudges recalling that constantly he-had-suffered deaths it
saepius oppugnare conatus.
often to-besiege having-tried
constabat enim orbem eoum in dicionem potuisse 8.14
it-was-agreed for that-the-world eastern into the-dominion could-have
transire Persidis, nisi haec ciuitas habili situ et moenium
passed of-Persia unless this city by-suitable site and of-walls
magnitudine restitisset. miseri tamen, licet maiore uenturi
by-greatness had-resisted wretched yet although by-greater of-the-coming
pauore constringerentur, spe tamen sustentari potuerunt
fear they-were-gripped by-hope yet to-be-sustained they-could
exigua, hac scilicet, quod uelut suopte motu uel exoratus
slight this namely that as-if by-its-own motion or prevailed-on
eorum precibus imperator eodem statu retinebit urbem,
by-their prayers the-emperor in-the-same state would-keep the-city
orientis firmissimum claustrum.
of-the-east the-firmest barrier
Dum gestorum seriem ubique rumores diffunditant uarii, 8.15
while of-the-deeds the-series everywhere rumors spread various
in exercitu absumptis commeatibus paucis, quos aduectos
in the-army consumed the-supplies few which brought
praediximus, in corpore sua necessitas erat humana
we-said-before against the-body its-own necessity was human
uertenda, ni iumentorum caro caesorum aliquatenus
to-be-turned unless of-the-beasts-of-burden the-flesh slaughtered somewhat
perdurasset, unde effectum est, ut et armorum pleraque
had-lasted whence effected it-was that both of-arms most
proicerentur et sarcinarum. adeo enim atroci tabuimus
were-thrown-away and of-the-packs so for by-dreadful we-wasted

fame, ut, si usquam modius unus farinae fuisset repertus,
famine that if anywhere a-modius one of-flour had-been found
quod raro contigerat, aureis decem mutaretur ut minus.
which rarely had-happened for-gold-pieces ten it-was-exchanged as at-least

8.16 Profecti exinde Thilsaphata uenimus, ubi Sebastianus
having-set-out thence to-Thilsaphata we-came where Sebastianus
atque Procopius cum tribunis principiisque militum sibi
and Procopius with the-tribunes and-chiefs of-the-soldiers to-them
ad tuendam Mesopotamiam commissorum, ut poscebat
for guarding Mesopotamia entrusted as required
sollemnitas, occurrerunt. et sequebantur benigne suscepti.
the-ceremony met-us and followed kindly received

8.17 post quae itinere festinato, Nisibi cupide uisa, extra
after which by-a-journey hastened Nisibis eagerly seen outside
urbem statiua castra posuit princeps, rogatusque enixe
the-city a-stationary camp pitched the-prince and-asked earnestly
precante multiplici plebe, ut ingressus palatium more
with-praying a-numerous populace that having-entered the-palace in-the-manner
succederet principum, pertinaciter reluctatus est, erubescens
he-should-take-up of-princes stubbornly resisted he-has ashamed
agente se intra muros, urbem inexpugnabilem iratis
with-staying himself within the-walls the-city impregnable to-the-angry
hostibus tradi.
enemy should-be-handed-over

8.18 ibi tunc uespera tenebrante raptus a cena Iouianus,
there then with-evening darkening snatched from dinner Jovian
primus inter notarios omnes, quem in obsidione ciuitatis
the-first among the-secretaries all whom in the-siege of-the-city
Maiozamalchae per cuniculum docuimus euasisse cum
Maiozamalcha through a-mine we-have-shown to-have-escaped with
aliis, ductusque ad deuium locum et praeceps actus in
others and-led to an-out-of-the-way place and headlong driven into

puteum siccum obrutus est saxorum multitudine superiacta,
a-well dry overwhelmed was of-stones with-a-multitude thrown-on
hanc profecto ob causam quod Iuliano perempto ipse quoque
this truly for the-reason that Julian killed himself also
nominatus a paucis ut imperio dignus nec post creatum
named by a-few as of-empire worthy nor after created
Iouianum egit modeste, sed susurrans super negotio
Jovian did-he-behave modestly but whispering about the-business
quaedam audiebatur, inuitabatque ad conuiuia subinde militares.
certain-things was-heard and-he-invited to banquets repeatedly the-soldiers

IX · NISIBIS SURRENDERED

The Persian Bineses raised the king's standard over Nisibis and ordered its people out. They begged to defend their city themselves, and Sabinus reminded Jovian of Constantius' firmness, but he held to his oath, and when Silvanus taunted him, ordered all to leave in three days. The people departed in tears, leaving most of their goods. Ammianus blames Fortune and Jovian, who gave up what no Roman ruler had ever surrendered, recalling triumphs refused even for recovered lands and treaties broken after disgrace. Procopius buried Julian at Tarsus and disappeared.

Postridie Bineses, unus ex Persis, quem inter alios excellere 9.1
on-the-next-day Bineses one of the-Persians whom among others to-excel
diximus, mandata regis conplere festinans, promissa
we-said the-commands of-the-king to-fulfill hastening the-promised-things
flagitabat instanter, et principe permittente Romano,
demanded insistently and with-the-prince allowing Roman
ciuitatem ingressus, gentis suae signum ab arce extulit,
the-city having-entered of-nation his-own the-standard on the-citadel raised
submigrationem e patria ciuibus nuntians luctuosam.
the-emigration from their-fatherland to-the-citizens announcing mournful

9.2 et uertere solum extemplo omnes praecepti, manusque tendentes
and to-change their-soil immediately all ordered and-hands stretching-out
orabant ne inponeretur sibi necessitas abscedendi, ad
begged that-not should-be-imposed on-them the-necessity of-departing for
defendendos penates se solos sufficere sine adiumentis
defending their-homes themselves alone to-suffice without aids
publicis adfirmantes et milite, satis confisi adfuturam
public affirming and soldiery enough trusting that-would-be-present
iustitiam pro genitali sede dimicaturis, ut experti sunt
justice for their-native seat about-to-fight as experienced they-have
saepe. et haec quidem suppliciter ordo et populus
often and these-things indeed suppliantly the-council and the-people
precabatur sed uentis loquebantur in cassum imperatore,
begged but to-the-winds they-spoke in vain with-the-emperor
ut fingebat alia metuens, periurii piacula declinante.
as he-pretended other-things fearing of-perjury the-guilt avoiding

9.3 tum Sabinus fortuna et genere inter municipes clarus ore
then Sabinus in-fortune and in-family among the-townsmen famous with-mouth
uolubili replicabat, Constantium inmani crudescente bellorum
fluent recounted that-Constantius with-the-huge growing-fierce of-wars
materia superatum a Persis interdum, deductumque postremo
material overcome by the-Persians sometimes and-brought-down finally
per fugam cum paucis ad Hibitam stationem intutam, panis
through flight with a-few to Hibita station unprotected of-bread
frusto uixisse precario ab anu quadam agresti porrecto,
on-a-crust to-have-lived by-begging by an-old-woman certain rustic offered
nihil tamen ad diem perdidisse supremum, et Iouianum
nothing yet to the-day to-have-lost last and that-Jovian
inter exordia principatus prouinciarum muro cessisse,
amid the-beginnings of-his-principate of-the-provinces the-wall to-have-yielded
cuius obices iam inde a uetustate innoxiae permanserunt.
whose barriers already thence from antiquity unharmed remained

cumque nihil promoueretur, iuris iurandi religionem 9.4
and-when nothing was-advanced of-the-oath sworn the-scruple
principe destinatius praetendente, cum oblatam ei
with-the-prince more-determinedly putting-forward when the-offered to-him
coronam aliquamdiu recusans, coactus denique suscepisset,
crown for-some-time refusing compelled finally he-had-accepted
Siluanus quidam causarum defensor confidentius exclamauit
Silvanus a-certain of-cases an-advocate more-boldly exclaimed
'ita' inquit 'imperator, a ciuitatibus residuis coroneris'.
so he-said emperor by the-cities remaining may-you-be-crowned
quo uerbo exasperatus, intra triduum omnes iussit
by-which word exasperated within three-days all he-ordered
excedere moenibus, detestantes rerum praesentium statum.
to-leave the-walls cursing of-affairs present the-state
Adpositis itaque conpulsoribus, mortem, siqui distulerit 9.5
placed therefore enforcers death if-anyone should-delay
egredi, minitantibus, moenia permixta sunt lamentis et
to-go-out threatening the-walls filled were with-laments and
luctu et per omnia ciuitatis membra una uox cunctorum
mourning and through all of-the-city the-limbs one voice of-all
erat gementium, cum laceraret crines matrona exul fuganda
was groaning when tore her-hair the-matron an-exile to-be-driven
laribus, in quibus nata erat et educata, orbataque
from-the-hearth in which born she-was and brought-up and-bereaved
mater liberis uel coniuge uiduata, procul ab eorum
the-mother of-children or of-a-husband widowed far from their
manibus pelleretur, et turba flebilis, postes penatium
shades was-driven and the-crowd tearful the-doorposts of-their-homes
amplexa uel limina, lacrimabat.
embracing or the-thresholds wept

9.6 exin uariae complentur uiae qua quisque poterat
thence various are-filled the-roads where each could
dilabentium. properando enim multi furabantur opes
of-those-slipping-away by-hastening for many stole the-wealth
proprias, quas uehi posse credebant, contempta reliqua
their-own which to-be-carried to-be-able they-believed despised the-remaining
supellectili pretiosa et multa. hanc enim reliquerunt penuria
furniture precious and much this for they-left from-want
iumentorum.
of-beasts-of-burden

9.7 Tu hoc loco, Fortuna orbis Romani, merito incusaris,
you in-this place Fortune of-the-world Roman deservedly are-accused
quae difflantibus procellis rem publicam excussa regimenta
who with-blowing-apart storms the-thing public the-shaken helms
perito rei gerendae ductori, consummando iuueni
from-a-skilled of-the-affair to-be-managed leader to-be-completed to-the-youth
porrexisti, quem nullis ante actae uitae insignibus in huius modi
you-held-out whom by-no before led of-life distinctions in of-this kind
negotiis cognitum, nec uituperari est aequum nec laudari.
affairs known neither to-be-blamed is it-fair nor to-be-praised

9.8 illud tamen ad medullas usque bonorum peruenit quod, dum
that yet to the-marrow right of-the-good reached that while
extimescit aemulum potestatis, dumque in animo per Gallias
he-dreads a-rival of-power and-while in his-mind through the-Gauls
et Illyricum uersat quosdam saepe sublimiora coeptasse,
and Illyricum he-turns-over that-some often higher-things to-have-begun
famam aduentus sui praeuenire festinans, indignum imperio
the-rumor of-arrival his-own to-forestall hastening unworthy of-empire
facinus amictu periurii fugiendi commisit, Nisibi
a-deed under-the-cloak of-perjury to-be-avoided he-committed with-Nisibis

prodita, quae iam inde a Mithridatici regni temporibus,
betrayed which already thence from of-the-Mithridatic kingdom the-times
ne oriens a Persis occuparetur, uiribus restitit maximis.
lest the-east by the-Persians should-be-seized with-strengths resisted greatest
numquam enim ab urbis ortu inueniri potest annalibus 9.9
never for from the-city's founding to-be-found can the-annals
replicatis, ut arbitror, terrarum pars ulla nostrarum ab
unrolled as I-think of-lands part any of-ours by
imperatore uel consule hosti concessa, sed ne ob recepta
an-emperor or consul to-the-enemy conceded but not for recovered
quidem, quae direpta sunt, uerum ob amplificata regna
even what plundered were but for enlarged realms
triumphales glorias fuisse delatas.
triumphal glories to-have-been conferred
unde Publio Scipioni ob recuperatas Hispanias, Fuluio 9.10
whence from-Publius Scipio for recovered the-Spains from-Fulvius
Capua post diuturna certamina superata et Opimio post
Capua after long struggles overcome and from-Opimius after
diuersos exitus proeliorum Fregellanis tunc interneciuis
various outcomes of-battles the-Fregellans then deadly
hostibus ad deditionem conpulsis, triumphi sunt denegati.
enemies to surrender compelled triumphs were refused
id etiam memoriae nos ueteres docent, in extremis casibus 9.11
this also the-records us ancient teach in extreme mishaps
icta cum dedecore foedera, postquam partes uerbis iurauere
struck with disgrace the-treaties after the-sides with-words had-sworn
conceptis, repetitione bellorum ilico dissoluta, ut temporibus
formal by-the-renewal of-wars at-once dissolved as in-times
priscis apud Furcas Caudinas sub iugum legionibus missis
ancient at the-Forks Caudine under the-yoke with-the-legions sent
in Samnio, et per Albinum in Numidia sceleste pace
in Samnium and through Albinus in Numidia wickedly a-peace

cogitata, et auctore turpiter pactionis festinatae Mancino
devised and with-the-author shamefully of-the-compact hastened Mancinus
dedito Numantinis.
handed-over to-the-Numantines

9.12 Proinde extractis ciuibus et urbe tradita missoque tribuno
accordingly drawn-out the-citizens and the-city handed-over and-sent the-tribune
Constantio, qui munimenta praesidiaria cum regionibus
Constantius who the-fortresses garrisoned with the-regions
Persicis optimatibus adsignaret, cum Iuliani supremis
to-the-Persian nobles should-assign with of-Julian the-remains
Procopius mittitur, ea ut superstes ille mandarat, humaturus
Procopius is-sent them as surviving he had-ordered about-to-bury
in suburbano Tarsensi.
in the-suburb of-Tarsus

9.13 qui ad exsequendum profectus confestim corpore sepulto
who for carrying-out having-set-out at-once with-the-body buried
discessit, nec inueniri usquam potuit studio quaesitus ingenti,
departed nor to-be-found anywhere could with-zeal sought huge
nisi quod multo postea apud Constantinopolim uisus est
except that much later at Constantinople seen he-was
subito purpuratus.
suddenly clad-in-purple

At Antioch omens appeared: Maximian's statue lost its globe, the council-chamber beams creaked, and comets were seen, whose nature Ammianus discusses. Jovian hurried on to Tarsus, ordered Julian's tomb adorned, and at Tyana heard that Lucillianus had been killed by mutinous soldiers at Reims. The Gallic army accepted his rule. At Ancyra he took the consulship with his infant son Varronianus, who wailed, an omen. At Dadastana he was found dead in the night, in his thirty-third year, and the cause was disputed. Ammianus describes him as tall, cheerful, a Christian, fond of wine, and fulfilling his father's dream.

His hoc modo peractis discursisque itineribus Antiochiam 10.1
these in-this way completed and-traversed the-roads to-Antioch
uenimus, ubi per continuos dies, uelut offenso numine
we-came where through continuous days as-if offended the-divinity
multa uisebantur et dira, quorum euentus fore luctificos
many-things were-seen and dire of-which the-outcomes to-be mournful
gnari rerum prodigialium praecinebant.
the-skilled of-things prodigious foretold
nam et Maximiani statua Caesaris, quae locata est in uestibulo 10.2
for both of-Maximian the-statue Caesar's which placed was in the-vestibule
regiae, amisit repente sphaeram aeream formatam in speciem
of-the-palace lost suddenly the-globe bronze formed in the-likeness
poli, quam gestabat, et cum horrendo stridore sonuerunt in
of-the-sky which it-carried and with dreadful creaking sounded in
consistorio trabes, et uisa sunt interdiu sidera cometarum,
the-council-chamber the-beams and seen were by-day stars of-comets
super quorum natura ratiocinantes physici uariant.
about whose nature reasoning the-natural-philosophers differ
quidam enim eos hoc nomine ideo existimant appellari, 10.3
some for them by-this name for-this-reason think to-be-called
quod tortos ignes spargunt ut crines, in unum stellis
because twisted fires they-scatter like hair into one with-stars

multiplicibus congregatis. alii eos arbitrantur ex halitu
many gathered others them think from an-exhalation
sicciore terrarum ignescere paulatim in sublimiora surgente.
drier of-the-lands to-take-fire gradually to higher-things rising
quidam currentes radios solis densiore nube obiecta digredi
some running the-rays of-the-sun by-a-denser cloud set-against to-depart
ad inferiora prohibitos splendore infuso corpori crasso, lucem
to lower-things prevented by-the-splendor poured on-a-body thick light
uelut stellae distinctam mortali conspectu monstrare. sedit
as-if of-a-star distinct to-mortal sight to-show was-settled
quorundam opinioni, hanc speciem tunc apparere, cum
of-some on-the-opinion that-this appearance then to-appear when
euecti solito celsius nubes aeternorum ignium uicinitate
carried than-usual higher a-cloud of-the-eternal fires by-the-nearness
conluceat, uel certe stellas esse quasdam ceteris similes
shines or surely stars to-be certain to-the-rest like
quarum ortus obitusque, quibus sint temporibus praestituti,
whose rising and-setting at-what are times fixed
humanis mentibus ignorari. plura alia de cometis
to-human minds to-be-unknown many other-things about comets
apud peritos mundanae rationis sunt lecta, quae digerere
among the-skilled in-the-world's reasoning are read which to-set-out
nunc uetat aliorsum oratio properans.
now forbids elsewhere the-speech hastening

10.4 Moratum paulisper Antiochiae principem, curarumque
staying for-a-little at-Antioch the-prince and-of-cares
ponderibus diuersis adflictum exeundi mira cupiditas
by-the-weights various afflicted of-departing a-wondrous desire
agitabat: proinde nec iumento parcens nec militi,
agitated accordingly neither the-beast-of-burden sparing nor the-soldier
flagrante hieme inde profectus, signis, ut dictum est,
with-blazing winter thence having-set-out with-the-signs as said it-was

uetantibus plurimis, Tarsum urbem Cilicum nobilem
forbidding very-many Tarsus the-city of-the-Cilicians noble
introiit, cuius originem docuimus supra.
he-entered whose origin we-have-shown above
exindeque egredi nimium properans, exornari sepulchrum 10.5
and-thence to-go-out too hastening to-be-adorned the-tomb
statuit Iuliani, in pomerio situm itineris, quod ad Tauri
he-decided of-Julian on the-margin situated of-the-road which to of-Taurus
montis angustias ducit, cuius suprema et cineres, siqui
mountain the-narrows leads whose remains and ashes if-anyone
tunc iuste consuleret, non Cydnus uidere deberet, quamuis
then justly should-consult not the-Cydnus to-see ought although
gratissimus amnis et liquidus, sed ad perpetuandam gloriam
most-pleasing a-river and clear but for perpetuating the-glory
recte factorum praeterlambere Tiberis intersecans urbem
of-rightly done-deeds to-wash-past the-Tiber cutting-through the-city
aeternam diuorumque ueterum monumenta praestringens.
eternal and-of-the-deified old the-monuments grazing
Deinde Tarso profectus extentis itineribus uenit oppidum 10.6
then from-Tarsus having-set-out by-extended journeys he-came to-the-town
Cappadociae Tyana, ubi ei reuersi Procopius notarius
of-Cappadocia Tyana where him returning Procopius the-secretary
et Memoridus tribunus occurrunt, gestorumque aperiunt
and Memoridus the-tribune meet and-of-the-deeds open
textum, hinc, ut ordo poscebat, exorsi, quod Lucillianus
the-text from-here as order required having-begun that Lucillianus
Mediolanum ingressus cum Seniaucho et Valentiniano tribunis,
Milan having-entered with Seniauchus and Valentinian tribunes
quos duxerat secum, cognito quod Malarichus recusauit
whom he-had-led with-himself learned that Malarichus had-refused
suscipere magisterium, effuso cursu petierat Remos.
to-take-up the-mastership with-headlong course had-sought Reims

10.7 et tamquam in alto gentis silentio extra calcem, ut
and as-if in deep of-the-nation silence outside the-chalk-line as
dicitur, procurrebat, et intempestiue, parum etiam tum
is-said he-ran-forward and untimely too-little still then
firmatis omnibus, ex actuario ratiociniis scrutandis incubuit,
strengthened all-things of a-clerk on-the-accounts to-be-examined he-pressed
qui fraudum conscius et noxarum ad militaria signa
who of-frauds aware and of-offenses to the-military standards
confugit, finxitque Iuliano superstite in res nouas quendam
fled and-pretended with-Julian surviving into affairs new a-certain
medium surrexisse, cuius fallaciis turbo militaris acerrime
middling-man to-have-risen by-whose deceits a-whirlwind military most-fiercely
concitus Lucillianum et Seniauchum occidit. Valentinianum
roused Lucillianus and Seniauchus killed Valentinian
enim paulo postea principem, trepidum et quo confugeret
for a-little afterward prince alarmed and where he-should-flee
ambigentem, Primitiuus hospes tutius amendarat.
doubting Primitivus his-host more-safely had-hidden

10.8 his ita tristibus laetum aliud addebatur, missos a Iouino
to-these so sad-things a-glad other-thing was-added that-sent by Jovinus
milites aduentare, quos capita scholarum ordo castrensis
soldiers were-approaching whom heads of-the-schools the-order military
appellat, nuntiantes aequo animo Iouiani imperium
calls announcing that-with-equal mind Jovian's rule
amplecti exercitum Gallicanum.
embraced the-army Gallic

10.9 Quibus conpertis, Valentiniano, qui cum isdem redierat,
which learned to-Valentinian who with the-same had-returned
regenda Scutariorum secunda committitur schola, et
to-be-governed of-the-Scutarii the-second is-entrusted school and
Vitalianus domesticorum consortio iungitur, Erulorum e
Vitalianus to-the-household-troops' fellowship is-joined of-the-Eruli from

numero miles, qui multo postea auctus comitis dignitate
the-number a-soldier who much later increased with-a-count's dignity
male rem per Illyricum gessit, confestimque mittitur in
badly the-affair in Illyricum managed and-at-once is-sent into
Gallias Arintheus ferens litteras ad Iouinum, ut constanter
the-Gauls Arintheus carrying a-letter to Jovinus that steadfastly
ageret suum obtinens locum, eique mandatum est
he-should-act his-own holding place and-to-him ordered it-was
ut animaduerteretur in concitorem tumultus, auctoresque
that should-be-punished against the-instigator of-the-tumult and-the-authors
seditionis ad comitatum uincti transmitterentur.
of-the-sedition to the-court bound should-be-sent
post quae, ut uidebatur expedire, disposita apud Aspuna 10.10
after which as seemed to-be-expedient arranged at Aspuna
Galatiae municipium breue Gallicani milites uisi principi,
of-Galatia a-municipality small the-Gallic soldiers seen by-the-prince
ingressique consistorium, post audita gratanter, quae
and-having-entered the-council-chamber after heard gladly what
pertulerant, munerati redire iubentur ad signa.
they-had-brought rewarded to-return are-ordered to the-standards
Et cum introisset Ancyram imperator, paratis ad pompam 10.11
and when he-had-entered Ancyra the-emperor prepared for the-procession
pro tempore necessariis, consulatum iniit adhibito in
according-to the-time necessary-things the-consulship he-entered taken into
societatem trabeae Varroniano filio suo, admodum paruulo,
the-fellowship of-the-robe Varronianus son his very small
cuius uagitus pertinaciter reluctantis, ne in curuli sella
whose wailing stubbornly resisting lest in the-curule chair
ueheretur ex more, id quod mox accidit portendebat.
he-be-carried according-to custom that which soon happened portended

10.12 Hinc quoque Iouianum celeri gradu praescriptus uitae
from-here also Jovian with-swift step prescribed of-life
finiendae dies exegit. cum enim uenisset Dadastanam, qui
to-be-ended the-day drove when for he-had-come to-Dadastana which
locus Bithyniam distinguit et Galatas, exanimatus inuentus
place Bithynia separates and the-Galatians lifeless found
est nocte. super cuius obitu dubietates emersere conplures.
he-was at-night about whose death doubts arose very-many
10.13 fertur enim recenti calce cubiculi illiti ferre odorem
it-is-said for with-fresh lime of-the-bedroom smeared to-bear the-odor
noxium nequiuisse, uel extuberato capite perisse
harmful to-have-been-unable or with-swollen head to-have-perished
succensione prunarum inmensa, aut certe ex colluuione
by-the-kindling of-coals immense or surely from the-mixture
ciborum auida cruditate distentus. decessit autem anno
of-foods with-greedy indigestion distended he-died moreover in-the-year
tricensimo aetatis et tertio. cumque huic et Aemiliano
thirtieth of-his-age and third and-since to-him and to-Aemilianus
Scipioni uitae exitus similis euenisset, super neutrius morte
Scipio of-life an-end similar had-happened about neither's death
quaestionem conperimus agitatam.
an-inquiry we-have-learned conducted
10.14 Incedebat autem motu corporis graui, uultu laetissimo,
he-walked moreover with-motion of-body heavy with-face most-cheerful
oculis caesiis, uasta proceritate et ardua, adeo ut diu nullum
with-eyes gray of-vast height and lofty so that long no
indumentum regium ad mensuram eius aptum inueniretur. et
garment royal to measure his fitted was-found and
aemulari malebat Constantium, agens seria quaedam aliquotiens
to-emulate he-preferred Constantius doing serious certain-things sometimes
post meridiem, iocarique palam cum proximis adsuetus.
after midday and-to-jest openly with his-nearest accustomed

Christianae legis idem studiosus et non numquam 10.15
of-the-Christian law the-same devoted and not never
honorificus, mediocriter eruditus, magisque beniuolus, et
honoring moderately learned and-more kind and
perpensius, ut apparebat ex paucis, quos promouerat iudices
more-carefully as it-appeared from the-few whom he-had-promoted judges
electurus; edax tamen et uino Venerique indulgens, quae
about-to-choose a-glutton yet and to-wine and-Venus indulging which
uitia imperiali uerecundia forsitan correxisset.
vices by-imperial modesty perhaps he-would-have-corrected
dicebatur autem Varronianus pater eius monitu cuiusdam 10.16
it-was-said moreover that-Varronianus father his by-the-warning of-a-certain
somnii dudum praescisse quod euenit, idque duobus
dream long-ago to-have-foreknown what happened and-this to-two
amicis commisisse fidissimis, illo adiecto quod ipsi quoque
friends to-have-entrusted most-faithful that added that to-himself also
deferretur trabea consularis. sed inpetrato uno adipisci
would-be-conferred the-robe consular but obtained the-one to-gain
non potuit aliud. audita enim filii celsiore fortuna,
not he-could the-other heard for of-his-son the-higher fortune
antequam eum uideret, fatali praeuentus est morte.
before him he-saw by-fatal forestalled was death
et quia huic nomini amplissimum magistratum portendi 10.17
and since to-this name the-most-ample magistracy to-be-portended
per quietem praedictum est seni, Varronianus nepos
through sleep foretold it-was to-the-old-man Varronianus grandson
eius infans etiam tum cum Iouiano patre declaratus est
his an-infant still then with Jovian his-father declared was
ut supra rettulimus consul.
as above we-have-related consul